OWNER'S MANUAL

HYUNDAI

TUCSON Hybrid

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.
As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of contents

Foreword 1

Vehicle information 2

Safety system 3

Instrument cluster 4

Convenience features 5

Driving your vehicle 6

Driver Assistance System 7

Emergency situations 8

Maintenance 9

Index I

1. Foreword

1

Foreword 1-3
HYUNDAI motor company 1-3
How to use this manual 1-3
Safety messages 1-4
Fuel requirements 1-5
Vehicle modifications 1-8
Vehicle handling instructions 1-8
Vehicle break-in process 1-8
Returning used vehicles (for Europe) 1-9
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders 1-9
Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) system 1-10
Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) system (if equipped) 1-12
Charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle (if equipped) 1-14
- Safety precautions for charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-14
- Checking basic information on charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-19
- Using an AC charger 1-27
- Using a portable charger (ICCB) 1-30
- Checklist when charging does not start 1-35

Driving your vehicle 1-36
- Starting and stopping your vehicle 1-36
- Special features 1-38
- Hybrid system gauge 1-40
- Plug-in hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) (if equipped) 1-42
- Aux. battery saver+ (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) (if equipped) 1-45
- Warning and indicator lights 1-46
- Cluster display messages 1-48
- Energy flow 1-52
- Green Zone Drive mode 1-56

1

Hybrid driving system 1-57
e-Handling (Electrically Assisted Handling Performance)/e-EHA (Electrically Evasive Handling Assist) 1-57
e-Ride (Electrically-controlled Ride Comfort) 1-57
Safety precautions for hybrid system 1-58
Hybrid vehicle components 1-58
Service interlock connector 1-62
Hybrid battery cooling duct 1-63
When the hybrid vehicle shuts off 1-64
Countermeasures for accidents or fire 1-65

Foreword

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI motor company

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-30 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2024 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Safety messages

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Fuel requirements

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealers for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded

if equipped

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using Fuel Additives

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to chapter 9, "Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe").

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some warning sounds (including welcome/good-bye sound, virtual engine sound, Road Active Noise Control, etc.) are generated from the exterior amplifiers. If necessary, we recommend you to purchase HYUNDAI Parts to replace an exterior amplifier. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the exterior amplifiers.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" driving guidelines, in section 6 of this manual.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 mi.) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 mi.). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) of operation.

Returning used vehicles (for Europe)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

i Information

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) system

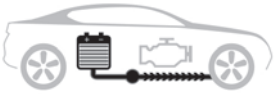
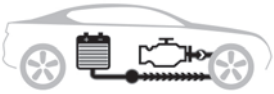
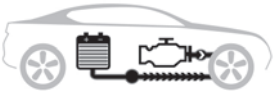
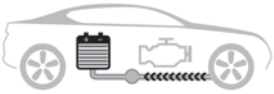


The HYUNDAI Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the gasoline engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high voltage hybrid battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

Fuel economy increases when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The hybrid battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.

(1) Startup/Low speed cruise - Electric motor	
(2) Acceleration - Electric motor + Engine	
(3) High speed cruise - Electric motor or Engine	
(4) Deceleration - Charging	
(5) Stop	

Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) system (if equipped)

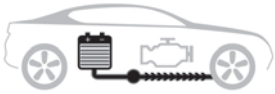
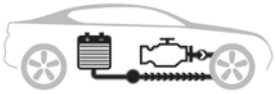
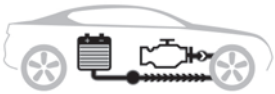
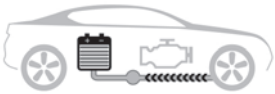


The HYUNDAI Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) shares the characteristics of both a conventional hybrid electric vehicle and an all-electric vehicle.

When used as a conventional hybrid electric vehicle, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

When it is operating in the electric vehicle mode, the vehicle is driven only using the electric motor over a certain distance until the hybrid battery becomes low. The driving distance in EV mode depends on customer driving style and road conditions. Aggressive driving maneuvers may at times temporarily enable the engine to operate for maximum power.

The hybrid battery can be fully charged by connecting a plug to an external electric power source.

CD (Charge Depleting) Mode	**(1) Electric Vehicle Mode - Electric motor**	
CS (Charge Sustaining) Mode	**(2) Startup/Low speed - Motor**	
	(3) Acceleration - Engine + Motor	
	(4) High speed - Engine + Motor	
	(5) Deceleration - Charging	
Charging	**External charging - Battery charging**	

Charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle

Safety precautions for charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle

Before charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle, carefully read and follow all the safety information below. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or fire and result in a serious injury, death, malfunctions, or property damage.

Precautions for electric medical devices

⚠ WARNING

Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact electric medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker. When using such devices, make sure to consult with your doctor and the manufacturer to find out whether charging your vehicle will impact the operation of your device.

Basic safety precautions for charging

⚠ WARNING

- Before charging, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) with the brake pedal depressed, shift to P (Park) and turn off the vehicle. Movement of the vehicle while charging may result in property damage, serious injury, or death.
- Use specified vehicle charger only. Failure to do so may damage the charger, charging cable, or vehicle. Also, it may lead to safety hazards, such as fire, explosion, etc.
- To avoid property damage, serious injury, or death from electric shock and fire, follow the instructions below:
  - Do not touch the charging connector, charging plug, or the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands, or when standing in water or snow while connecting the charging cable.
  - When connecting or removing the charging cable, you must hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.
  - Use a waterproof charger. Do not charge the vehicle in a place where rainwater may come into contact with the joints of the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
  - Ensure there is no water, dust, or other contaminants on the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
  - Immediately stop charging if you feel abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
  - Do not charge the vehicle if there is a risk of lightning.

i Information

- While charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Ensure the vehicle door is unlocked before disconnecting the charging connector. The unlock button on the charging connector does not work when the vehicle door is locked.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery while charging or when the battery temperature is high, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery. It may generate noise or vibration from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is a normal condition when charging the high voltage battery.
- The cooling system may be operated when using the air conditioner during charging. This may degrade the air conditioner's performance temporarily.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications and condition, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery and distance to empty may vary.

Precautions for operating the cooling fan

⚠ WARNING



Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the motor compartment while charging. It may operate automatically to control the battery temperature, even if the vehicle is turned off.

Precautions for operating the charging door

Before operating the charging door, carefully read and follow all the safety information below.

⚠ CAUTION

- Before opening the charging door, check the direction in which the door opens and ensure that there is no interference with nearby objects when opening or closing the door.
- When opening and closing the charging door, be careful not to bump your face, head, etc., or get your hands or other body parts caught in the door.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, lightly tap or remove any ice near the charging door.
- Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. It may cause damage to the charging door or cause a malfunction.
- Do not hold the parts that support the charging door. Damage to parts or deformation of parts may cause vehicle damage and accidents.

Precautions for using, handling, and storing the charging cable

Precautions when using the charging cable

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent electric shock, replace the charging cable if the coating or the connector is damaged.
- Do not modify or disassemble the charging cable. Doing so may result in fire, electric shock, or injury.
- Do not pull or twist the charging cable excessively, and ensure that the cable is not twisted. Power cuts or damage to the cable's insulation sheath may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not drag the charging cable on the floor or place objects on it. Damage to the insulation of the cable may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not use the charging cable near a heat source or heating appliance.
- Do not drop or subject the charging cable to a strong impact. Also, ensure no water or liquid comes into contact with the cable.
- Use the charging cable only when there are no children around.
- If there is any sign of damage, corrosion, or rust on the charging connector and plug, or if the connection of the charging connector and plug feels loose, do not use the cable. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Precautions when handling and storing the charging cable

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and plug dry and clean.
- Ensure that the connectors, plugs, and control box (portable charger) of the charging cable are not submerged or in contact with water.
- Keep the charging cable free from water or moisture, and keep it in the cargo area compartment.
- Do not keep the charging cable near heat source or heating appliances.
- Keep the charging cable away from children.
- If there is dust or contaminants inside the charging connector or plug, remove it using the air gun.
- If the charging cable is contaminated, completely disconnect the cable from the charger or power, and remove the contaminants.
  - Wipe the charging cable lightly with the soft cloth soaked with a 3 % neutral detergent aqueous solution, then use a clean cloth to completely remove moisture and dry the cable in a well-ventilated shade.
  - When removing contaminants, ensure the charging connector and charging plug are not in contact with water.
  - Do not use organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or detergent. Doing so may cause deformation, discoloration, or malfunction of charging cable.
  - When using a vehicle decontamination agent, ensure that the product does not contain organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or detergent.

Checking basic information on charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle

Before charging your vehicle, check and understand the information such as the expected charging time according to the charge type, checking the State of Charge (SOC), and setting the charger lock mode.

Checking charge types and times

The charge types for plug-in hybrid vehicle are as follows:

- **AC charge**: The vehicle is charged via an AC charger at public charging stations. An AC charger may require an AC charging cable (sold separately).
- **Trickle charge**: If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station due to a lack of battery power, the vehicle can be charged with household electricity, using the 220 V portable charger (sold separately).

⚠ CAUTION

- The electrical outlet at home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage, Current (Amps), and Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charger. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity while charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- If you use a portable charger to charge your vehicle with household electricity, you are charged on your household electricity bill.

The estimated charging time for each charging type is as follows:

Charging type	Charging time	Charge level (Minimum - Maximum)	Charging condition (Temperature)
AC charge	about 4 hours	15-100 %	Battery temperature (25 °C)
Trickle charge	For charging at home. Please note that the portable charger is slower than the AC charger.	15-100 %	

i Information

- Depending on the condition and duration of use of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- If the charger is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage, charging may stop for your safety. Use another charger that works normally.
- When charging the battery, an additional 3 minutes may be required to check battery condition.

Checking the charging status

Check the State of Charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery via the charge indicator light inside the charging door.

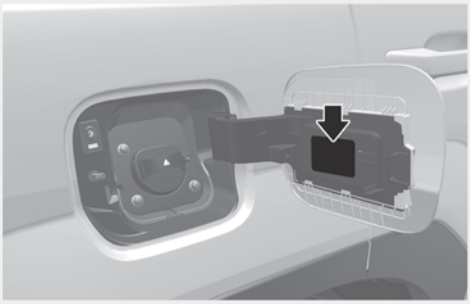
1. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door.
2. Check the SOC referring to the charge indicator light inside the charging door.



Classification		SOC [%]		Operation of charge indicator light	
Mode	Status			Charging inlet	Charging button
A	READY	Non-charging state	0-65 %	On (Yellow)	Off
			65-100 %	On (Green)	Off
B	Aux. Battery Saver/High voltage warning	Charging the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery/High voltage warning state		On (Red)	Off
C	Charging	Charging	0-65 %	Blinking (Yellow)	Off
			65-100 %	Blinking (Green)	Off
D	Charging complete	Charging completed (turns off in 5 seconds)	100 %	On (Green) > Off	Off
E	Charging failed	Error while charging		Blinking (Red)	Off
F	Scheduled charging standby	Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes)		Off	Off
G	Error	CAN communication error status		On (Green) > On (Orange) > On (Red)	Off

Checking information on the charging label

Open the charging door and check the information on the charging label. The charging label shows safety symbols and the rated input specifications for charging.





No.	Name	Description
(1)	Warning for high voltage	Indicates a device with a risk of electric shock.
(2)	Warning/Caution symbol	Indicates a device that may cause property damage, serious injury or death if not operated carefully.
(3)	Rated voltage and maximum charging current	Indicates the type of input current (AC) and the rated voltage range (V) and charging current (A) when AC charging.

Using the scheduled charging function

if equipped

The scheduled charging function allows you to charge your vehicle using low-cost, late-night power until the next departure time.

Information

You can use the scheduled charging function only when using an AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box). For more information about connecting an AC charger and portable charger, refer to the "Using an AC charger" section and "Using a portable charger (ICCB)" section in this chapter.

On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Plug-in hybrid (PHEV)** > ■ > **Scheduled charging**.

- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB) is connected for charging, the indicator light in the middle blinks for 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.
- When scheduled charging is set, charging may not start immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB) is connected. To charge the vehicle immediately, open the charging door and press the scheduled charging deactivation (⏱) button or select **Plug-in hybrid (PHEV)** > ■ > **Scheduled charging** on the infotainment system and deactivate the scheduled charge setting.

Information

- You can set up or cancel scheduled charging using the HYUNDAI Bluelink app on your smartphone. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.
- Charging may start immediately after a charger is connected to the vehicle, depending on the charging time calculated when setting up the scheduled charging.

Setting charging connector locking mode

You can lock the charging connector during charging to prevent unintended detachment of the charging connector from the vehicle.

Cluster display

If equipped



Infotainment system

On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **ECO Vehicle** > **Lock charging cable** to set the locking mode of the charging connector.

The available locking mode options are as follows:

- **Always**: Locks the connector automatically whenever the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
- **While charging**: Locks the connector automatically only while charging is in progress after the charging connector is properly connected to the vehicle.
- **Do not lock (if equipped)**: The connector unlocks regardless of the state of charging. Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector. Be careful to theft of the charging cable.

Disconnecting the charging connector in an emergency

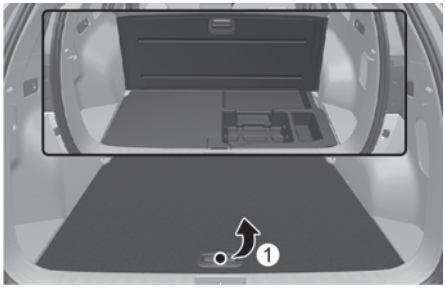
If the unlock button is not functioning properly due to a discharged battery or abnormal electrical wiring, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

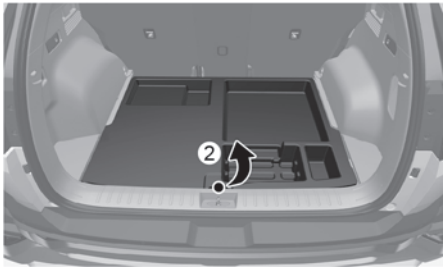
Do not disconnect the charging connector forcibly. Doing so may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

If the charging connector does not disconnect from the charging inlet due to battery being fully discharged or a wiring failure, open the tailgate and pull the emergency cable following the instructions below.

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Lift the cargo tray cover by the handle (1).



3. Open the emergency cable cover located in the cargo tray with a small blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) (2) and pull the emergency cable.



- If the charging connector does not disconnect after pulling the emergency cable, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Using an AC charger

AC charging is the most common charging method for plug-in hybrid vehicles. Charge your vehicle using an AC charging cable installed in public charging stations or separately purchased AC charging cable.

⚠ WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in "Safety precautions for charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle" to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use the genuine AC charging cable provided by the manufacturer (if equipped).
- Do not use an extension cable.
- Check the rated voltage and maximum charging current required for charging, and ensure that the charger power you are using meets the requirements.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.

Understanding the AC charging cable

The exterior and configuration of the AC charging cable are as follows:



(1) Charging connector (Vehicle side)
(2) Charging plug (Charger side)

Charging with an AC charger

Follow the instructions below to charge the vehicle with an AC charger.

1. With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) while depressing the brake pedal.
2. Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
3. Press the center edge of the charging door to open the charging door.
4. Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants
   - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

5. Remove the charging connector protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.

6. **[If using separately purchased charging cable]** Remove the charging plug protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging plug handle, and connect it to the electric outlet (220 V) of the AC charger.
   - This process is required only when using a separately purchased AC charging cable. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug connection is not required.
   - When charging starts, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

i Information

- If you open the driver's door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, "**Waiting to charge at scheduled time**" is displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates while waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time is displayed as "-."

7. **[If using a separately purchased charging cable]**When charging is complete, hold the charging plug handle, disconnect the charging plug from the electric outlet (220 V) of the AC charger, and close the protection cap of the charging plug.
   - This process is required only when using an AC charging cable purchased separately. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug disconnection is not required.
8. Hold the charging connector handle, and pull the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not forcibly disconnect the charging connector without pressing the unlock button on the charging connector. It may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

9. Close the charging inlet cover and press the charging door to completely close it.

i Information

- If the charging connector locking mode is set to **Always** or **While charging**, unlock the door by pressing the button on the smart key or the button on the driver's door, and disconnect the charging connector from the charging inlet.
  - For more information, refer to the "Setting charging connector locking mode" section in this chapter.
- During AC charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

Using a portable charger (ICCB)

If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station, you can charge the vehicle using a separately purchased In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) in places where general power (AC 220 V) is supplied.

⚠ WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in "Setting charging connector locking mode" to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.

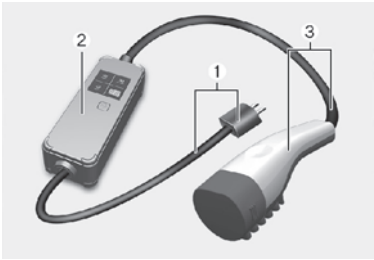
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger (if equipped).
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger. Doing so may lead to unexpected accidents.
- Do not use an extension cable.
- The charger power you are using must comply with regulations and safely accommodate the voltage, current (amps), and power (watts) ratings. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity while charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to the home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
- Use a portable charger only in emergencies, and do not use it to fully charge the battery.
- If you charge the vehicle with household electricity, you are charged electricity bill according to the home rate system, not the vehicle rate system.

Understanding portable chargers

The configuration of a portable charger and the display of the operation indicator are as follows:



(1) Power plug
(2) Control box
(3) Charging connector

Icon	Name	Color	Description
POWER	POWER	Green	Turns on when the power is on.
CHARGE	CHARGE	Blue	Turns on while charging and blinks when current is limited (Forcibly switched to 6 A).
FAULT	FAULT	Red	Blinks when a leakage current, communication error, or overcurrent error occurs, or when the high-temperature protection inside the plug and charger is activated.
06 A	CHARGE LEVEL	-	Displays the present charging current setting (6 A, 8 A, 10 A, or 12 A).

Icon	Name		Color	Description
	E1	Control pilot communication	-	Vehicle communication error
	E2	Leakage	-	Current leakage
	E3		-	Charger error
	E4	Plug temperature	-	Plug overtemperature warning
	E5		-	Plug temperature failure
	E6		-	Charger error
	E7	Overcurrent	-	Charging overcurrent warning
	E8	Internal temperature	-	Charger overheating
	E9		-	Charger error
	F1	Relay fusion	-	Charger error
	F2	Ground Monitoring/Interrupt	-	Poor grounding of outlet
	F3	Switched mode power supply power failure	-	Switched mode power supply error (voltage failure)
	F4		-	Switched mode power supply error (abnormal voltage)
	F5	Control Pilot voltage error	-	Control Pilot (-) voltage error
	F6		-	Control Pilot (+) voltage error
	F7	Temperature sensor error	-	Plug temperature sensor error
	F8		-	PCB internal temperature sensor error

- If an error occurs, you can reset the portable charger by disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, and then pressing the button on the control box for more than 2 seconds.
- If the same symptom repeats after resetting the portable charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If there is no status change for more than 1 minute, the portable charger is switched to power saving mode, and the display light is turned off.

Charging with a portable charger

Follow the instructions below to charge the vehicle with a portable charger.

1. Connect the power plug of the portable charger to the electrical outlet at your home.
   - The power indicator light on the control box turns green.
2. Set the charging current by pressing the button on the control box for more than 2 seconds until the number on the charging current indicator blinks.

NOTICE

An example of a portable charger charging current setting suitable for the rated current of the power supplied is as follows. However, the appropriate charging current may vary depending on the environment, such as the power usage inside the building.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level
14-16 A	12 A
12-13 A	10 A
10-11 A	8 A
8-9 A	6 A

- The charging current is changed each time the button is pressed, in the order of '6 A - 8 A - 10 A - 12A'.
- If 10 seconds have passed without pressing any button, the blinking stops and the charging current setting is finished.

3. With the vehicle on, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) while pressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
5. Press the center edge of the charging door to open the charging door.
6. Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.
   - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet of the vehicle.

7. Remove the charging connector protection cap of the portable charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet of the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.
   - When charging starts, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

i Information

- If you open the driver's door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, "**Waiting to charge at scheduled time**" is displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates while waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time is displayed as '-'.

8. When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle with the unlock button pressed and pull on the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.

i Information

If you have set the charging connector locking mode as **Always** or **While charging**, unlock the door by pressing the button on the smart key or the button on the driver's door, and disconnect the charging connector from the charging inlet.

- For more information, refer to the "Setting charging connector locking mode" section in this chapter.

9. Close the charging inlet cover.
10. Press the charging door to completely close it.

Checklist when charging does not start

Check the following if charging does not start after connecting the charger to the vehicle.

- Check the scheduled charging setting. If the scheduled charging is set, charging is not started after connecting an AC charger or portable charger to the vehicle until the setting conditions are met.
- Check the operation status of the AC charger and portable charger. Actual method for indicating the operation status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- If a warning sign related to charging appears on the instrument cluster, check its message.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
- Check the charging status by connecting another charger that has been approved for proper operation.
  - If the vehicle is charged normally using another charger, contact the charger manufacturer for a solution.
  - If the vehicle is not charged even when using another charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driving your vehicle

Starting and stopping your vehicle

Follow the instructions below to start or stop the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
- Check if the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied before starting the vehicle.

Starting the vehicle

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park). You cannot start the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while depressing the brake pedal.
   - The READY indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
   - If the READY indicator does not illuminate, start the vehicle again.
   - Whether the engine is cold or warm, the vehicle should be started without depressing the accelerator pedal.
4. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.
5. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

Stopping your vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal while the vehicle is stopped.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. Apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
4. Press the Engine Start/Stop button and turn off the engine while depressing the brake pedal.
   - The READY indicator turns off on the instrument cluster.

ECONOMICAL and SAFE OPERATION of the Hybrid system

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make "jackrabbit" starts. Do not race between stoplights.

  Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear out.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine is running with the gear in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the gear in N (Neutral).

i Information

In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the READY indicator is illuminated.

In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.

- When the engine is ready to run
- When the hybrid battery is being charged
- Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery

Special features

Hybrid vehicles sound different than gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system under the floor. If you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly, you may hear an unconventional sound. When you apply the brake pedal, you may hear a sound from the regenerative brake system. When the hybrid system is turned off or on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. If you depress the brake pedal repeatedly when the hybrid system is turned on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. None of these sounds indicate a problem. These are normal characteristics of hybrid vehicles.

If any of following occur, it's a normal condition if you hear a motor sound in the engine compartment:

- After turning off the hybrid system, the brake pedal is released.
- When the hybrid system is turned off, the brake pedal is applied.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned ON, the gasoline engine may run or may not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. When the READY indicator illuminates, the hybrid system is ready to begin driving. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the READY indicator is illuminated.

NOTICE

The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices. When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. We recommend driving at least for 1 hour or 16 km (10 mi.). When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- When you start the hybrid system with the gear in P (Park), the READY indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the gasoline engine is off.
- When you leave the vehicle, you should turn off the hybrid system or shift the gear to P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the gear is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is limited sound while motor power is used.

- When the engine is running and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS operates.

What does regenerative braking do?

It uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery information

Hybrid vehicle

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and a 12 V battery integrated with the hybrid battery that operates the lights, wipers, and audio system.
- The 12 V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator on).

Plug-in hybrid vehicle

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and a 12 V lithium auxiliary battery that operates the lights, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator on).

Hybrid system gauge

Power gauge

Type A



Type B



The hybrid system gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE: Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO: Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER: Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

According to the hybrid system gauge area, the EV indicator comes on or off.

- EV indicator ON: The vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- EV indicator OFF: The vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Type A



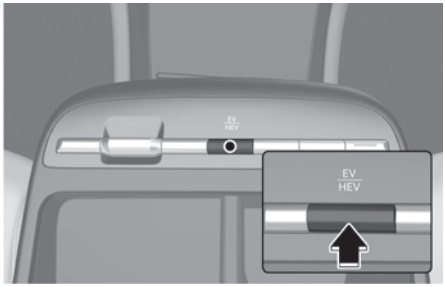
Type B



This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the L (Low) level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator (⚠) and Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (🔧) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the L (Low) level, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Plug-in hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

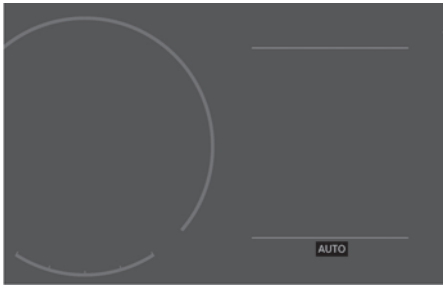


Pressing the EV/HEV button changes the plug-in hybrid system modes, between Electric (CD) mode and Hybrid (CS) mode.

Each time the mode is changed a corresponding indicator appears on the instrument cluster as follows.

Plug-in hybrid mode indicator

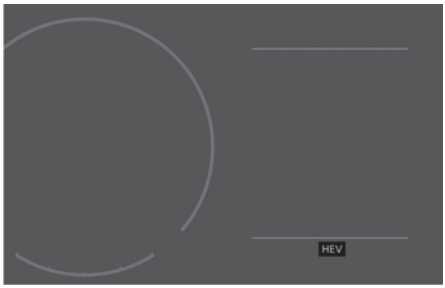
AUTO mode (Type A)



AUTO mode (Type B)



CS mode (Type A)



CS mode (Type B)

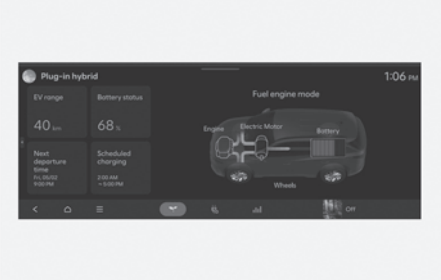


- CD (Charge Depleting, Electric) mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is used to drive the vehicle.
- AUTO mode: CD mode and CS mode are selected automatically depending on road conditions.
- CS (Charge Sustaining, Hybrid) mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and gasoline engine is used to drive the vehicle.

i Information

Even when the battery charging rate is high and driving in electric mode is possible, engine may turn on in some areas to protect the system.

Infotainment system (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Plug-in hybrid (PHEV)** to set features related to your plug-in hybrid vehicle. (**EV range**, **Battery status**, **Next departure time**, **Scheduled charging**, **Energy flow**, etc.)

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Aux. battery saver+ (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

⚠ WARNING

When the function is activating the high voltage electricity flows into the vehicle. Follow the instruction below to prevent electrical shock or injuries.

- Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices.
- Do not modify or disconnect any electronic devices in your vehicle.

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that specialized in battery protection, prevents the failure due to fully discharge of the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery.

If the user drives or charges the vehicle, the Aux. Battery Saver+ is automatically activated to check the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery charging state. If necessary, the high voltage battery charges the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery.

⚠ CAUTION

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery discharging in the following situations:

- The 12 V lithium auxiliary battery is damaged or worn out.
- The 12 V lithium auxiliary battery is used as a power supply or unauthorized electronic devices are used.

i Information

- If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle or high voltage battery, the Aux. Battery Saver+ function may not operate normally or stopped.

Warning and indicator lights

The warning and indicator lights are displayed in the middle of the instrument cluster before or while driving, depending on the status of the vehicle. Understand the meaning of the warning and indicator lights referring to the instructions below and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

If the warning light illuminates while driving or does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the warning lights

Check the cause of the warning lights referring to the table below and take appropriate measures.

Warning light	Cause	Measure
Service warning light 	This warning light illuminates: • When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware. • When an actuator, electric compressor for air conditioning, etc. malfunctions.	In a normal condition, it illuminates for about 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and then goes off. • When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go off after starting the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Regenerative brake warning light 	This warning light illuminates when the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well due to the malfunction of the brake system.	We recommend that your vehicle be inspected and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. • The operation of the brake pedal may feel deeper than normal or the braking distance may increase.

Checking the indicator lights

Check the meaning of the indicator lights referring to the table below and take appropriate measures if necessary.

Indicator light	Meaning
Ready indicator READY	Illuminates when the vehicle is ready to be driven, and indicates that the vehicle is operable. • When the vehicle malfunctions, the indicator goes off or blinks. • If the indicator is turned off or blinks, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
EV mode indicator EV	Illuminates when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.
Charging Cable Connection Indicator (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 	Indicates the charging connector is connected to the high voltage battery. • When the charging connector is connected, it turns green.

Cluster display messages

Check the meaning of the messages referring to the table below and take appropriate measures.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
- If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Hybrid vehicle

Warning message	Cause	Measure
Check Hybrid system	There is a problem with the hybrid control system.	Refrain from driving when the warning message appears. • We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Check Hybrid system. Stop safely.	There is a problem with the hybrid control system. • The READY indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved.	Refrain from driving when the warning message appears. • We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine	This message appears when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. • A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved.	Refrain from driving when the warning message appears. • We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Stop vehicle and check power supply	A failure occurs in the power supply system.	Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Refill battery system coolant	The battery system coolant is nearly empty.	You should refill the battery system coolant.

Plug-in hybrid vehicle

Warning message	Cause	Measure
Unplug vehicle to start	This message appears when you started the vehicle with the charging connector plugged in.	Unplug the charging cable and start the vehicle.
Charging Stopped. Check the AC charger	This warning message appears when charging is stopped for the reasons below: • There is a problem with the external AC charger. • The external AC charger stopped charging. • The charging cable is damaged.	• Check whether there is any problem with the external AC charger and charging cable. • Charge the vehicle with an AC charger that has been approved for proper operation or a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger. • If the same problem occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection.	This warning message appears when charging is stopped for the reasons below: • The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet. • The unlock button on the charging connector is pressed.	• Separate the charging connector from the vehicle and reconnect it. • Check whether there is any problem, such as external damage, foreign substances, etc., with the charging connector and charging inlet. • Charge the vehicle with a charger that has been approved for proper operation or a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger. • If the same problem occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning message	Cause	Measure
Wait until fuel door opens	This message appears when you attempt to open the fuel filler door with the fuel tank pressurized.	Wait until the fuel tank is depressurized. ***NOTICE*** • It may take up to 20 seconds to open the fuel filler door. • If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. • Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
Check fuel door	This message appears when the fuel filler door is open while driving or an abnormality has occurred.	Check the fuel filler door.
Fuel door unlocked	This message appears when the fuel filler door unlocked. It also means "Ready to refuel".	press the rear center edge of fuel filler door to open.
Shift to P to charge	This message appears when the charging connector is plugged with the gear in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive).	Shift the gear to P (Park) and re-start the charging process.

Cluster display messages	Meaning
Switching to Hybrid mode to allow heating or air conditioning	This message appears when the vehicle automatically switches to HEV mode to allow heating or air conditioning. It is when the coolant temperature is low (below -14°C) and the driver turns on the heating or cooling system. If the coolant temperature gets higher than -14°C or the driver turns off the heating or cooling system the vehicle returns to its default (EV) mode.
Maintaining Hybrid mode to continue heating or air conditioning	This message appears when the vehicle maintains the HEV mode to allow heating or air conditioning. The mode does not change when the driver presses the EV/HEV button to switch from the HEV mode to EV mode while the heating and cooling system is on and the coolant temperature is below -14°C.
Low/High system temperature. Maintaining Hybrid mode	This message appears when the temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or too high. This warning message is to protect the battery and the hybrid system.
Low/High system temperature. Switching to Hybrid mode	This message appears when the temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or high. This warning message is to protect the battery and the hybrid system.
Switching to Hybrid mode to lubricate engine	This message appears when the vehicle is automatically switched to the HEV mode to lubricate engine while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
Maintaining Hybrid mode to protect engine	This message appears when the EV/HEV button is pressed but it is impossible to switch from the HEV mode to EV mode due to engine lubrication.
Exit SPORT mode to switch to EV	This message appears when EV/HEV button is pressed but it is impossible to switch from the HEV mode to EV mode because the SPORT mode is engaged.

Energy flow

The hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

Vehicle stop



The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

Electric mode



Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.
(Battery > Wheel)

Hybrid mode



Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.
(Battery & Engine > Wheel)

Fuel engine mode



Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle.
(Engine > Wheel)

Engine generation



The engine charges the high voltage battery according to the vehicle and surrounding conditions.
(Engine > Battery)

Regeneration



The high voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.
(Wheel > Battery)

Engine brake



The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle.
(Wheel > Engine)

Power reserve



The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high voltage battery.
(Engine > Wheel and Battery)

Engine generation/motor drive



The engine charges up the high voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine > Battery > Wheel)

Engine generation/regeneration



The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high voltage battery.

(Engine and Wheel > Battery)

Engine brake/regeneration



The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high voltage battery.

(Wheel > Engine and Battery)

Green Zone Drive mode

if equipped

This is a driving mode that expands electric driving when entering internal roads in places where air quality improvement is required, such as dense residential areas, large hospitals, and schools.

Function setting

Turn on the vehicle in 'P' (Park), select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **ECO Vehicle** > **Green Zone EV Drive** in the infotainment menu.

i Information

The function can be selected only for vehicles equipped with navigation features.

Function operation



If you enter the green zone with ECO mode turned on, the indicator light on the instrument cluster turns on and ECO mode switches to Green Zone Drive mode.

i Information

- Even in the Green Zone, electric mode driving ability may be reduced or the engine may not start in the following situations:
  - When the battery charge status is low
  - When engine power is required for cooling and heating
  - When engine power is required for acceleration/uphill driving
  - Cases where vehicle starting is required for smooth operation of the drive system such as engine, transmission, etc.
- If the GPS reception signal is poor or the GPS does not recognize the internal road in the navigation, the green zone may not be recognized.
- Green Zones may be added, deleted, or their scope changed through regular navigation updates.

⚠ CAUTION

This won't work in the following situations:

- When the ESC OFF indicator light is on
- When the function cannot operate normally due to a failure of the electrical device, etc.
- When the shift position is not ‘D’ (Drive)

Hybrid driving system

e-Handling (Electrically Assisted Handling Performance)/e-EHA (Electrically Evasive Handling Assist)

e-Handling controls the electric motor while cornering to improve handling performance, driving safety, convenience, and comfortable riding.

e-EHA connects Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and the electric motor to help avoid collision so that prompt collision avoidance is available while Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning appears.

Operating Condition

e-Handling operates when the function judges you are in a cornering situation while the vehicle is steered above a certain level and vehicle speed is between 40 km/h (25 mph) and 120 km/h (75 mph).

e-EHA operates if there is urgent steering wheel operation while Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning appears.

Off conditions

- When ESC operates
- When ABS operates

i Information

The system does not operate under the following conditions.

- When the ESC OFF indicator light is illuminated
- When there is an electronic device malfunction
- When the paddle shifter (manual shift mode) is used
  For more information, refer to the "Automatic transmission" section in chapter 6.
- When the gear is not in D (Drive)

e-Ride (Electrically-controlled Ride Comfort)

e-Ride controls the vehicle's sensors and drive motor torque to help soften the impact when passing over obstacles such as speed bumps, and detects and adjusts the vehicle's movement to provide a more comfortable and stable driving performance.

i Information

e-Ride does not operate in the following circumstances:

- When your vehicle is in manual shift mode or SPORT mode
- When driving on steep slopes
- When ABS and TCS is activated
- When vehicle speed is 55 km/h (35 mph) or faster
- When your vehicle is driving off-road, making sharp turns, or shifting gears

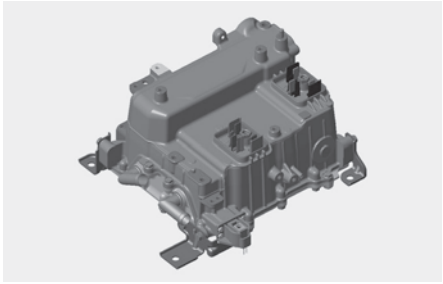
Once these conditions are cleared, e-Ride will operate when driving over speed bumps.

Safety precautions for hybrid system

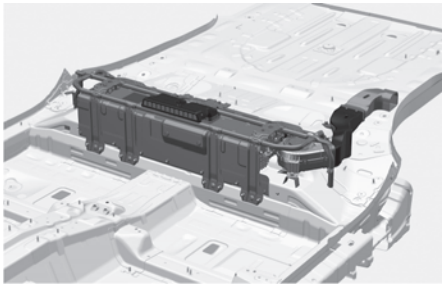
Hybrid vehicle components

High voltage battery system

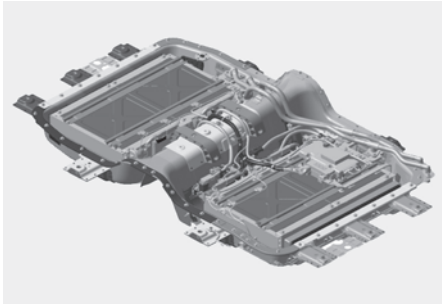
HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit) *1



High voltage battery system *2 (Hybrid vehicle)



High voltage battery system *2 (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



*1 Located in the engine compartment
*2 Located under the rear seats

⚠ WARNING

Never touch orange colored or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

⚠ WARNING

While replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

⚠ WARNING

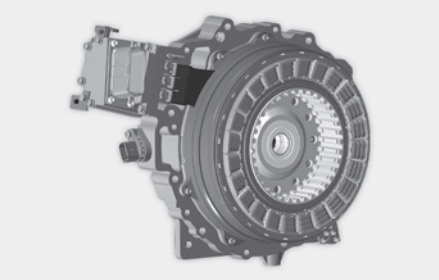
In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous.

Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pile up any items in an area behind the high voltage battery. In a crash, the battery may become unstable, or its performance may degrade.
- Do not apply strong force nor pile up any items above the luggage compartment. Such an attempt may distort the high voltage battery case, causing a safety problem or degrading the performance.
- Be careful when loading flammable liquid in the luggage compartment. It could cause operational and safety degradation if the liquid leaks and flows in the high voltage battery.

Drive motor *3



*3 Located in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

- Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.
- We recommend to have vehicle's hybrid system inspected or repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.
- If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.
- If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

- If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.
- When you want to check the high voltage battery system, we recommend to have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.
- Do not use an unauthorized battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.
- Never locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.
- Never drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

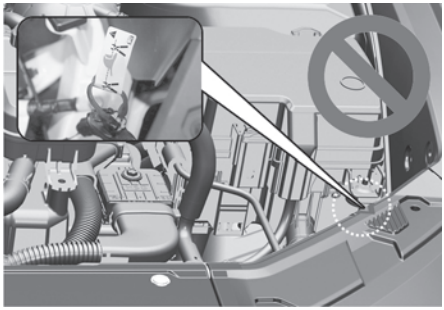
- When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 70°C (158°F) or 20 minutes in 80°C (176°F) degree.
- Do not wash the engine compartment, using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.

⚠ WARNING

This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.

- For your safety, never touch, replace, disassemble or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death when you fail to follow this warning.
- When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.
- Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, HSG, motor and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.

Service interlock connector



In case of emergency, cut the service interlock connector cable to isolate the high voltage of the battery.

⚠ WARNING

Never disconnect the service interlock connector or cut the wire except in an emergency situation.

Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle will not start.

Hybrid battery cooling duct



The hybrid battery cooling duct is located in the middle of the rear seats. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.

Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

⚠ WARNING

- Never clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in a serious damage, an injury or a death.
- The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion. If the hybrid battery is improperly handled, it is dangerous to the environment. Also it may cause electrical shock and severe burns, resulting in a serious injury or a death.
- Do not spill liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
- Do not cover the cooling duct with objects.
- Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects, we recommend to imediatly contact your HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the luggage compartment may be damaged.
- Secure all loads in the luggage compartment to prevent them from being tossed about before driving. When a sharp or heavy load strike with a strong impact or pierce the interior luggage compartment wall, the hybrid battery system may be damaged, deteriorating its performance.
- Do not obstruct the cooling duct with any other objects.

When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery or 12 V battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving. When the Hybrid system does not operate, do the followings:

1. Gradually reduce the vehicle speed. Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area.
2. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park).
3. Turn ON the hazard warning flashers.
4. Turn OFF the vehicle, and try to start the hybrid system again, while depressing the brake pedal and turning on the ignition switch.
5. When the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to "If the 12 V battery is discharged (hybrid vehicle)" section in chapter 8.

   Before jump-starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. For further details, refer to "If the 12 V battery is discharged (hybrid vehicle)" section in chapter 8. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system will turn OFF.

Countermeasures for accidents or fire

When an accident occurs while driving the hybrid vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.

⚠ WARNING

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
- If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

If the hybrid vehicle catches fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Contact the fire department, report a hybrid vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

- If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.
- If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.

If the hybrid vehicle is submerged

If the hybrid vehicle is submerged while driving, follow the instructions below:

- Immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key.
- Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Never touch the submerged hybrid vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (Front view)-hybrid vehicle 2-3
Exterior overview (Rear view)-hybrid vehicle 2-4
Interior overview-hybrid vehicle 2-5
Center console overview-hybrid vehicle 2-9
Steering wheel control overview-hybrid vehicle 2-13
Engine compartment-hybrid vehicle 2-14
Exterior overview (Front view)-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-15
Exterior overview (Rear view)-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-16
Interior overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-17
Center console overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-21
Steering wheel control overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-25
Engine compartment-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-26
Dimensions 2-27
Engine 2-27
Bulb wattage 2-28
Tires and wheels 2-29
Load and speed capacity tires (for europe) 2-30
Air conditioning system 2-30
  Hybrid Electric Vehicle system 2-30
  Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle system 2-30
Gross vehicle weight 2-31
Luggage volume 2-32
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-33
  Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-35
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 2-36
Vehicle certification label 2-36
Tire specification and pressure label 2-36
Engine number 2-37
Air conditioner compressor label 2-37
Charging label 2-37
Refrigerant label 2-37

2

Declaration of conformity 2-38
Fuel label 2-39
Gasoline engine 2-39
Open source software notice 2-44

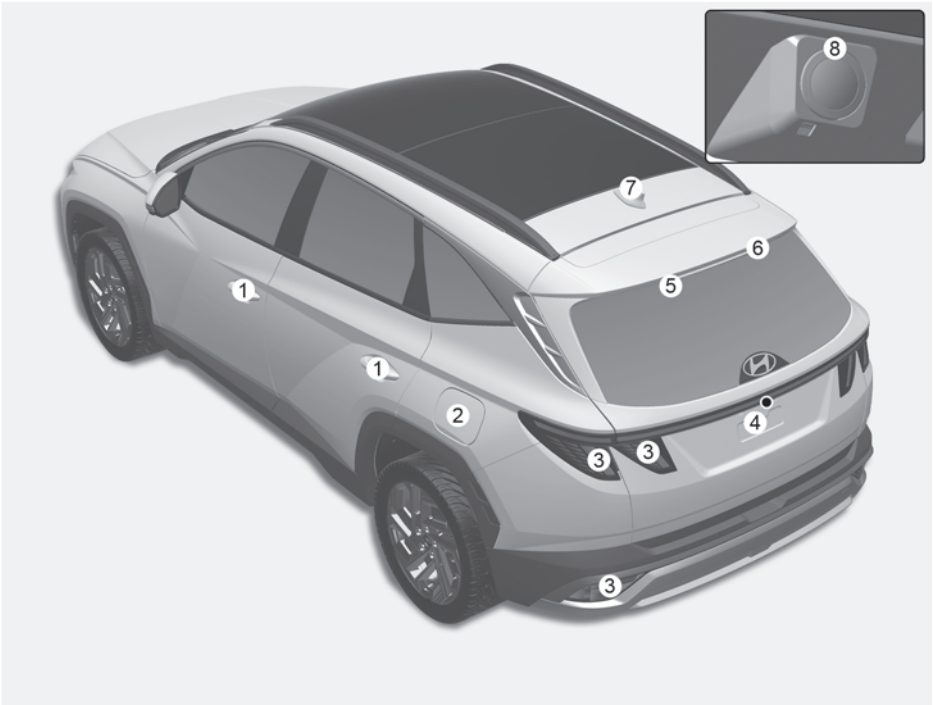
Exterior overview (Front view)-hybrid vehicle



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Hood 5-55
(2) Front light 9-67
(3) Tires and wheels 9-46
(4) Outside rearview mirror 5-43
(5) Panorama sunroof 5-51
(6) Front windshield wiper blades 9-39
(7) Windows 5-46
(8) Front radar 7-17
(9) Roof rack 5-125

Exterior overview (Rear view)-hybrid vehicle

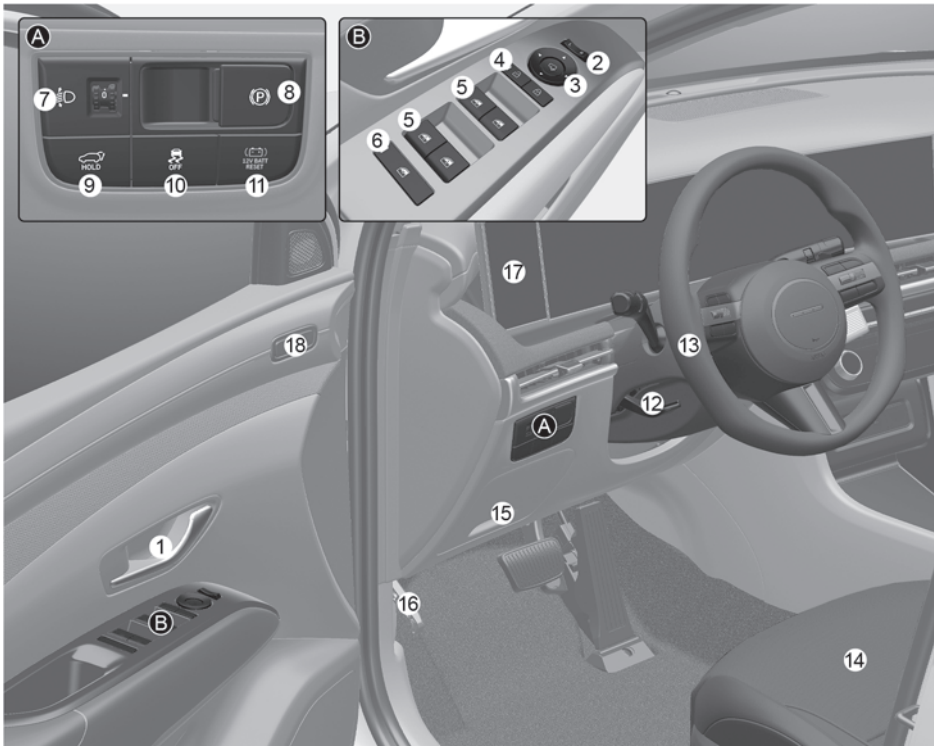


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Door 5-26
(2) Fuel filler door 5-65
(3) Rear combination light 9-74
(4) Tailgate 5-56
(5) High mounted stop light 9-77
(6) Rear window wiper blades 9-39
(7) Antenna 5-126
(8) Wide-rear view camera 7-103

Interior overview-hybrid vehicle

Left-hand drive type

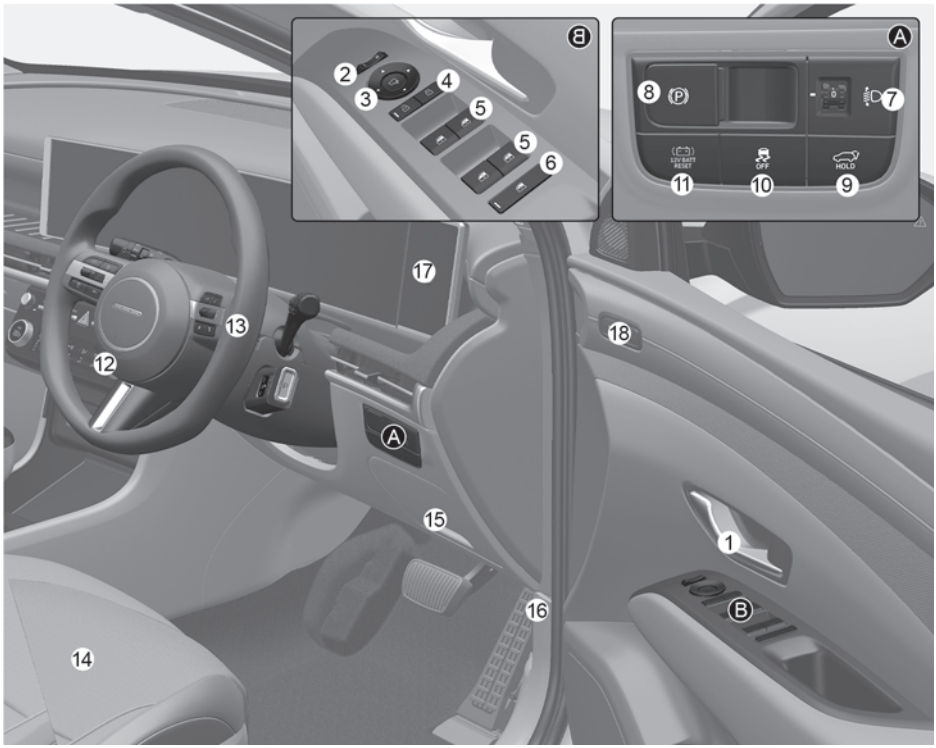


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 5-27
(2) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-44
(3) Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-44
(4) Central door lock switch 5-27
(5) Power window switches 5-46
(6) Power window lock button 5-50
(7) Headlight leveling device 5-78
(8) Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-31
(9) Power tailgate button 5-58
(10) ESC OFF button 6-40

(11) 12 V battery reset switch 8-5
(12) Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-39
(13) Steering wheel 5-38
(14) Seat 3-4
(15) Fuse box 9-57
(16) Hood release lever 5-55
(17) Instrument cluster 4-3
(18) Integrated Memory System 5-36

Right-hand drive type



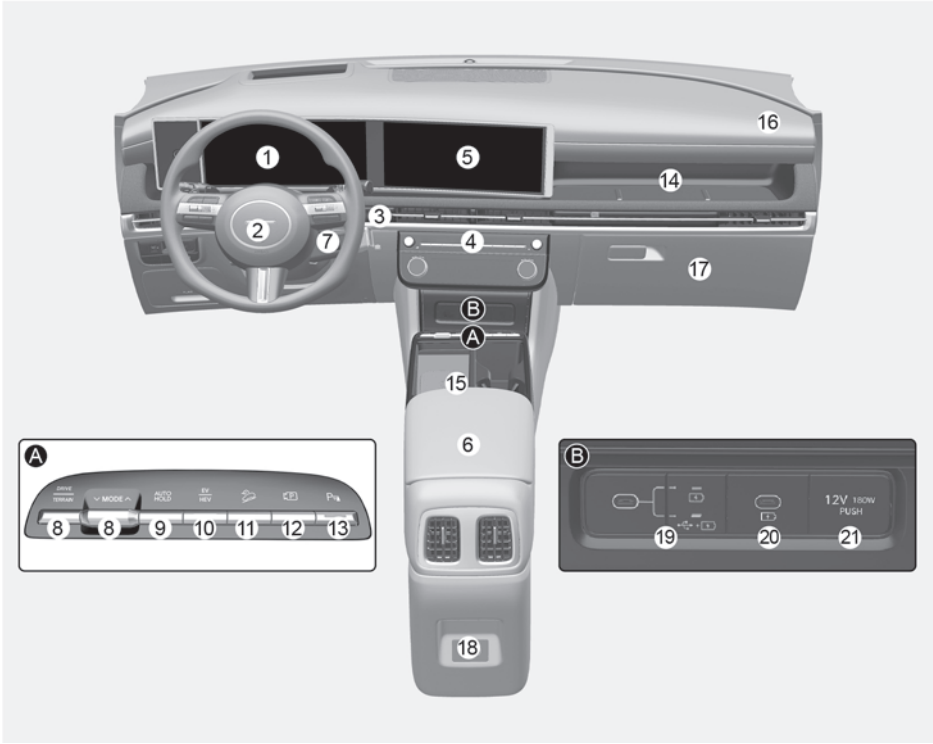
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 5-27
(2) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-44
(3) Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-44
(4) Central door lock switch 5-27
(5) Power window switches 5-46
(6) Power window lock button 5-50
(7) Headlight leveling device 5-78
(8) Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-31
(9) Power tailgate button 5-58
(10) ESC OFF button 6-40

(11) 12 V battery reset switch 8-5
(12) Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-39
(13) Steering wheel 5-38
(14) Seat 3-4
(15) Fuse box 9-57
(16) Hood release lever 5-55
(17) Instrument cluster 4-3
(18) Integrated Memory System 5-36

Center console overview-hybrid vehicle

Left-hand drive type



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster 4-36
(2) Driver's front air bag 3-46
(3) Engine Start/Stop button 6-5
(4) Hazard warning light switch 8-3
(5) Infotainment system 5-126
(6) Center console storage 5-115
(7) Transmission shift lever 6-9
(8) DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button 6-56
(9) Auto Hold switch 6-35
(10) EV/HEV button 1-10, 1-12

(11) DBC button 6-47
(12) Parking/View button 7-105,7-109
(13) Parking Safety button 7-124, 7-135
(14) Front passenger seat open tray 5-116
(15) Wireless charging system pad 5-120
(16) Passenger's front air bag 3-46
(17) Glove box 5-115
(18) USB charger (rear console)/USB port (rear console) 5-119, 5-128
(19) USB charger/USB port 5-119, 5-128
(20) USB charger 5-119
(21) Power outlet 5-118

Right-Hand drive type

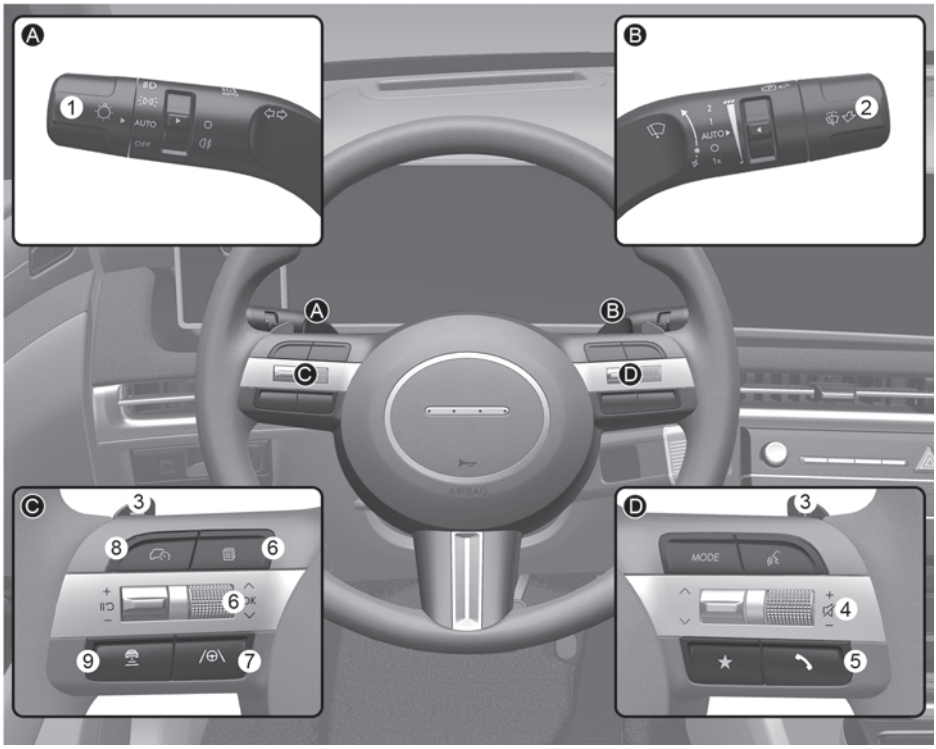


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster 4-36
(2) Driver's front air bag 3-46
(3) Engine Start/Stop button 6-5
(4) Hazard warning light switch 8-3
(5) Infotainment system 5-126
(6) Center console storage 5-115
(7) Transmission shift lever 6-9
(8) DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button 6-56
(9) Auto Hold switch 6-35
(10) EV/HEV button 1-10, 1-12

(11) DBC button 6-47
(12) Parking/View button 7-105,7-109
(13) Parking Safety button 7-124, 7-135
(14) Front passenger seat open tray 5-116
(15) Wireless charging system pad 5-120
(16) Passenger's front air bag 3-46
(17) Glove box 5-115
(18) USB charger (rear console)/USB port (rear console) 5-119, 5-128
(19) USB charger/USB port 5-119, 5-128
(20) USB charger 5-119
(21) Power outlet 5-118

Steering wheel control overview-hybrid vehicle

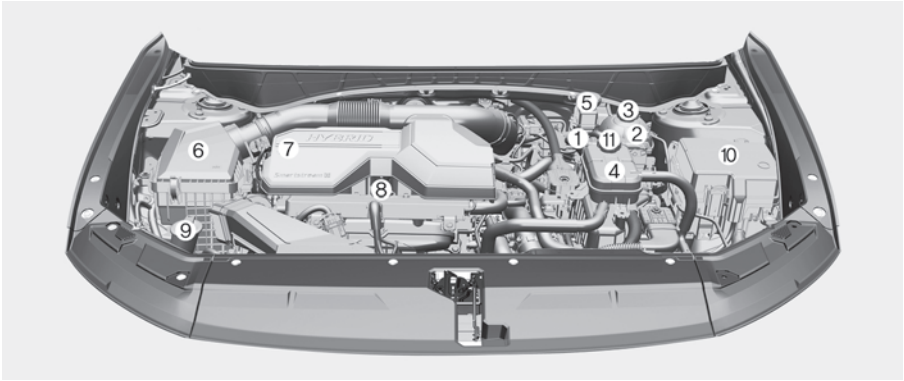


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

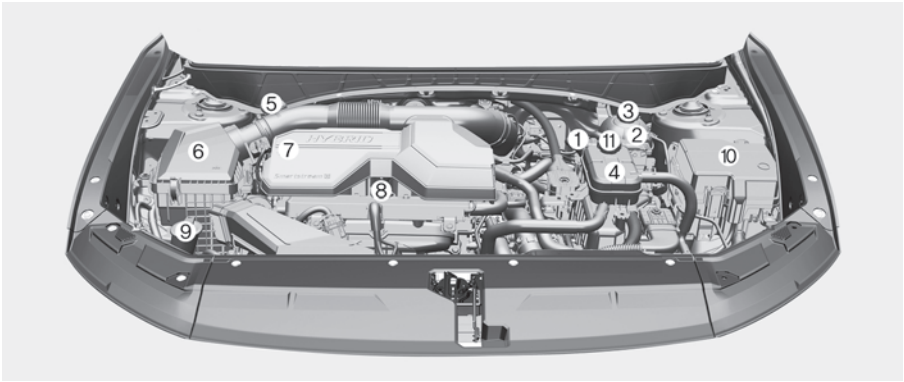
(1) Lighting control lever 5-75
(2) Wiper and washer control lever..... 5-91
(3) Paddle shifter 6-16
(4) Audio remote control buttons 5-127
(5) Bluetooth® hands-free phone button 5-129
(6) Cluster Display control 4-36
(7) Lane Driving Assist button 7-93, 7-34
(8) Driving Assist button 7-70, 7-74
(9) Vehicle Distance button..... 7-74

Engine compartment-hybrid vehicle

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV/Left-hand drive



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV/Right-hand drive



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) ECU 9-4
(2) Engine coolant reservoir 9-31
(3) Engine coolant reservoir cap 9-31
(4) Inverter coolant reservoir 9-31
(5) Brake fluid reservoir 9-36
(6) Air cleaner 9-37
(7) Engine oil filler cap 9-29
(8) Engine oil dipstick 9-29
(9) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-37
(10) Fuse box 9-61
(11) Invert coolant reservoir cap 9-29

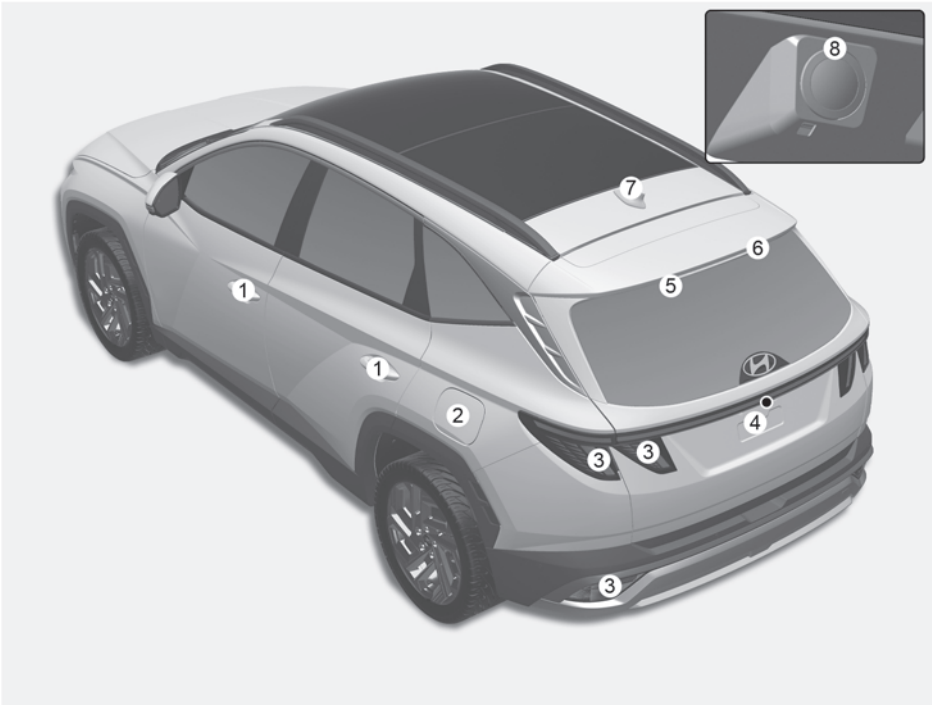
Exterior overview (Front view)-plug-in hybrid vehicle



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Hood 5-55
(2) Front light 9-67
(3) Tires and wheels 9-46
(4) Outside rearview mirror 5-43
(5) Panorama sunroof 5-51
(6) Front windshield wiper blades 9-39
(7) Windows 5-46
(8) Front radar 7-17
(9) Roof rack 5-125

Exterior overview (Rear view)-plug-in hybrid vehicle

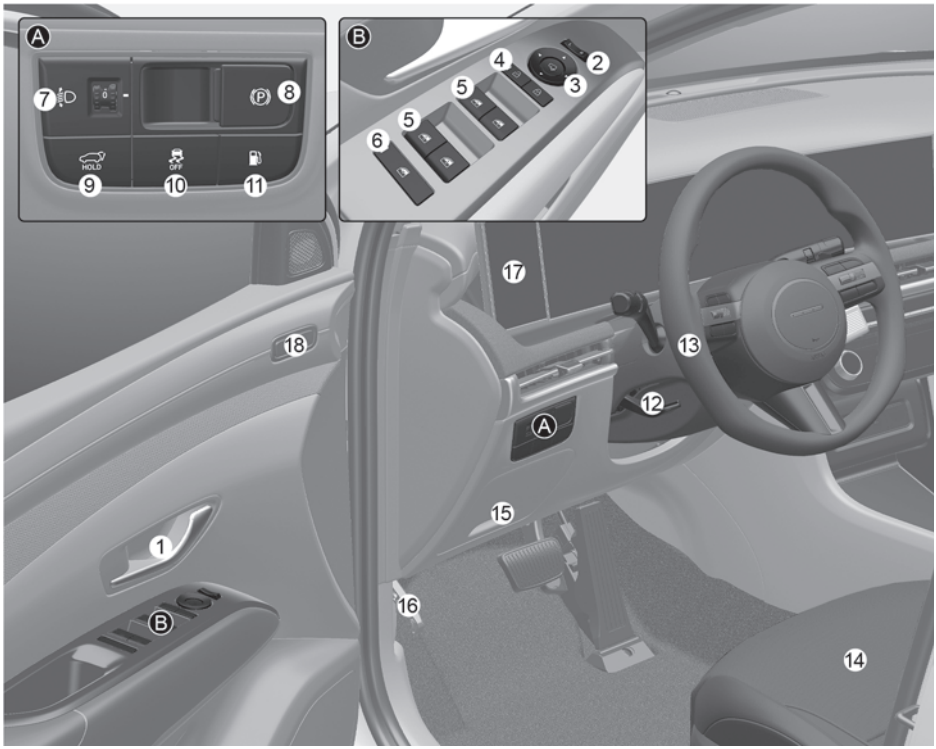


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Door 5-26
(2) Fuel filler door 5-68
(3) Rear combination light 9-74
(4) Tailgate 5-56
(5) High mounted stop light 9-77
(6) Rear window wiper blades 9-39
(7) Antenna 5-126
(8) Wide-rear view camera 7-103

Interior overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle

Left-hand drive type

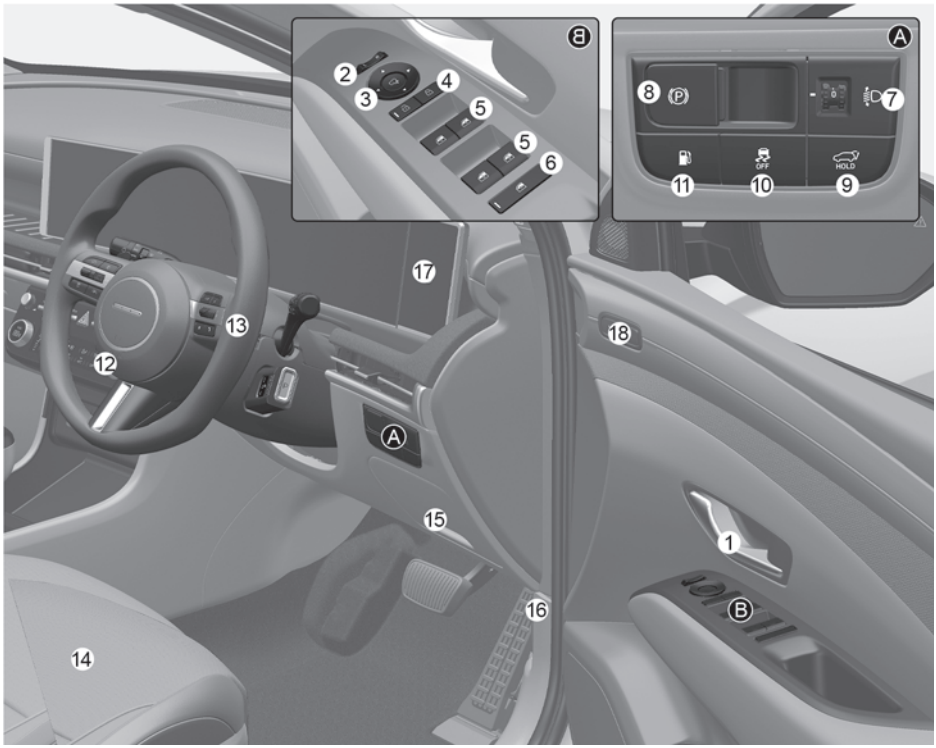


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 5-27
(2) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-44
(3) Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-44
(4) Central door lock switch 5-27
(5) Power window switches 5-46
(6) Power window lock button 5-50
(7) Headlight leveling device 5-78
(8) Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-31
(9) Power tailgate button 5-58
(10) ESC OFF button 6-40

(11) Fuel filler door open button 5-68
(12)Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-39
(13)Steering wheel 5-38
(14)Seat.....3-4
(15)Fuse box 9-57
(16)Hood release lever.....5-55
(17)Instrument cluster 4-3
(18)Integrated Memory System 5-36

Right-hand drive type



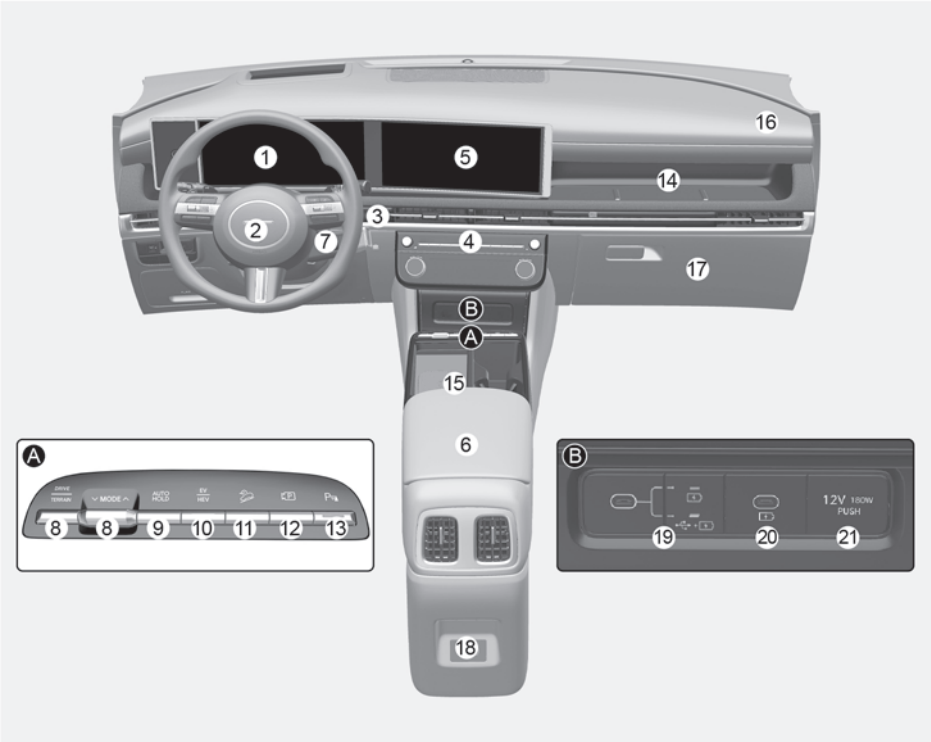
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 5-27
(2) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-44
(3) Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-44
(4) Central door lock switch 5-27
(5) Power window switches 5-46
(6) Power window lock button 5-50
(7) Headlight leveling device 5-78
(8) Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-31
(9) Power tailgate button 5-58
(10) ESC OFF button 6-40

(11) Fuel filler door open button 5-68
(12)Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-39
(13)Steering wheel 5-38
(14)Seat.....3-4
(15)Fuse box 9-57
(16)Hood release lever.....5-55
(17)Instrument cluster 4-3
(18)Integrated Memory System 5-36

Center console overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle

Left-hand drive type



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster 4-36
(2) Driver's front air bag 3-46
(3) Engine Start/Stop button 6-5
(4) Hazard warning light switch 8-3
(5) Infotainment system 5-126
(6) Center console storage 5-115
(7) Transmission shift lever 6-9
(8) DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button 6-56
(9) Auto Hold switch 6-35
(10) EV/HEV button 1-10, 1-12

(11) DBC button 6-47
(12) Parking/View button 7-105,7-109
(13) Parking Safety button 7-124, 7-135
(14) Front passenger seat open tray 5-116
(15) Wireless charging system pad 5-120
(16) Passenger's front air bag 3-46
(17) Glove box 5-115
(18) USB charger (rear console)/USB port (rear console) 5-119, 5-128
(19) USB charger/USB port 5-119, 5-128
(20) USB charger 5-119
(21) Power outlet 5-118

Right-Hand drive type

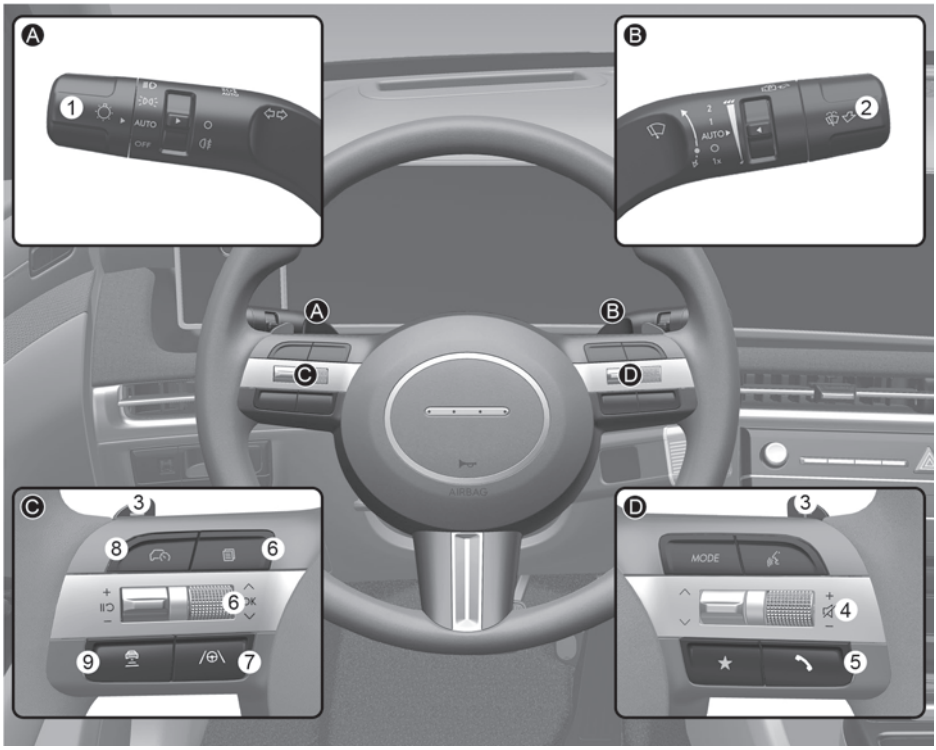


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster 4-36
(2) Driver's front air bag 3-46
(3) Engine Start/Stop button 6-5
(4) Hazard warning light switch 8-3
(5) Infotainment system 5-126
(6) Center console storage 5-115
(7) Transmission shift lever 6-9
(8) DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button 6-56
(9) Auto Hold switch 6-35
(10) EV/HEV button 1-10, 1-12

(11) DBC button 6-47
(12) Parking/View button 7-105,7-109
(13) Parking Safety button 7-124, 7-135
(14) Front passenger seat open tray 5-116
(15) Wireless charging system pad 5-120
(16) Passenger's front air bag 3-46
(17) Glove box 5-115
(18) USB charger (rear console)/USB port (rear console) 5-119, 5-128
(19) USB charger/USB port 5-119, 5-128
(20) USB charger 5-119
(21) Power outlet 5-118

Steering wheel control overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle

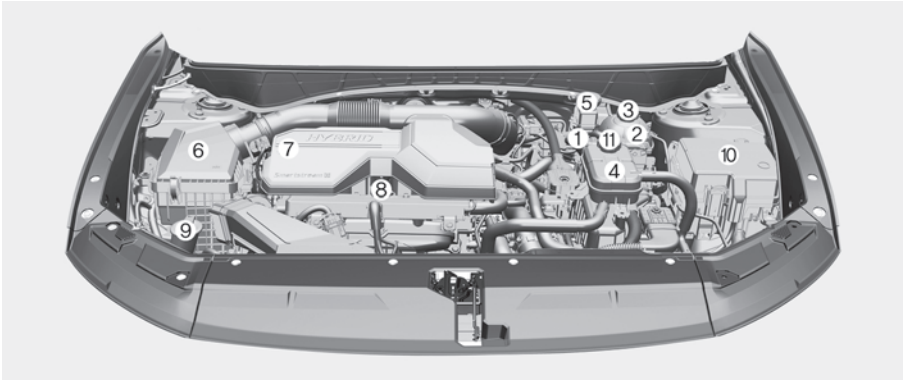


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

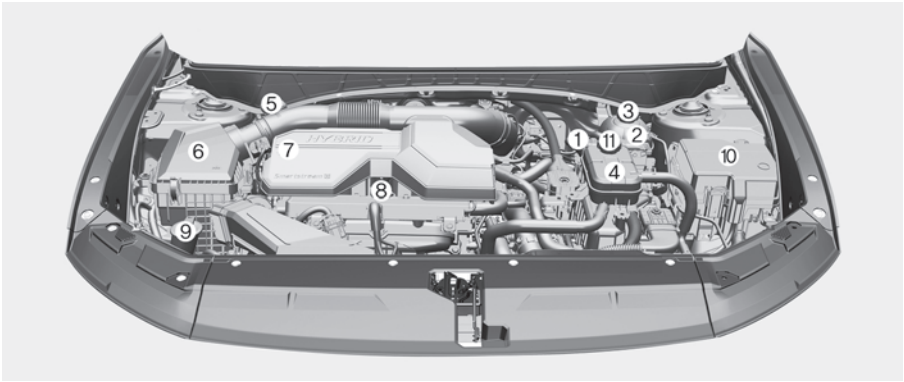
(1) Lighting control lever 5-75
(2) Wiper and washer control lever..... 5-91
(3) Paddle shifter 6-16
(4) Audio remote control buttons 5-127
(5) Bluetooth® hands-free phone button 5-129
(6) Cluster Display control..... 4-36
(7) Lane Driving Assist button 7-93, 7-34
(8) Driving Assist button 7-70, 7-74
(9) Vehicle Distance button..... 7-74

Engine compartment-plug-in hybrid vehicle

Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi PHEV/Left-hand drive



Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi PHEV/Right-hand drive



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) ECU 9-4
(2) Engine coolant reservoir 9-31
(3) Engine coolant reservoir cap 9-31
(4) Inverter coolant reservoir 9-31
(5) Brake fluid reservoir 9-36
(6) Air cleaner 9-37
(7) Engine oil filler cap 9-29
(8) Engine oil dipstick 9-29
(9) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-37
(10) Fuse box 9-61
(11) Invert coolant reservoir cap 9-29

Dimensions

Items	mm (in)	
Overall length	4,510 (177.5)	
Overall length (For N line)	4,520 (177.9)	
Overall width	1,865 (73.42)	
Overall height	1,650 (64.96)	
Tread	Front	Rear
	17" : 1,630 (64.17)	17" : 1,637 (64.44)
	18" : 1,615 (63.58)	18" : 1,622 (63.85)
	19" : 1,615 (63.58)	19" : 1,622 (63.85)
Tread (For N line)	Front	Rear
	19" : 1,615 (63.58)	19" : 1,622 (63.85)
Wheelbase	2,680 (105.51)	

Engine

Engine	Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi HEV/PHEV	1,598 (97.43)	75.6 X 89 (2.97 X 3.50)	1-3-4-2	4. In-line

Bulb wattage

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlight	Low	LED	LED
		High	LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Position light		LED	LED
	Daytime running light (DRL)		LED	LED
Rear	Stop light	Type A	P21/5W	21/5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Tail light	Type A	P21/5W	21/5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Turn signal light		PY21W	21W
	Backup light	Type A	W16W	16
		Type B	LED	LED
	License plate light	Type A	W5W	5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Fog light		P21/5W	21/5
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp	Type A	W10W	10
		Type B	LED	LED
	Room lamp (If equipped)	Type A	W10W	10
		Type B	LED	LED
	Personal lamp (If equipped)		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp		W5W	5
	Sunvisor lamp	Type A	W5W	5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Luggage compartment lamp	Type A	W10W	10
		Type B	LED	LED

Tires and wheels

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	235/ 60 R18	7.5J x 18 (AL) B Type	240 (35)		240 (35)		11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	235/ 55 R19	7.5J x 19 (AL) D Type					
Compact spare tire *1	T135/ 90 D17	4.0T x 17	420 (60)				

*1 If your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, a Tire Mobility Kit will be provided with your vehicle.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mi.)).
- Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tire sidewall.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Load and speed capacity tires (for Middle East)

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tire	235/55 R18	7.5J x 18	104	900	V	240
	235/50 R19	7.5J x 19	103	875	V	240
Compact spare tire	T135/90 D17	4.0T x 17	104	900	M	130

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX
*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

Air conditioning system

Hybrid Electric Vehicle system

Items	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	550 (19.40) ± 25 (0.88)	R-1234yf
		R-134a
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	150 (5.29) ± 10 (0.35)	POE

We recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle system

Items	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	650 (23.0) ± 25 (0.88)	R-1234yf
		R-134a
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	150 (5.29) ± 10 (0.35)	POE

We recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

Gross vehicle weight

Item	Except Europe		For Europe	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
SmartstreamG 1.6 T-GDi HEV kg (lbs.)	2,165 (4,773)	2,225 (4,905)	2,190 (4,828)	2,250 (4,960)

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

The following table indicates the maximum trailer weight for your vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum allowable trailer weight. The maximum trailer weight includes the weight of the trailer, any cargo, and equipment or items attached to the trailer. The towing load in excess of these limits can seriously affect vehicle steering and performance, and may damage the engine and drivetrain.

For Europe

Item		HEV		PHEV
		Euro 6e	Euro 5	Euro 6e
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake system	750 (1,653)		750 (1,653)
	With brake system	1,360 (2,998)	1,650 (3,638)	1,210 (2,668)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		100 (220)		
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (in.)		1,080 (43)		

Luggage volume

Item		Except Europe	For Europe
VDA (For HEV/HEV N line) ℓ (cu ft.)	Min.	536 (18.93)	616 (21.75)
	Max.	1,715 (60.56)	1,795 (63.39)

Min. : with 2nd row rear seats upright
MAX. : with 2nd row rear seats folded

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification	
Engine oil *1 (drain and refill) 		4.8 ℓ (5.1 US qt.)	For Middle East *3	SAE 0W-20, ACEA A5/B5 *6
Automatic transmission fluid		6 ℓ (6.3 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, SK ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Hyundai genuine ATF SP4M-1	
Engine coolant		7.70 ℓ (8.18 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)	
Inverter coolant	HEV	1.66 ℓ (1.75 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)	
Rear differential oil (4WD)		0.53-0.63 ℓ (0.56-0.67 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W/85 or EQUIVALENT)	
Transfer case oil (4WD)		0.62-0.68 ℓ (0.65-0.71 US qt.)		
Brake fluid *4*5	LHD & RHD	0.84 ± 0.02 ℓ (0.89 ± 0.02 US qt.)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS 116 DOT-4	

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Fuel	HEV	52 ℓ (13.74 US gal.)	Refer to "Fuel requirements" in chapter 1.

*1 Refer to the Recommended SAE viscosity number on the next page.

*2 Requires < API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*3 Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Egypt, Tunisia, Sudan, Iran, etc.

*4 To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications.

*5 The amount of oil required may vary depending on the brake air bleeding method.

*6 Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

* LHD : Left-hand drive type

* RHD : Right-hand drive type



- An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute(API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

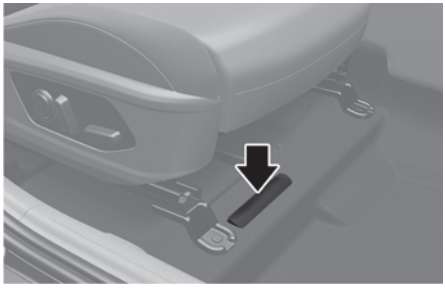
When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature		°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
		(°F)		-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120
Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi HEV/PHEV	For Middle East		0W-20								
	Except Middle East		0W-20								

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Frame number



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the front right side seat. To check the number, open the cover.

VIN label (if equipped)



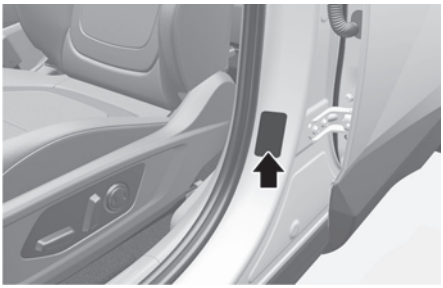
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

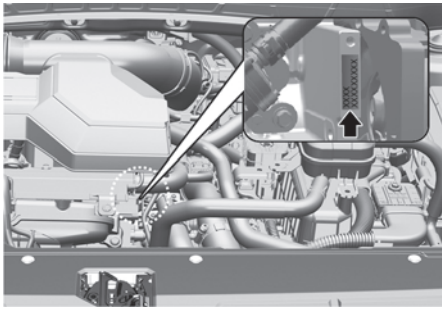
Tire specification and pressure label



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

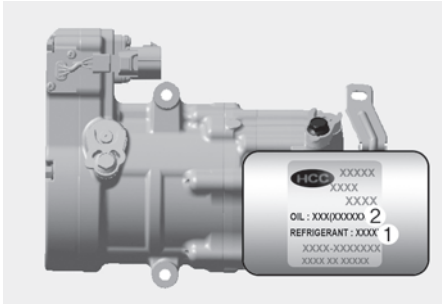
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

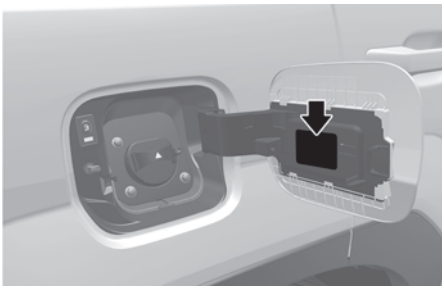
Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Charging label

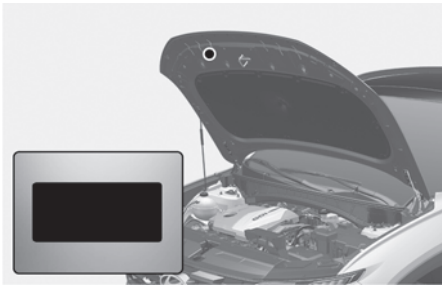
If equipped



Charging label is located on the charging inlet cover's inside. For more details, refer to "Charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle" in the chapter 1.

Refrigerant label

If equipped



The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount.

Declaration of conformity

if equipped

Example



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

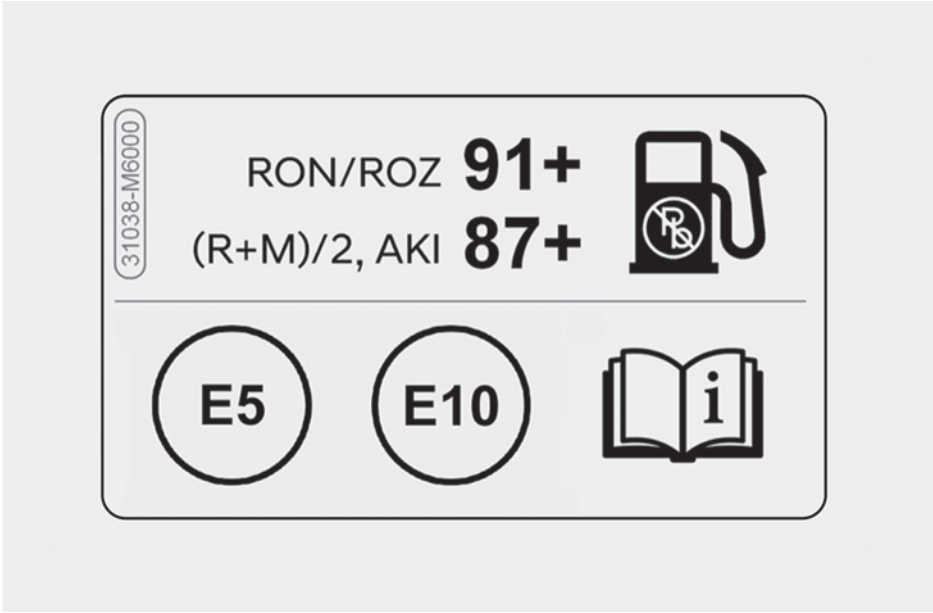
Fuel label

If equipped

Gasoline engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

Hybrid vehicle (Except Europe)

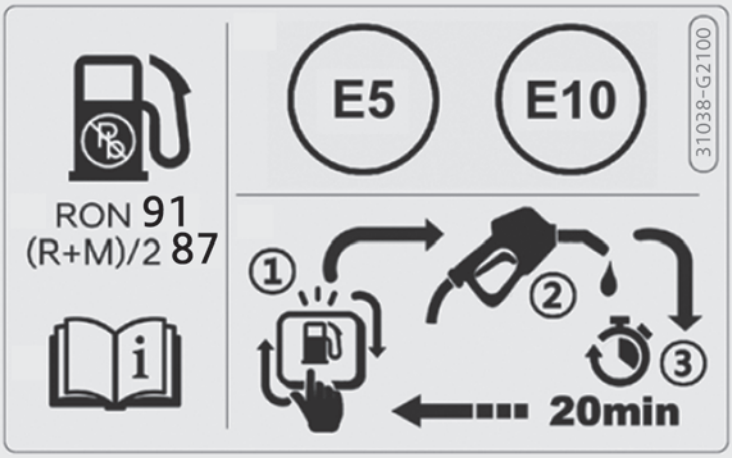


Hybrid vehicle (For Europe)

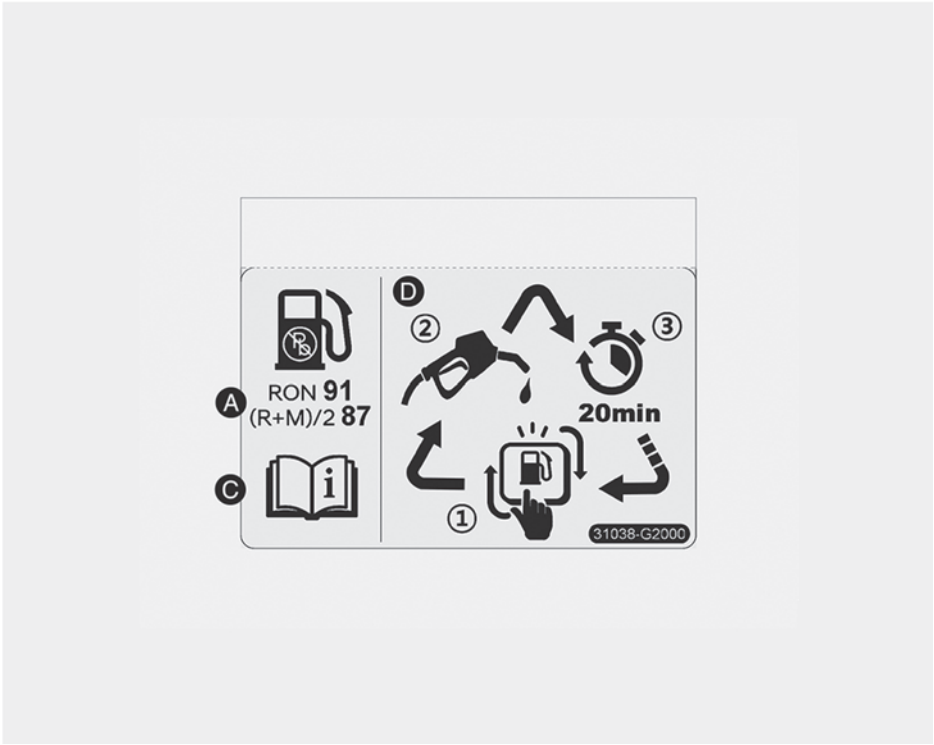


- Octane rating of unleaded gasoline
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  - This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- For more information, refer to the "Fuel requirements" section in chapter 1.

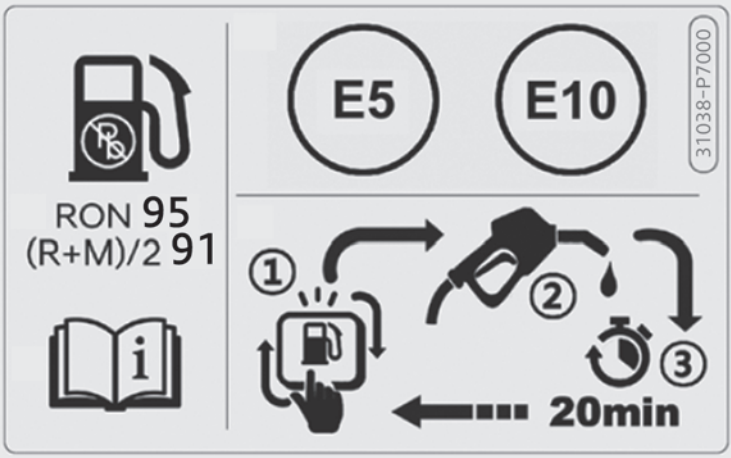
Plug-in hybrid vehicle (Except Europe)(Type A)



Plug-in hybrid vehicle (Except Europe)(Type B)



Plug-in hybrid vehicle (For Europe)



- Octane rating of unleaded gasoline
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- Identifiers for Gasoline-type fuels
  - This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- For more information, refer to the "Fuel requirements" section in chapter 1.
- Add fuel into the fuel tank within 20 minutes.

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

3. Safety system

Important safety precautions 3-2
- Always wear your seat belt 3-2
- Restrain all children 3-2
- Air bag hazards 3-2
- Driver distraction 3-2
- Control your speed 3-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-3

Seats 3-4
- Safety precautions 3-6
- Front seats 3-7
- Rear seats 3-12
- Headrest 3-15
- Seat warmers 3-19
- Air ventilation seat 3-21

Seat belts 3-22
- Seat belt safety precautions 3-22
- Seat belt warning light 3-23
- Seat belt restraint system 3-25
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-29
- Care of seat belts 3-31

Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-32
- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 3-32
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-33
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-34

Air bag-supplemental restraint system 3-43
- Where are the air bags? 3-46
- How does the air bags system operate? 3-51
- What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-54
- Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 3-55
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-56
- SRS care 3-61
- Additional safety precautions 3-61
- Air bag warning labels 3-62

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

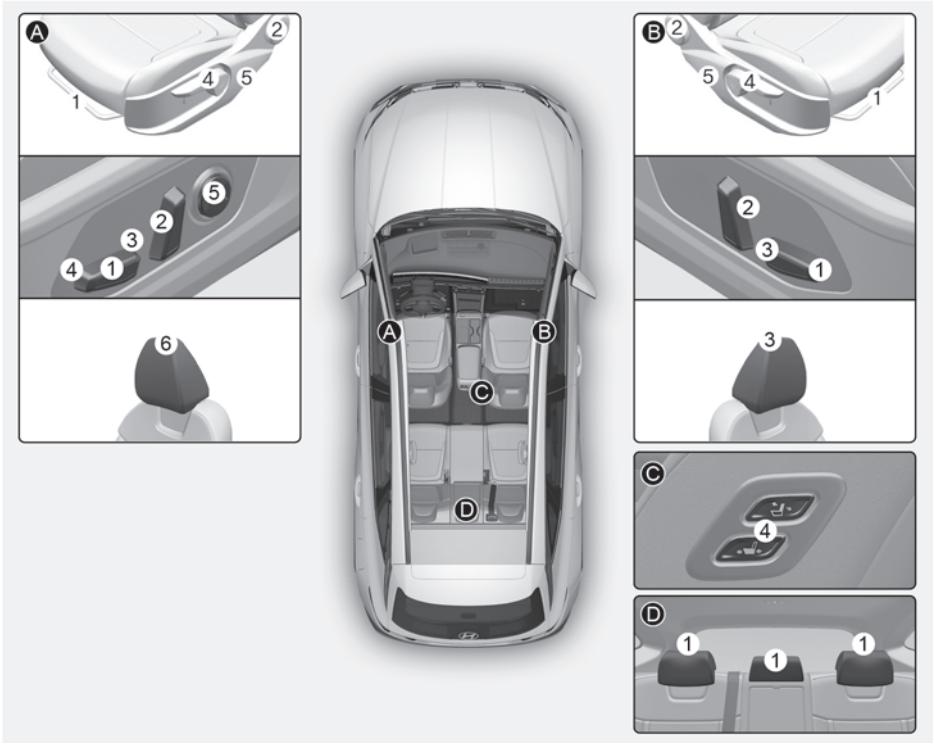
Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

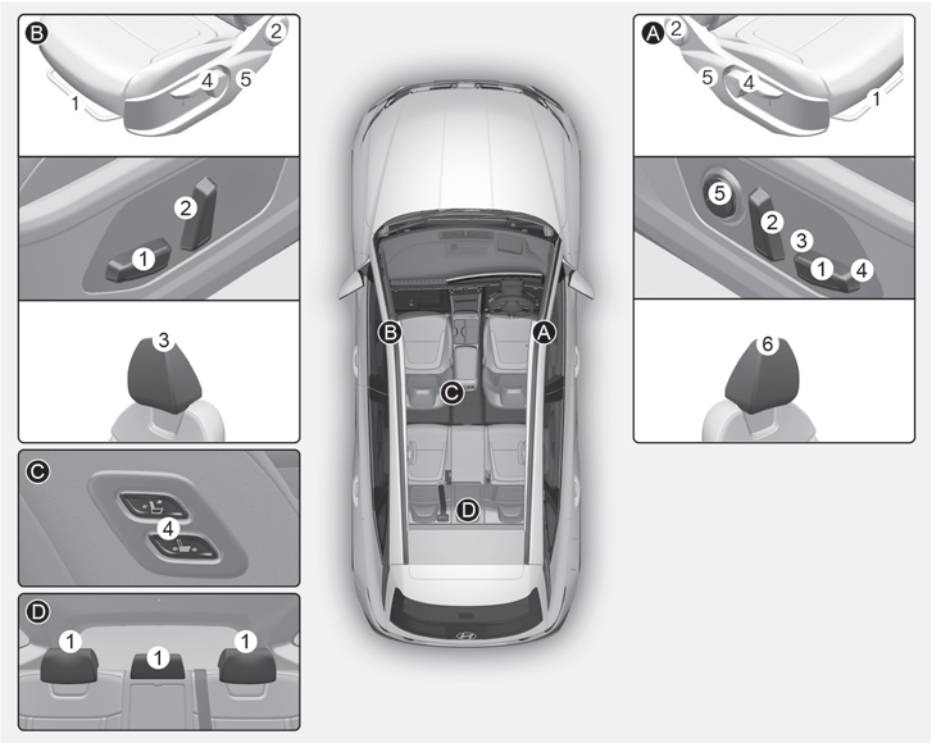
Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seats

Left-Hand drive type



Right-Hand drive type



Driver's seat [A]

(1) Forward or rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Seat cushion angle (if equipped)
(5) Lumbar support (if equipped)
(6) Headrest

Front passenger's seat [B], [C]

(1) Forward or rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Headrest
(4) Walk-in switch (if equipped)
(5) Lumbar support (if equipped)

Rear seat [D]

(1) Headrest

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, along with seat belts and air bags when in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

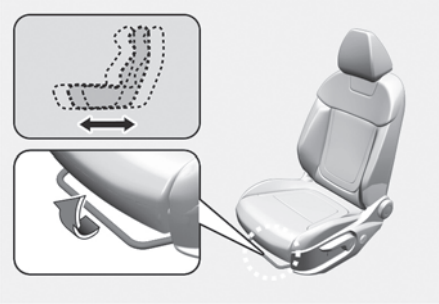
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

Manual adjustment

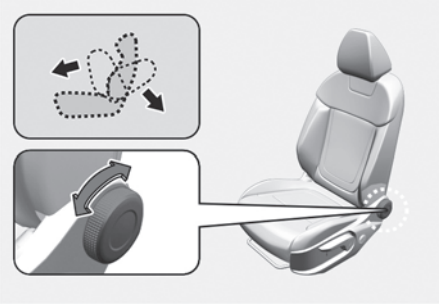
Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

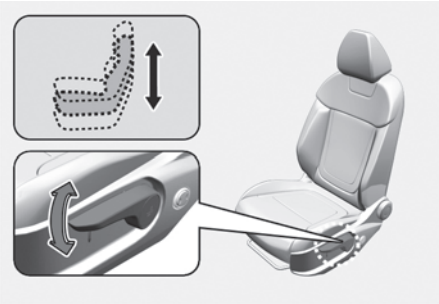
Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat height

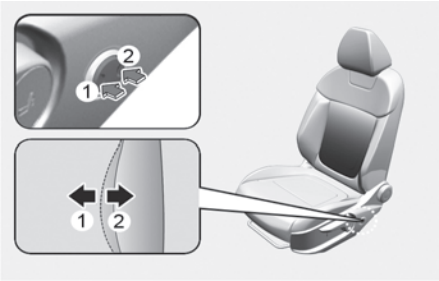


To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Lumbar support

if equipped



To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Power adjustment

If equipped

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion tilt/height adjustment



- **Seat cushion tilt (1)**

  To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

  Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

  Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.
- **Seat cushion height (2)**

  To change the height of the seat cushion:

  Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

  Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

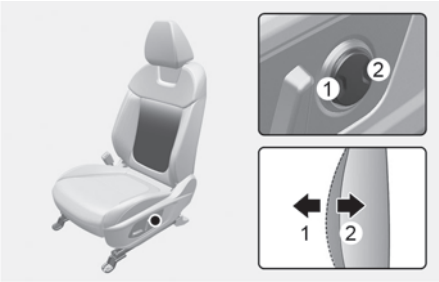
Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Lumbar support

if equipped

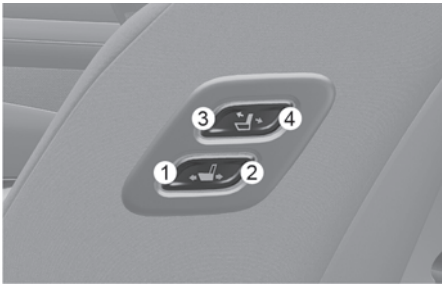


To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.

Walk-in switch

if equipped



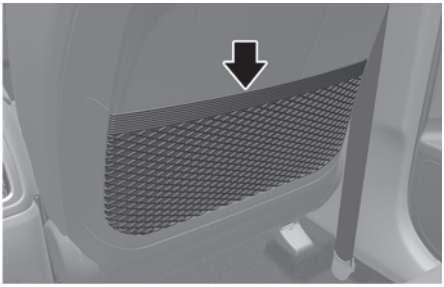
The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Sliding forward or rearward:

  Press the switch (1) or (2) to move the front passenger seat forward or rearward.
- Seatback angle:

  Press the switch (3) or (4) to recline the front passenger seatback forward or rearward.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

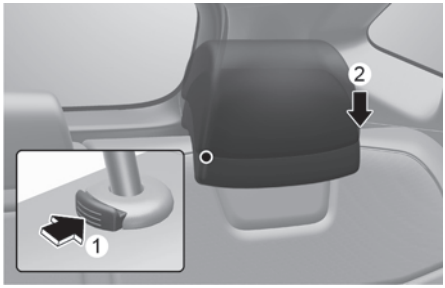
Rear seats

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

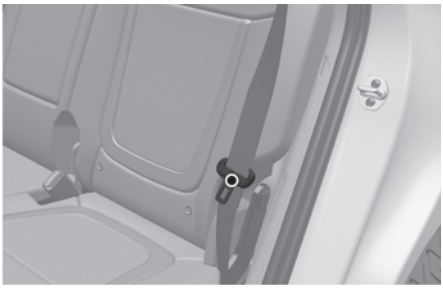
⚠ WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

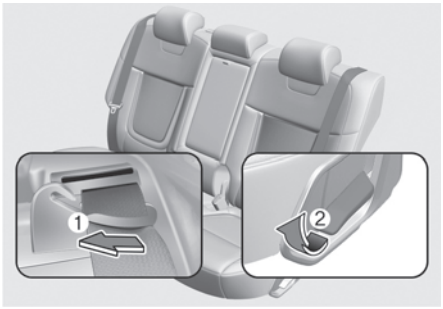


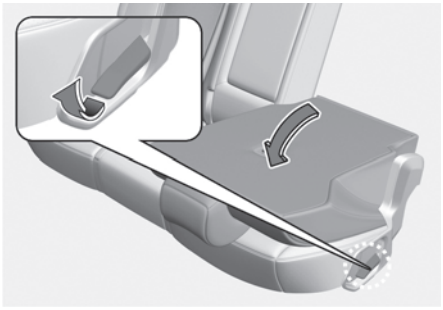
To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the headrest (2).

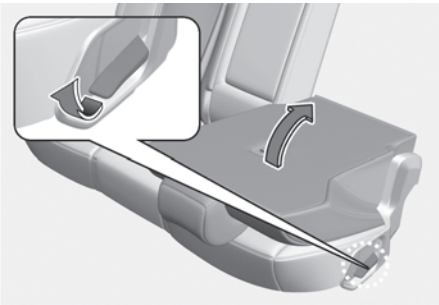


3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.





4. Put out the belt from guide (1) and pull up the seatback folding lever (2), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback rearward by lifting up the front portion of the folding lever.

   Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the Automatic transmission is in N (Neutral) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the gear is inadvertently shifted to another position.

⚠ CAUTION

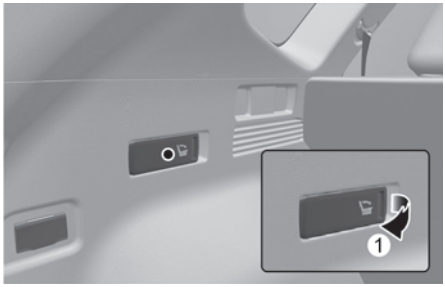
- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Seatback remote folding/unfolding

if equipped



Pull the rear seatback folding switch (1) located on both sides of the cargo area.

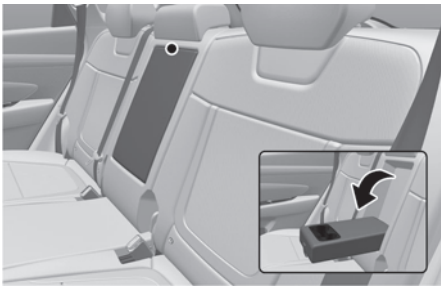
⚠ WARNING

Rear seat folding

Do not fold the rear seats, if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats.

It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets, luggage.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Rear occupant alert system (rear seats)

if equipped

This function alerts driver when you get out of a vehicle with the passengers remain in the rear seats.

If you open the door with the passengers in the rear seats, the warning message appear on the cluster panel to give a first warning. If the movement is detected in the rear seats after you lock all doors, 2nd warning alerts you.

Make sure you check the passenger in the rear seats before you get off.

For more information, refer to the "Advanced rear occupant alert (ROA)" section in chapter 5.

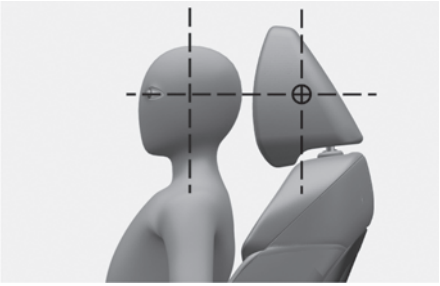
Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

⚠ WARNING

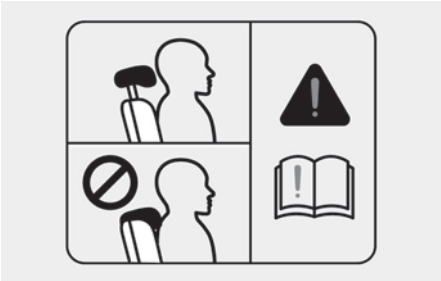
To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.



- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING



When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position.

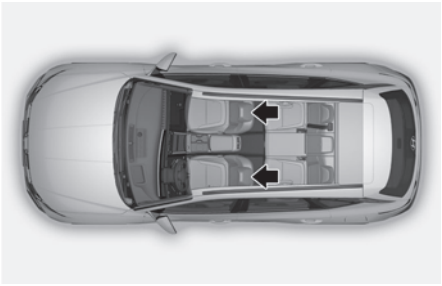
⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

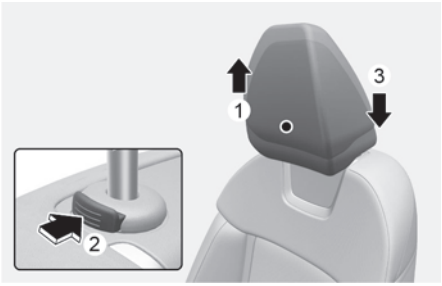
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

Front seat headrests



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

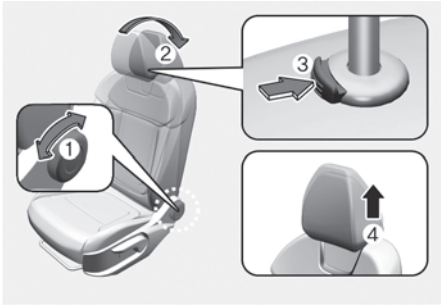
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

NOTICE

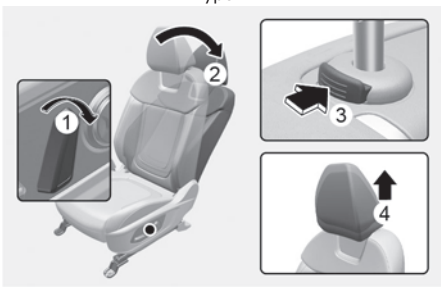


If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

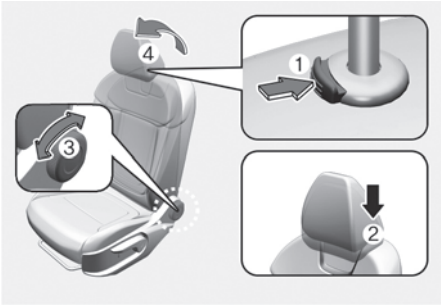
Type A



Type B



Type A



Type B



Removal/Reinstall

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle knob or switch (1).
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

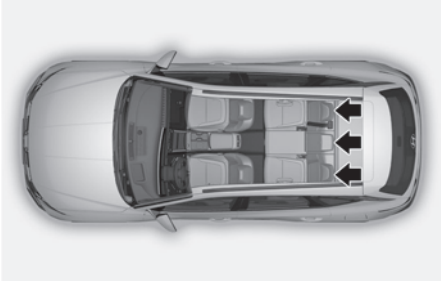
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle knob or switch (3).

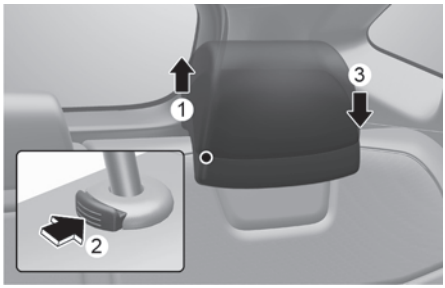
⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat headrests



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



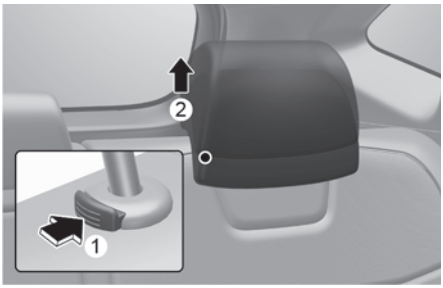
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

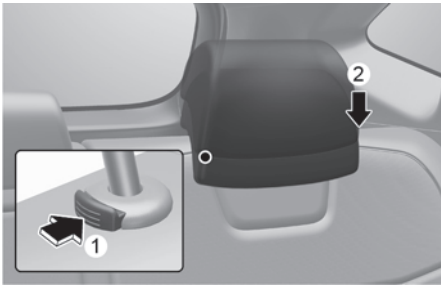
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the headrest:

1. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
2. Press the headrest release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).



To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles into the holes (2) while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

Seat warmers

If equipped

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers OFF.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

⚠ WARNING

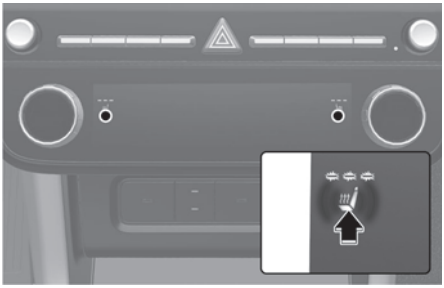
NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

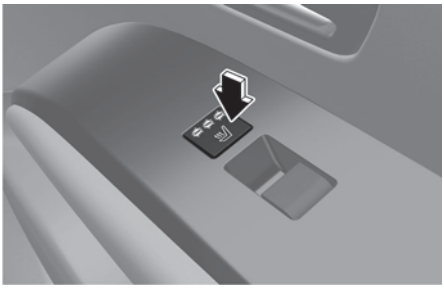
To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.

Front seat



Rear seat



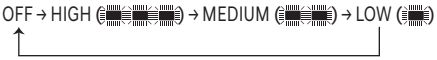
While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

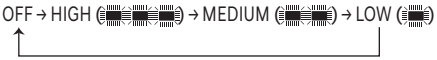
- Manual temperature control

  Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

  - Front seat



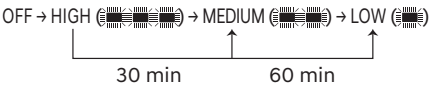
  - Rear seat



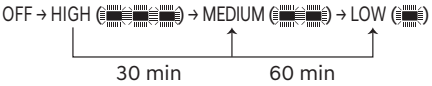
- Automatic temperature control

  The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

  - Front seat



  - Rear seat



  If HIGH temperature is manually selected again, the temperature will be controlled automatically.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
  - The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the seat warmer switch is pushed, the seat warmer will have to be controlled manually.

    To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
  - The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the driver's seat warmer will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

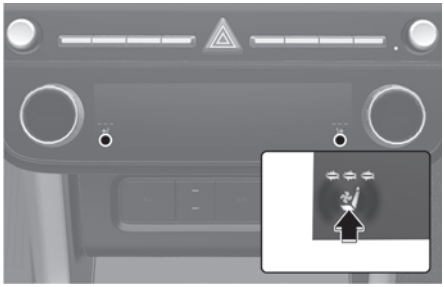
For more details, refer to the separately supplied Infotainment manual with your vehicle.

i Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Air ventilation seat

if equipped



The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF → HIGH → MEDIUM → LOW

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
  - The air ventilation seats automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the air ventilation seats switch is pushed, the air ventilation seats will have to be controlled manually.

    To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
  - The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the air ventilation seats will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

For more details, refer to the separately supplied Infotainment manual with your vehicle.

Seat belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of seat belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph).

When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is fastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph). When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

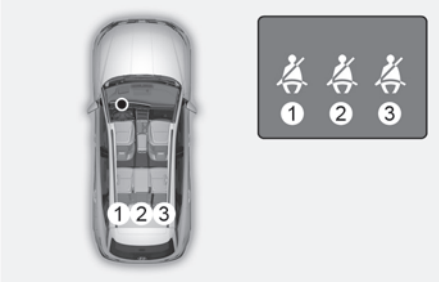
⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.

i Information

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning



For rear left and right side seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph).

When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the rear passenger's seat belt warning system.

It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

Information

- Although the rear side passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The rear side passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, laptop or other electronic device is placed on the rear side passenger seat.

For rear center seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Seat belt restraint system

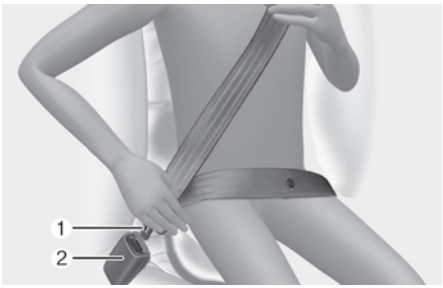
WARNING



Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

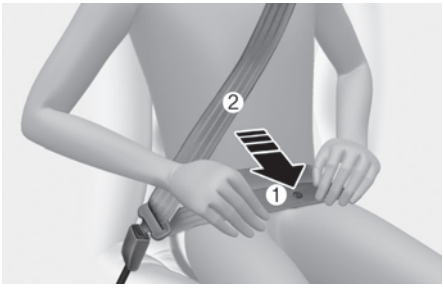
- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

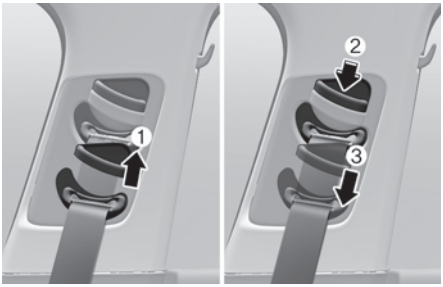
If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

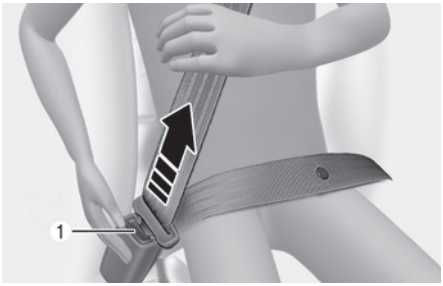
Front seat



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

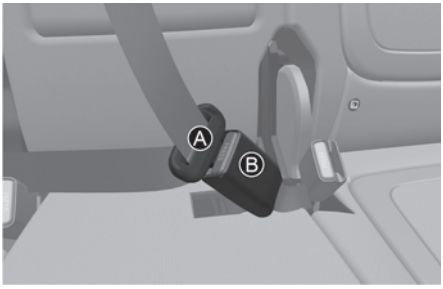


To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seatbelt (3-point rear center seat belt)

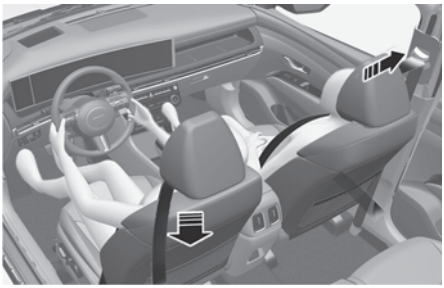


1. Take out the buckle [B], which is stored between the seat/seatback cushions.
2. Insert the metal plate [A] into the buckle [B], until it clicks.

   You can make sure its secure fastening by pulling the seatbelt webbing. The buckle with 'CENTER' mark should be used for the 3-point seatbelt.
3. Restore the buckle between the seat/seatback cushion after unfastening the seatbelt.

Pre-tensioner seat belt

If equipped



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pre-tensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

⚠ WARNING

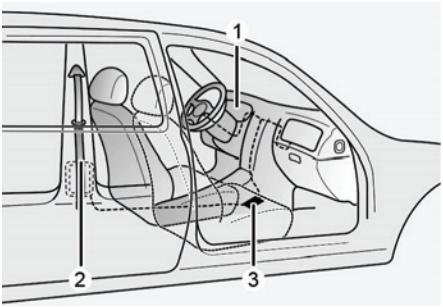
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

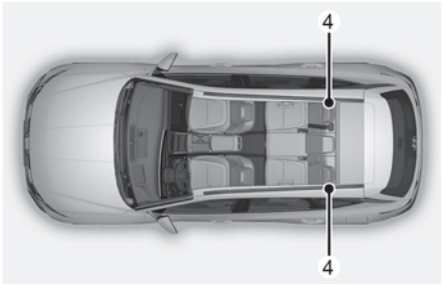
⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.





The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light
(2) Retractor pre-tensioner
(3) SRS control module
(4) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner (if equipped)

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 3~6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

- Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

⚠ WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the "Child Restraint System (CRS)" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

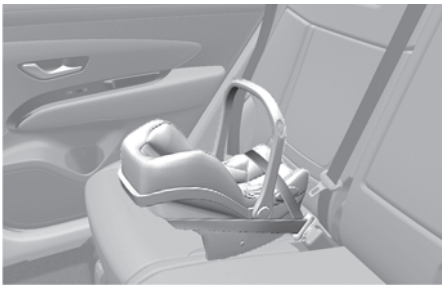
- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

  When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

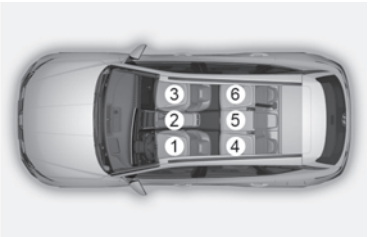
Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS)according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-" : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3		4	5	6
				AirbagON	AirbagOff			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes$_{1)}$F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF :F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF:L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS(* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF :R1	-	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF :F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF :F3,R3	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	No	Yes$_{1)}$	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	No	Yes$_{1)}$	Yes	Yes	Yes

Note[1)]: To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back should be at its most upright position

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front center	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	

* If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For Europe)

Mass group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval No.
Group 0+ / I	BABY-SAFE 2 i-SIZE and BABY-SAFE i-SIZE BASE	Britax Romer	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	R129/00 - E1 - 000008
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Romer	ISOFIX and top-tether	R44/04 - E1 - 04301133
Group II	KidFix2 R	Britax Romer	ISOFIX and vehicle belt, using CRS lap belt guide	R44/04 - E1 - 04301304
Group III	Junior III	Graco	Vehicle belt	R44/04 - E11 - 03.44.164 R44/04 - E11 - 03.44.165

CRS Manufacturer information (For Europe)

Britax : http://www.britax.com

Graco : http://www.gracobaby.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For Latin America)

- Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers

Mass group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE SPIN 360	JOIE	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rear & Forward-Facing)	E11 - 041621

CRS Manufacturer information (For Latin America)

JOIE : https://www.joiebaby.com

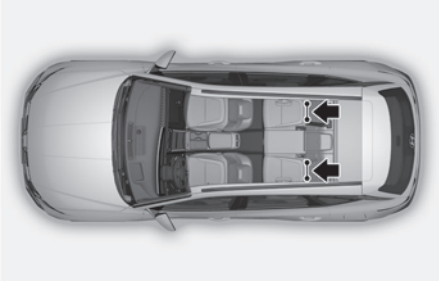
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

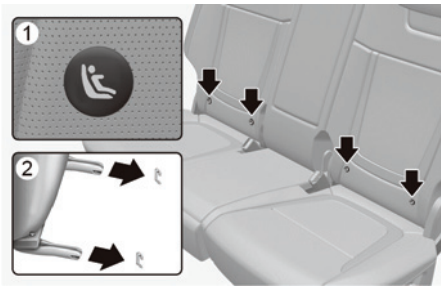
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



(1) ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator (Type A- , Type B-)

(2) ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

In addition, ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the front passenger seat outboard seating positions. (if equipped)

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions and the front passenger outboard seating positions (if equipped):

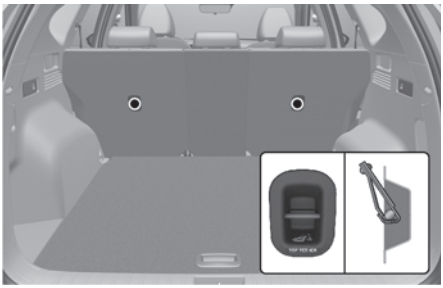
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Following an accident, we recommend to have the ISOFIX system inspected by your HYUNDAI dealer. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.





4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

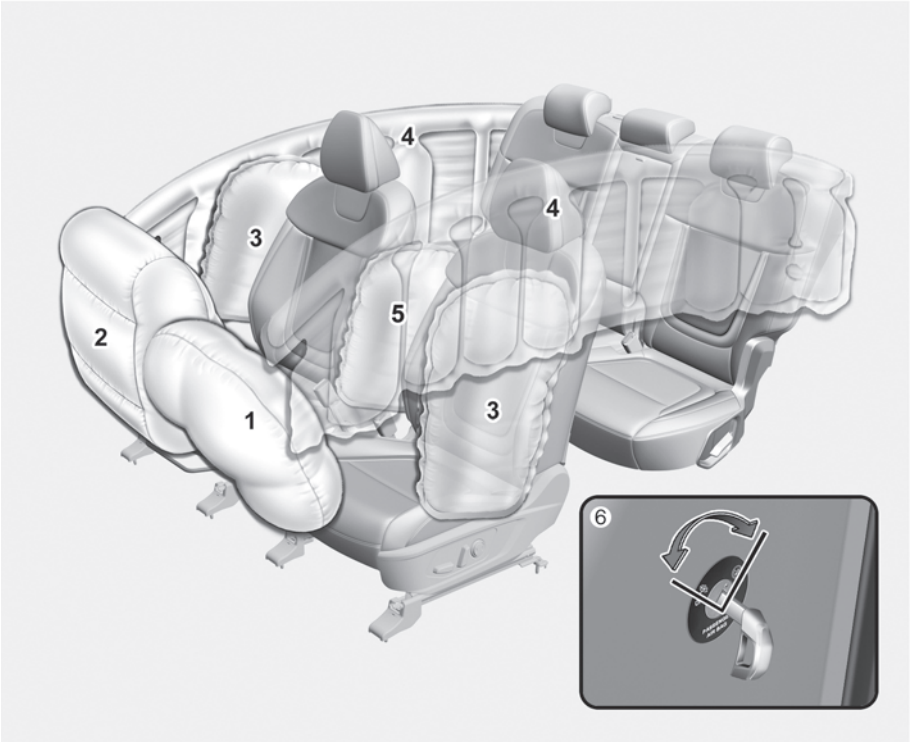


If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 40.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Air bag-supplemental restraint system

Left-hand drive

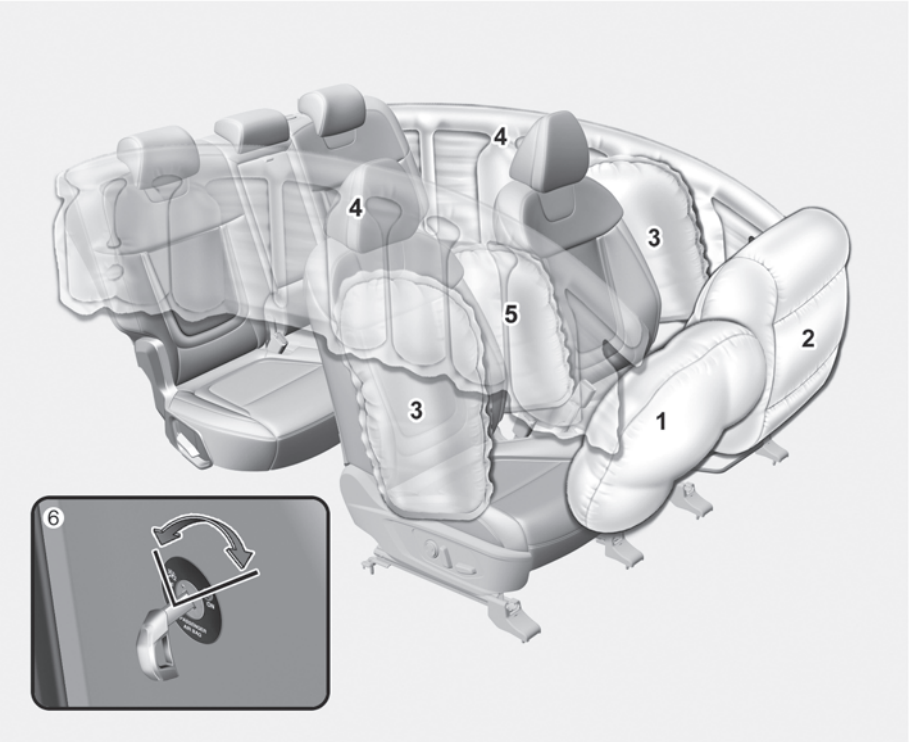


The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag
5. Front center side air bag *
6. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch *

* : if equipped

Right-hand drive



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag *
4. Curtain air bag
5. Front center side air bag *
6. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch *

* : if equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

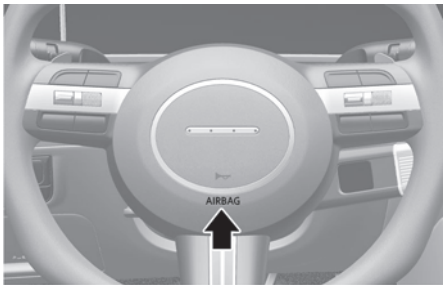
You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

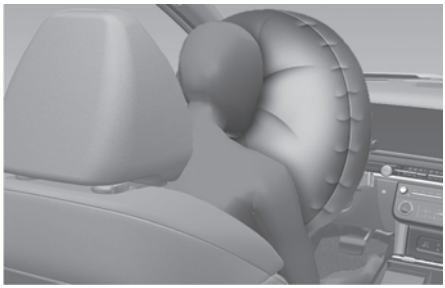
Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

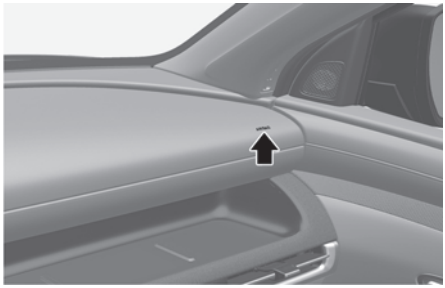
Driver's and passenger's front air bags

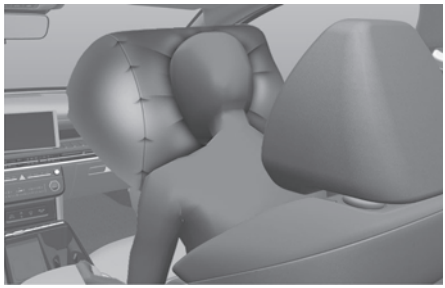
Driver's front air bag





Passenger's front air bag





Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

- No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch

if equipped

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:





Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (🚫) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:



Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate.

i Information

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator generally illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. But, if the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position within 3 minutes after ignition OFF, the indicator does not illuminate.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light (🪑) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator (🪑) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (⊗) will come on. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Side air bags and front center side air bag

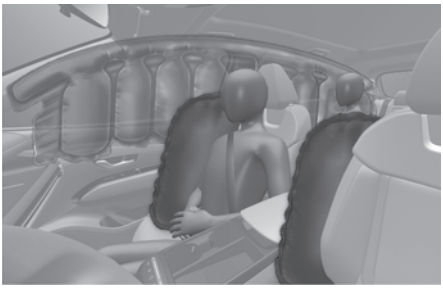
if equipped

Side air bag



Front center side air bag (Driver's seat)





Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front row seat. Additionally, a front center side air bag is provided in the inboard side of the driver seatback. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags and front center side air bag are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the front center side air bag, side and/ or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags and front center side air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

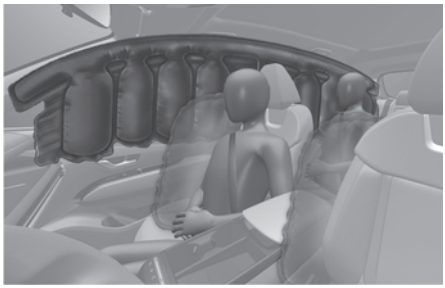
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag and front center side air bag, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain air bags





Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

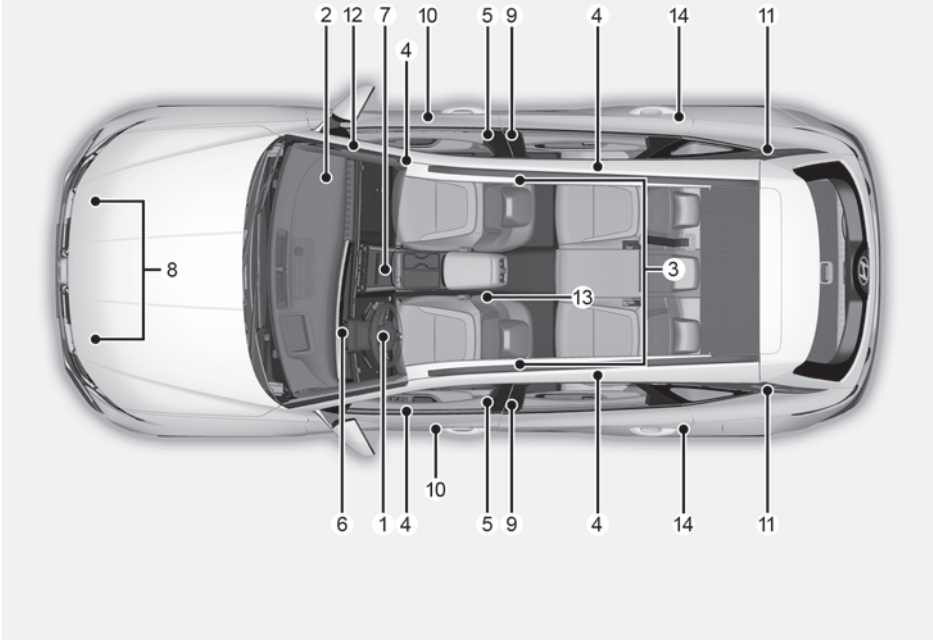
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.

  In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not attempt to open or repair the side curtain air bags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the air bag be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

How does the air bags system operate?



(1) Driver's front air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules*
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Front retractor pre-tensioner
(6) Air bag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor*
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors (acceleration)*
(10) Side pressure sensors (pressure)*
(11) Rear retractor pre-tensioner*
(12) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
(13) Front center side air bag module*
(14) Side impact sensors (acceleration)

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The light does not turn on for approximately three to six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately three to six seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) when the ignition switch is in the ON position or approximately within 3 minutes after ignition off.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or lifethreatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

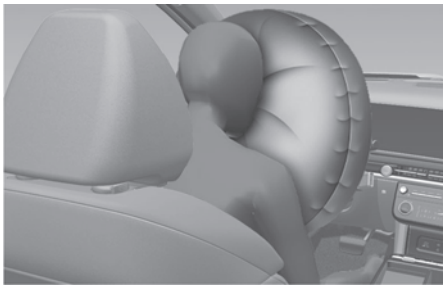
Driver's front air bag (2)



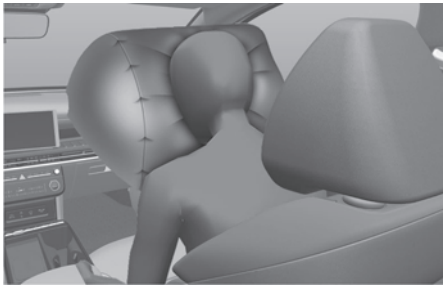
Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

Driver's front air bag (3)



Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

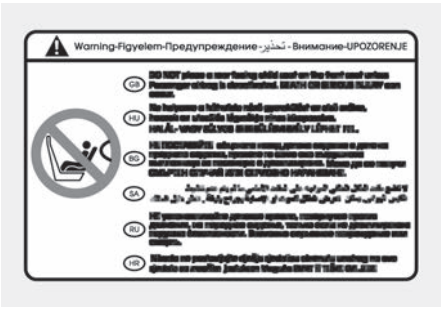
Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat

Type A



Type B



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

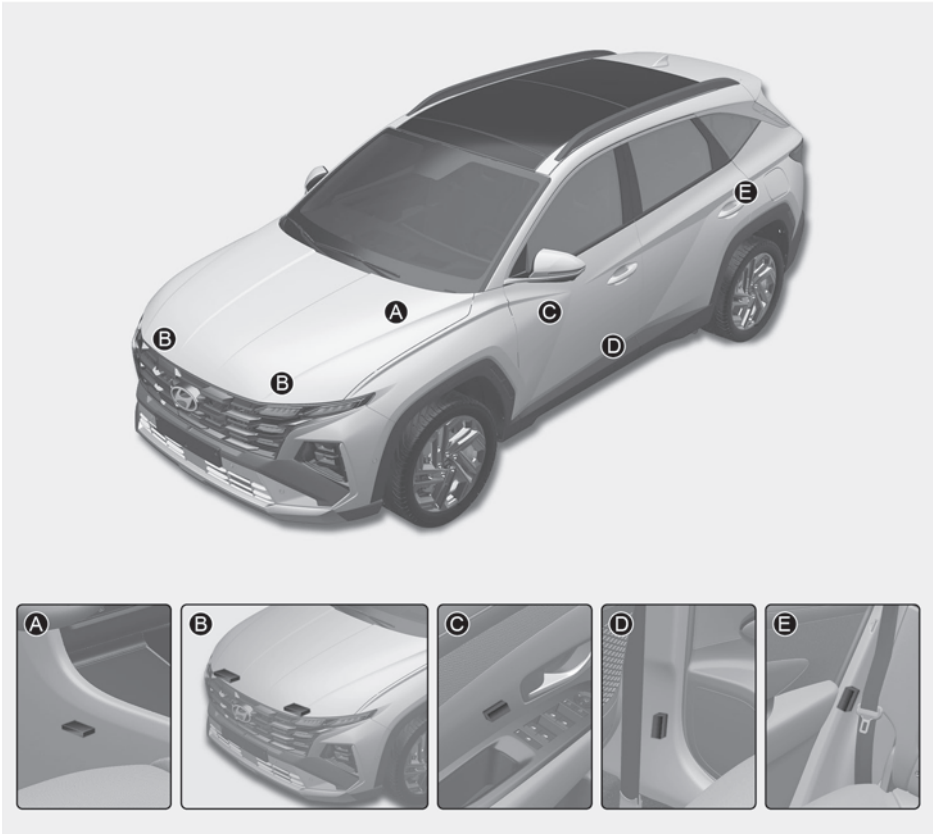
Air bag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

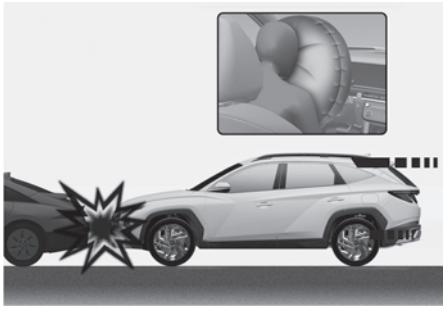
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.

  To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.
- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



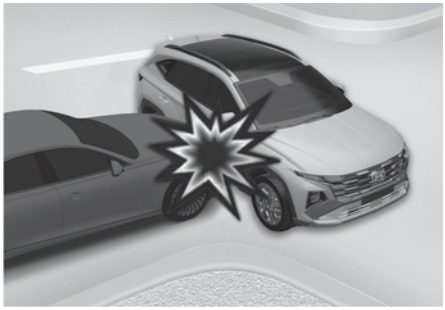
[A] SRS control module/Rollover sensor
[B] Front impact sensor
[C] Side impact sensor (Pressure): Front door
[D] Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-Pillar
[E] Side impact sensor (Acceleration): C-Pillar

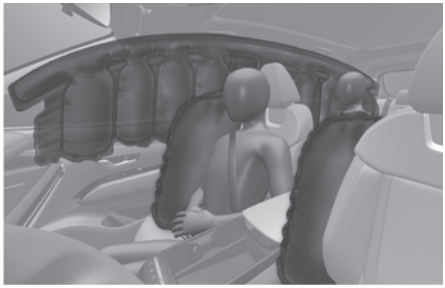
Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.





Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

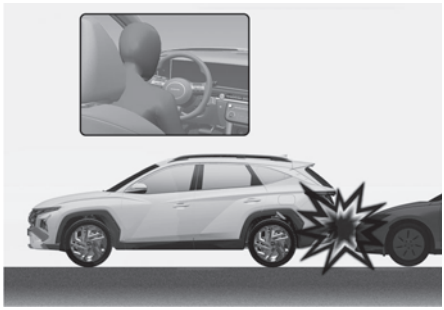
Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

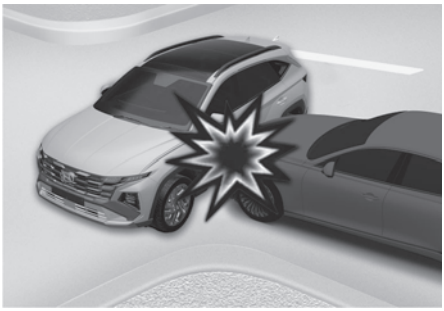
Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

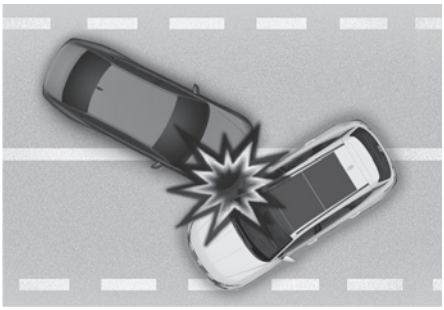


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

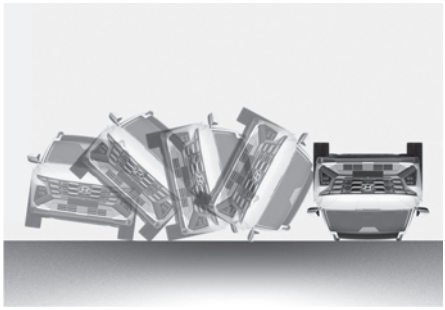
However, side and curtain air bags and front center side air bag may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



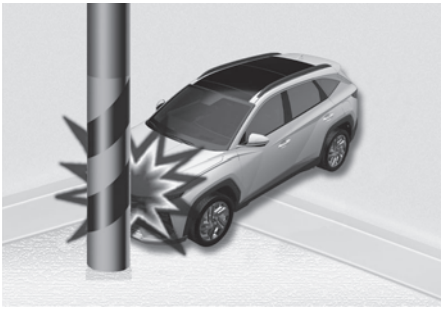
Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "underride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.



Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

i Information

- Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor
  The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor
  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

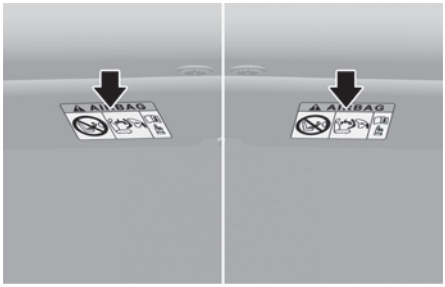
Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels

Right-hand drive/Left-hand drive



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument cluster

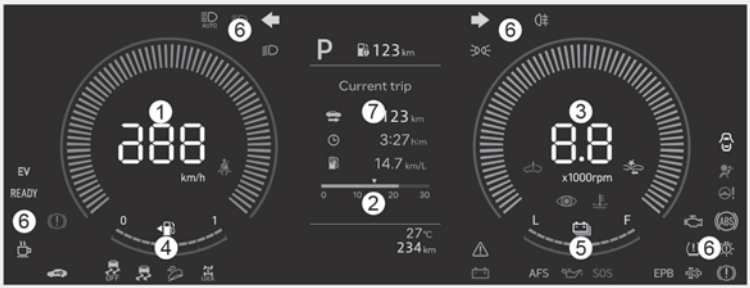
Instrument cluster-hybrid vehicle 4-2
Instrument cluster-plug-in hybrid vehicle (if equipped) 4-3
- Instrument cluster control 4-4
- Gauges and meters 4-4
- Transmission shift indicator 4-10
- Warning and indicator lights 4-10
- Cluster Display messages 4-28

Cluster display 4-36
- Cluster display control 4-36
- View modes 4-36

Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 4-40
- Setting your vehicle 4-40

Instrument cluster-hybrid vehicle

Type A



Type B

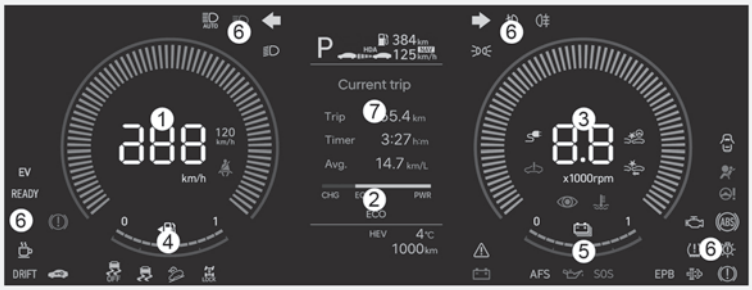


The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more information, refer to "Gauges and meters" section in this chapter.

(1) Speedometer
(2) Hybrid system gauge
(3) Tachometer
(4) Fuel gauge
(5) Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
(6) Warning and indicator lights
(7) Cluster display

Instrument cluster-plug-in hybrid vehicle (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more information, refer to "Gauges and meters" section in this chapter.

(1) Speedometer
(2) Hybrid system gauge
(3) Tachometer
(4) Fuel gauge
(5) Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
(6) Warning and indicator lights
(7) Cluster display

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Illumination** > **Brightness**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

Type A



Type B



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Charge/ECO/Power gauge

Type A



Type B



The power gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE: Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO: Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER: Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

Tachometer

Type A



Type B



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to help prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

Fuel gauge

Type A



Type B



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

WARNING

Always refuel the vehicle as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E (Empty) level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire and cause damage to the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Type A



Type B

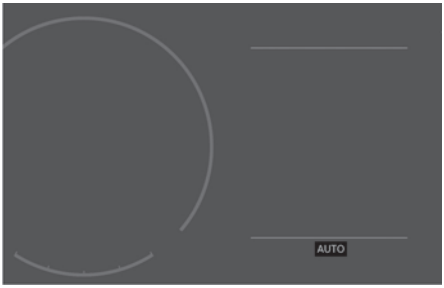


The SOC gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power.

- If the SOC is near the L (Low) level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.
- If the SOC is near the H (High) level, the high voltage battery is fully charged.

Plug-in hybrid mode indicator

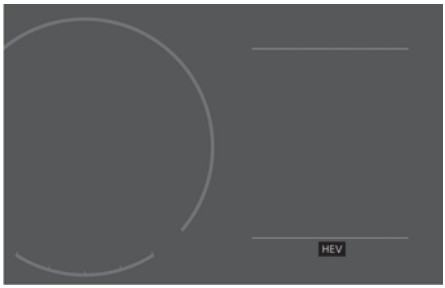
AUTO mode (Type A)



AUTO mode (Type B)



CS mode (Type A)



CS mode (Type B)



- CD (Charge Depleting, Electric) mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is used to drive the vehicle.
- AUTO mode: CD mode and CS mode are selected automatically depending on road conditions.
- CS (Charge Sustaining, Hybrid) mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and gasoline engine is used to drive the vehicle.

i Information

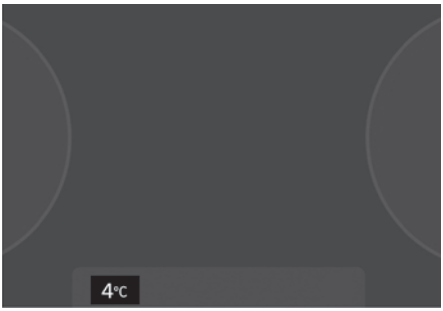
Even when the battery charging rate is high and driving in electric mode is possible, engine may turn on in some areas to protect the system.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature. Select:

- **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Temperature Unit** > **°C/°F**

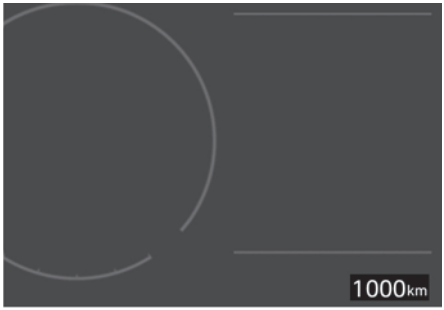
Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control information screen is changed.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Odometer

Type A



Type B



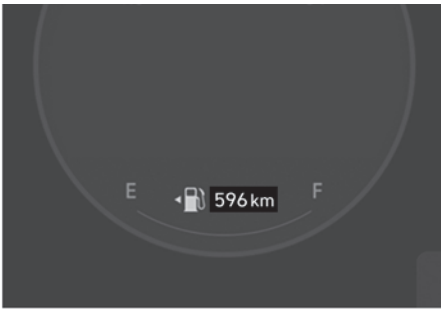
The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to empty

Type A



Type B



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer displays '---' as the distance to empty. When this occurs, refuel the vehicle immediately.

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance because it is only an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 6 liters (1.5 US gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

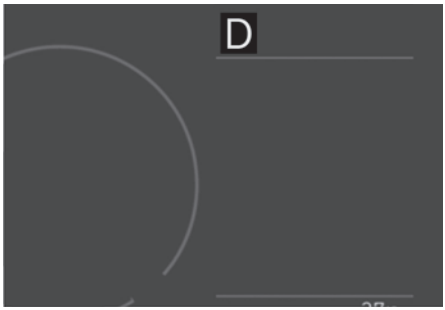
⚠ CAUTION

If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refueling, the refueling may not be recognized and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

Transmission shift indicator

Automatic transmission shift indicator

Type A



Type B



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Warning and indicator lights

i Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Ready indicator

READY

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

EV mode indicator

EV

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging connector indicator light (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



This warning light indicates the connection status of the charging connector. When the charging connector is connected to the vehicle, the green light illuminates for about 1 minute.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the "Seat belts" section in chapter 3.

Airbag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

  If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Parking Brake warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake warning light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

Parking brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the "Brake fluid" section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fails.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.

If you experience a malfunction with the braking system while driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the Motor Driven Power Steering.

  If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Refuel the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below E (Empty) may cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the "Engine oil" in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.
- If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

i Information

If engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates.

The enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

Engine oil Level Warning Light

If equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil level should be checked.

If the engine oil level is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the "Engine oil" in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If the MIL warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the enhanced engine protection system activates due to the lack of engine oil, the engine power is limited.

NOTICE

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system that may affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates, catalytic converter (if equipped) damage is possible that may result in loss of engine power.

NOTICE

- If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low tire pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tires are significantly under-inflated. (The location of the under-inflated tire appears on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the "Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the "Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

  If the EPB warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

AUTO HOLD indicator light

AUTO
HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

  If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "Auto hold" section in chapter 6.

4WD warning light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the "Four Wheel Drive (4WD)" section in chapter 6.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Locking indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you select 4WD Lock mode by pressing the 4WD LOCK button.
  - The 4WD LOCK mode is to increase the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

NOTICE

Do not use 4WD LOCK mode on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

Intelligent Front-Lighting System warning light

If equipped

AFS

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever a malfunction with the Intelligent Front-Lighting System is detected.

  If this occurs, drive your vehicle to the nearest safe location, and turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Safety warning light

If equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in chapter 7.

Emergency steering warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
  - Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.

  If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

The indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

Over speed warning light

If equipped



This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
  - This is to prevent you from over speeding.
  - The over speed warning chime also sound for about 5 seconds.

Lane Following Assist indicator light

If equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to the "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" section in chapter 7.

Cruise indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more information, refer to the "Cruise Control (CC)" in chapter 7.

Speed Limiter indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more information, refer to the "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" section in chapter 7.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)" section in chapter 7.

Inattentive Driving Warning light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" section in chapter 7.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Tailgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Four Wheel Drive (4WD) malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

LED headlight warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

  If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The downhill brake control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.

  If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with Downhill Brake Control system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.

Immobilizer indicator light



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn signal indicator light



This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink.
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly.
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all.

If any of these occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Light ON indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lights or headlights are on.

Low beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the "High Beam Assist (HBA)" section in chapter 5.

Intelligent Front-Lighting System indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When Intelligent Front-Lighting system is ready to operate.
- Green: When Intelligent Front-Lighting system is operating.

If your vehicle detect oncoming or preceding vehicles, the Intelligent Front-Lighting system partially turns off the high beam LED lights.

For more information, refer to the "Intelligent Front-lighting System (IFS)" section in chapter 5.

Door open indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

This indicator light illuminates if a door is left open or not fully closed.

⚠ WARNING

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door is fully closed and the light is off.

⚠ CAUTION

The battery may discharge if you leave the vehicle with the Door Open indicator light illuminated. Make sure you fully close the door when leaving the vehicle.

Rear fog indicator light

If equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

Icy road warning light

If equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 4 °C (40 °F), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy Road Warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Icy road warning**

i Information

- If the Icy Road warning light appears while driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

SOS Indicator Light

SOS

This indicator light illuminates

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the E-Call system battery runs out, a red SOS sign appears on the instrument cluster.

When the battery is fully charged, the sign disappears after driving for more than 10 minutes.

Cluster Display messages

Vehicle is On

This message appears if you open the driver's door when the gear is in P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.

Turn the engine off before leaving the vehicle.

Shift to P (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic transmission)

This message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Automatic transmission)

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic transmission)

This message is displayed if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

i Information

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the gear shifted to P (Park).

Door, Hood, Tailgate open indicator



This warning appears if any door or hood or tailgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, hood, and tailgate are fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator

If equipped

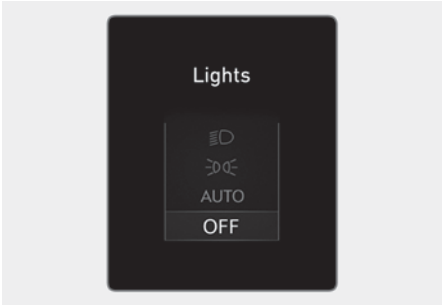


This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Lights

Type A



Type B



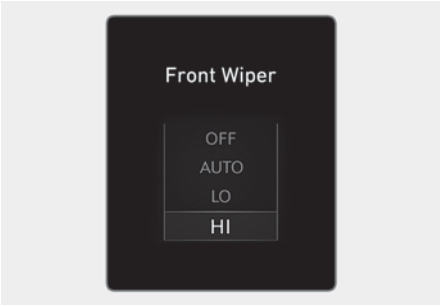
This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Wiper/Lights display**

Wiper

Type A



Type B



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Content selection** > **Wiper/Lights display**

Low tire pressure



This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to "Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off

If equipped

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Steering wheel" in chapter 5.

Turn FUSE SWITCH On

If equipped

This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF. You should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 9.

Low washer fluid

If equipped

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Low engine oil

If equipped

This warning message appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

Slowly pour the recommended oil into a funnel.

For more information, refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 2.

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine oil level warning message appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

i Information

After adding engine oil, if you travel about 50-100 km (31-62 mi.) after the engine warms up, the warning message should disappear.

If the warning message remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine overheated / Engine has overheated

if equipped

This message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" section in chapter 8.

Check turn signal

if equipped

This message is displayed if the turn signal lights are not operating properly. A light may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight

if equipped

This message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A light may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED

if equipped

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check regenerative brakes

This message appears when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes

This message appears when a failure occurs in the brake system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Hybrid system

This message appears when there is a problem with the hybrid system. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check Hybrid system. Stop safely.

This message appears when there is a problem with the hybrid system. The READY indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check hybrid system. Do not start engine

This message appears when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stop vehicle and check power supply

This message appears when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Virtual Engine Sound System

This message appears when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Refill battery system coolant

This message appears when the battery system coolant is nearly empty.

Refill the battery system coolant.

Park with engine on to charge battery

This message appears when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

Start engine to avoid battery discharge

This message appears to inform the driver the 12 V battery may be discharged if the Engine Start/Stop button is in ON position (without the READY indicator ON).

Set the vehicle to the ready mode (READY indicator ON) to prevent the 12 V battery from being discharged.

Check battery

If equipped

This warning message appears to protect battery and electric vehicle system when an abnormality such as high temperature or overcharge is detected in the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery.

In this case, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Unplug vehicle to start (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then start the vehicle.

Remaining time (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears to notify the remaining time to fully charge the battery.

Wait until fuel door unlocks (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when you attempt to unlock the fuel filler door with the fuel tank pressurized. Wait until the fuel tank is depressurized.

NOTICE

- It may take up to 20 seconds to unlock fuel filler door.
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Check fuel door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the fuel filler door is open while in driving or an abnormality has occurred.

Refuel to prevent Hybrid battery damage

This message appears if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message appears, the low fuel level warning light on the instrument cluster comes.

Refuel as soon as possible.

Fuel door unlocked (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the fuel filler door unlocked. Also means "Ready to refuel". Please press the rear center edge of fuel filler door to open.

Shift to P to charge (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the charging connector is plugged with the shift button in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive). Shift to P (Park) and re-start the charging process.

Switching to Hybrid mode to allow heating or air conditioning (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the vehicle automatically switches to HEV mode to allow heating or air conditioning. It is when the coolant temperature is low (below -14°C) and the driver turns on the heating or cooling system.

If the coolant temperature gets higher than -14°C or the driver turns off the heating or cooling system the vehicle returns to its default (EV) mode.

Maintaining Hybrid mode to continue heating or air conditioning (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the vehicle maintains the HEV mode to allow heating or air conditioning.

The mode does not change when the driver presses the EV/HEV button to switch from the HEV mode to EV mode while the heating and cooling system is on and the coolant temperature is below -14°C.

Low/High system temperature. Maintaining Hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or too high.

This warning message is to protect the battery and the hybrid system.

Low/High system temperature. Switching to Hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or high.

This warning message is to protect the battery and the hybrid system.

Switching to Hybrid mode to lubricate engine (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when the vehicle is automatically switched to the HEV mode to lubricate engine while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Maintaining Hybrid mode to protect engine (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

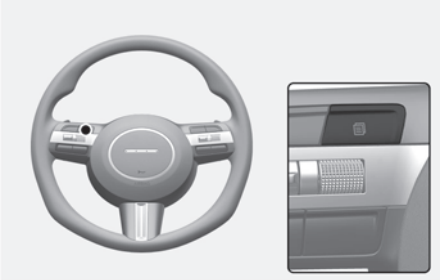
This message appears when the EV/HEV button is pressed but it is impossible to switch from the HEV mode to EV mode due to engine lubrication.

Exit SPORT mode to switch to EV (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message appears when EV/HEV button is pressed but it is impossible to switch from the HEV mode to EV mode because the SPORT mode is engaged.

Cluster display

Cluster display control



Switch	Function
🗐	MODE button for changing modes
^ v	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

i Information

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

View modes

View modes	Explanation
Utility	This mode displays driving information such as the trip distance, electric energy economy and etc.
Turn by Turn	This mode displays the navigation guidance.
Driving Assist	This mode displays Driver Assistance system such as Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, and Lane Following Assist etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Utility view

Current trip



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

Since refuelling



After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance, total driving time and average fuel economy appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Since refuelling**' appears.

Since last reset



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average fuel economy appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

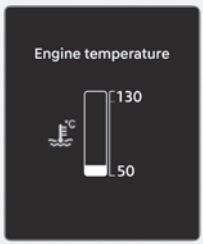
To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Since last reset**' appears.

Engine temperature

Except Europe

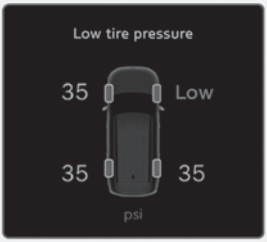


For Europe



The temperature of engine coolant appears.

Tire pressure



The tire pressure of each tire appears.

For more information, refer to "Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

Drive power distribution

if equipped



This mode displays information related to 4WD driving power.

For more details, refer to the "Four Wheel Drive (4WD)" section in chapter 6.

Range (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



The range is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel in the fuel tank (Gasoline/Petrol) and high-voltage (hybrid) battery (Electric).

If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as the range.

Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the range function may not operate correctly.
- The range may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.5 US gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The range may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



Turn-by-turn navigation and distance/time to destination appear when Turn by Turn mode is selected.

Driving Assist mode



LKA/SCC/LFA/HDA

Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist and Highway Driving Assist. For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

Additional information display

Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

Master warning mode

Master warning light illuminates if one or more of the following occurs:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)

If equipped

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu

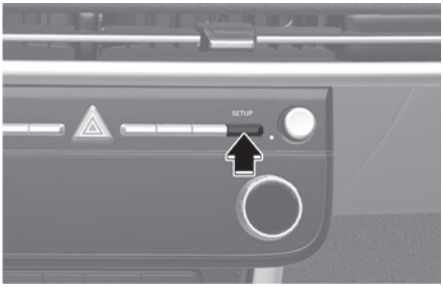
- Driver assistance
- ECO Vehicle
- Climate
- Seats
- Lights
- Door
- Digital key
- Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could collide.

Setting your vehicle



1. Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
2. Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle 5-6
- Smart key 5-6
- Immobilizer system 5-11

Fingerprint authentication system 5-12
- Fingerprint authentication system settings 5-12
- Fingerprint authentication system operation 5-13
- Limitations of the system 5-14
- When purchasing a used vehicle 5-14

Hyundai Digital Key 5-15
- Digital key (smartphone) 5-15
- Digital key (Card key) 5-21
- Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance 5-25
- Limitations of the system 5-25

Door locks 5-26
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-26
- Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle 5-27
- Auto door lock/unlock features 5-29
- Child-protector rear door locks 5-29
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-30

Advanced rear occupant alert (ROA) 5-31
- System setting 5-31
- System operation 5-31
- System precautions 5-32
- Declaration of Conformity 5-34

Theft-alarm system 5-35

Integrated memory system 5-36
- Storing memory positions 5-36
- Recalling memory positions 5-36
- Resetting the system 5-37
- Easy access function 5-37

Steering wheel 5-38
- Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 5-38
- Tilt/Telescopic steering 5-39
- Heated steering wheel 5-39
- Horn 5-40
- Haptic warning/Steering wheel vibration warning 5-41

Mirrors 5-41
Inside rearview mirror 5-41
Outside rearview mirrors 5-43
Windows 5-46
Power windows 5-48
Panorama sunroof 5-51
Power sunshade 5-52
Tilt open/close 5-52
Slide open/close 5-53
Automatic reversal 5-53
Resetting the sunroof 5-54
Sunroof open warning 5-55
Hood 5-55
Opening the hood 5-55
Closing the hood 5-56
Tailgate 5-56
Opening the tailgate 5-56
Closing the tailgate 5-57
Emergency tailgate safety release 5-58
Power tailgate 5-58
Power tailgate operating conditions 5-58
Operating the power tailgate 5-60
Setting the power tailgate 5-61
Resetting the power tailgate 5-62
Emergency tailgate safety release 5-63
Smart tailgate 5-63
Using smart tailgate 5-63
Deactivating smart tailgate 5-64
Detecting area 5-65
Fuel filler door (Hybrid vehicle) 5-65
Opening the fuel filler door 5-65
Closing the fuel filler door 5-66

5. Convenience features

Fuel filler door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) (if equipped) 5-68
- Opening the fuel filler door 5-68
- Closing the fuel filler door 5-69

Head-up display (HUD) 5-71
- Head-up display settings 5-71
- Head-up display information 5-71
- Precautions while using the head-up display 5-72

Vehicle system OTA update 5-73
- Downloading software 5-73
- Approving software update 5-73
- Preparing software update 5-73
- Updating software 5-74

Exterior lights 5-75
- Lighting control 5-75
- High beam operation 5-77
- Turn signals and lane change signals 5-77
- Rear fog light 5-78
- Battery saver function 5-78
- Headlight leveling device 5-78
- Headlight delay/time-out function 5-80
- Daytime Running Light (DRL) 5-80
- Welcome system 5-81

High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-82
- High Beam Assist settings 5-83
- High Beam Assist operation 5-83
- High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations 5-84

Intelligent Front-lighting System (IFS) 5-85
- System settings 5-85
- System operation 5-86
- System malfunction and limitations 5-86

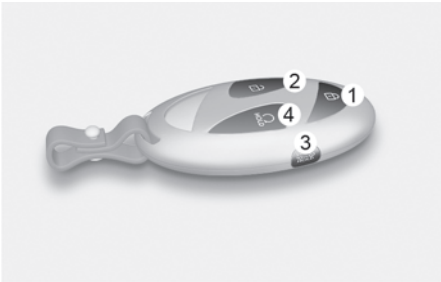
Interior lights 5-88
Interior light 5-88
Interior light AUTO off 5-88
Map lamp 5-89
Rear personal lamps 5-89
Vanity mirror lamp 5-89
Glove box lamp 5-90
Mood lighting 5-90
Luggage compartment lamp 5-90
Wipers and washers 5-91
Front windshield wipers 5-92
Front windshield washers 5-93
Rear windshield wipers and washers 5-94
Automatic climate control system 5-96
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-97
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-99
System maintenance 5-105
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-108
Automatic climate control system 5-108
Defogging logic 5-109
Rear window defroster 5-110
Climate control additional features 5-111
Air conditioning auto-drying 5-111
Auto defogging system 5-112
Auto dehumidify 5-113
Sunroof inside air recirculation 5-113
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used 5-113
Recirculating air when entering a tunnel 5-114
Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat) 5-114
Storage compartment 5-115
Center console storage 5-115
Glove box 5-115
Front passenger seat open tray 5-116
Luggage tray 5-116

5. Convenience features

Interior features 5-116
Cup holder 5-116
Ashtray 5-117
Sunvisor 5-117
Power outlet 5-118
USB charger 5-119
Wireless smart phone charging system 5-120
Clock 5-121
Coat hook 5-122
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-122
Side curtain 5-123
Luggage net holder 5-123
Cargo security screen 5-124
Exterior features 5-125
Roof rack 5-125
Infotainment system 5-126
Antenna 5-126
Steering wheel remote controls 5-127
Infotainment system 5-127
USB Port 5-128
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 5-129
Voice recognition 5-129

Accessing your vehicle

Smart key

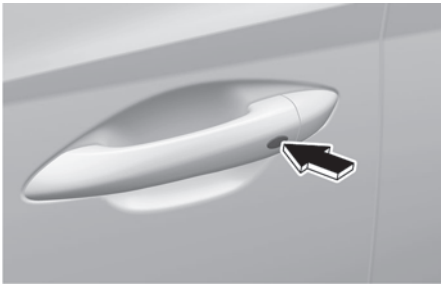


Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine even just carrying the key.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate lock / unlock (Tailgate)
   Tailgate open / close (Power tailgate)
4. Remote start (if equipped)

Locking your vehicle (1)

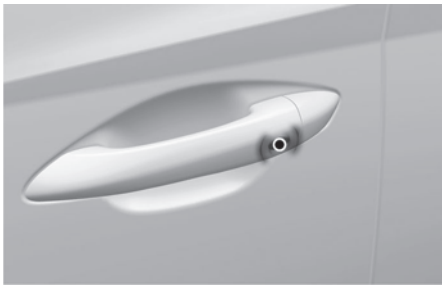
Button type



To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Carry the smart key.
3. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button on the smart key.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if '**Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Convenience** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock or On driver approach**' is selected from the infotainment system. For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in chapter 4.
5. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the door outside handle.

Touch sensor type



To lock:

1. Close all doors, hood, and tailgate.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Touch the outer part of the door handle on or near the handle detent for about 1 second or until you hear the door locks actuate. The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink. Also, the side view mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

i Information

- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle.
- If you lock the door with the touch sensor, the doors cannot be unlocked with the touch sensor within 3 seconds.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle button or touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the tailgate).

If this occurs, a chime sounds for a few seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

i Information

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked.

(If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.)

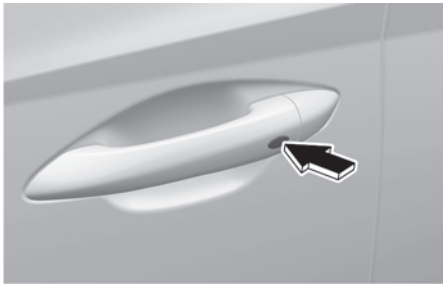
⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally press the Engine Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

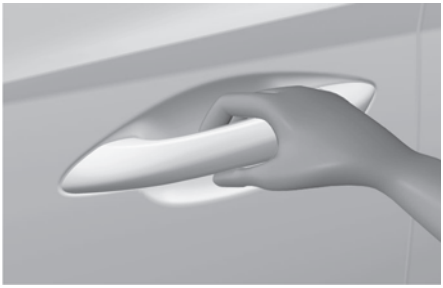
Unlocking your vehicle (2)

Button type



1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors unfold if **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.

Touch sensor type



To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Grab the door handle to activate the door unlock touch sensor. The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times. Also, the side view mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
   - If you unlock the doors using the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock the doors using the driver side door handle, either the driver's side door is unlocked or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting for the Two Press Unlock feature. Change the Driver Door unlock mode by referring to "Setting the Two Press Unlock feature".

i Information

- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Opening the tailgate (3)

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

- The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the Tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle button to open the tailgate.
- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Remotely starting vehicle (4)

if equipped

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button (1) on the smart key within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button (4) on the smart key within 2 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button. The engine starts.
3. To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button (4) once.

i Information

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The vehicle displays '**Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running**' if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (4) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or tailgate is open.
- Do not idle the engine for a long time.

Stating the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Engine Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. You can leave your smart key in your pocket or purse when you start your vehicle. For more information, refer to the "Engine Start/Stop button" section in chapter 6.

i Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.

NOTICE

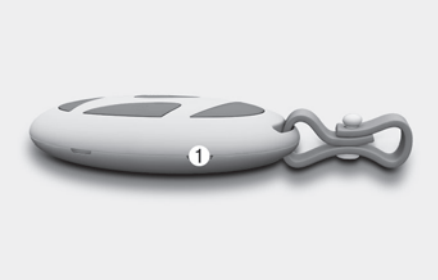
- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Replacing the battery

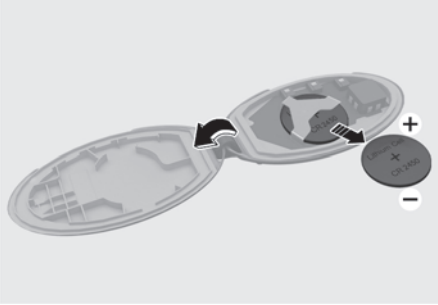
Battery type: CR2450

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot (1) and gently open the rear cover.



2. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.



3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (e.g. key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The Immobilizer system may malfunction.

Fingerprint authentication system

If equipped

Fingerprint Authentication system provides convenient features such as allowing the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with a registered fingerprint.

A fingerprint must be registered in the User Profile Settings from the infotainment system to use the system.

The maximum of two fingerprints can be registered. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can register one fingerprint each.

i Information

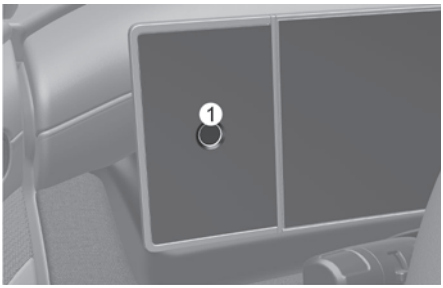
If no fingerprint is registered in the infotainment system, Fingerprint Authentication system does not operate.

Fingerprint authentication system settings

You can set or delete a fingerprint through the infotainment system.

Follow the following procedure.

Registering fingerprint



(1) Fingerprint sensor

1. Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
2. Turn on the engine and select **Settings** > **User profile** > **Driver 1** > **Security** > **Fingerprint Identification** from the infotainment system.
3. After entering the profile password, select **Set/Delete Fingerprint** > **Set**.
4. Place your finger that you wish to register on the fingerprint sensor according to the instruction.
5. Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.

   When scanning is complete, the 'Saving fingerprint....' appears and the fingerprint registering process is proceeded.

Information

- Remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor, and then register your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint registering process is canceled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered
  - The Engine Start/Stop button turns on or off
  - The gear is shifted, and the vehicle is driven

Deleting fingerprint

1. Have one of your smart key with you in the vehicle.
2. Turn on the and select **Settings** > **User profile** > **Driver 1** > **Fingerprint Identification** from the infotainment system.
3. After entering the profile password, select **Set/Delete Fingerprint** > **Delete**.
4. Delete the registered fingerprint according to the message 'Delete all Driver 1 fingerprints?'.

CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

Fingerprint authentication system operation

Using features with touch control

The convenience features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the Fingerprint Authentication system.

When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the fingerprint sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorization and then you can operate the linked features without entering the password.

If the Fingerprint Authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Settings** > **User profile** > **Driver 1 (or Driver 2)** > **Security** > **Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

For detailed information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Information

If the same fingerprint is registered for Driver 1 and Driver 2, the authentication result is linked to Driver 1, when authentication is successful.

Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint Authentication system may not work when:
  - Fingerprint authentication is performed with an unregistered fingerprint.
  - The fingerprint is not placed on the center of the fingerprint sensor.
  - The fingerprint sensor or fingerprint is wet or dirty.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is wounded or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.
  - The sensor is touched shortly.
- If fingerprint authentication fails repeatedly, fingerprint recognition is temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.
- All registered fingerprints may be deleted during repair due to a malfunction of the fingerprint authentication system or related parts. Have your smart key when you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- Gently place your finger on the fingerprint sensor. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

⚠ WARNING

Do not register children's fingerprints in the vehicle.

If you register children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all of the registered fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

Hyundai Digital Key

If equipped

Hyundai digital key provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turn on the vehicle.

Digital key (smartphone)

i Information

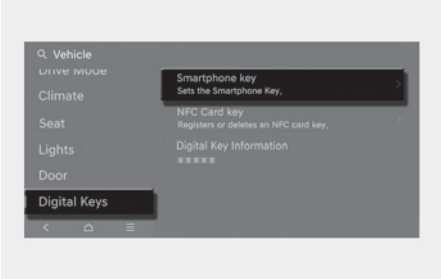
- Hyundai digital keys are only available on smartphone that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provide by smartphone manufacturers.
- Available smartphone brands and models can be found on smartphone manufactures' website or HYUNDAI website.
- Certain functions may not operate depending on whether the service is provided in the vehicle.
- Depending on the availability of service on the vehicle, some functions may not operated.

Setting your smartphone

To use the digital key (smartphone), download the Bluelink App and sign up Hyundai account and service.

For more information about Bluelink, refer to the infotainment system guide.

Registering your digital key (smartphone)





[A] Vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)

1. Turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
2. Put the gear in P (Park), select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Digital keys** > **Smartphone key** > **My Smartphone Key** from the infotainment system.
3. After selecting **Digital Key** > **Set Up Digital Key** from the Bluelink App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance in the smartphone screen.
   - Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
     - Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up.
     - The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: **Settings** >

Vehicle > **Digital key** > **NFC Card key**.

- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: **Settings** > **Connected devices** > **Connection preference** > **NFC**.
- Ensure that the NFC Antenna position on the smartphone is in contact with the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear (A) and Apple WATCH is located at the center of the screen (B).



- The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.
- NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.

• Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone

- The digital key can be registered if the smartphone is inside the vehicle even without placing it on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Contact the smartphone manufacturer to check for Ultra Wide Band supported devices.

4. Press **Save** button in the infotainment system to start registration.

   When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

i Information

- If you want to register a different digital key (smartphone), refer to "Deleting your digital key (smartphone)" and delete the digital key (smartphone) before re-registering. An active Digital Key can be shared through the Bluelink App with a different smartphone.
- During the digital key saving process, the process may cancel when:
  - The smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - The infotainment system is changed
  - The engine is turned off
  - The gear is shifted

- The registering process does not start if a smart key is not in the vehicle.
- Some smartphones may not start the registering process depending on the internal structure. Move the smartphone to the left or right on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad) and try registering the smartphone.
- Ultra Wide Band (UWB) is a radio technology that can use a very low energy level for short-range, high-bandwidth communications over a large portion of the radio spectrum.

Using the digital key (smartphone)

Digital key touch control

The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the smartphone on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

i Information

The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.

Digital key close proximity control

- If you have the smartphone in possession, the doors can be locked or unlocked without touching the smartphone to the door handle, but by touching the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button without placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- When the smartphone and vehicle is connected by Bluetooth, Door Lock/Unlock, the Remote Start*, Panic*, and Tailgate functions are available using the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

The Remote Start, Panic or Trunk open function may not be available depending on the country or vehicle type (hybrid, plug-in hybrid or electric vehicle).

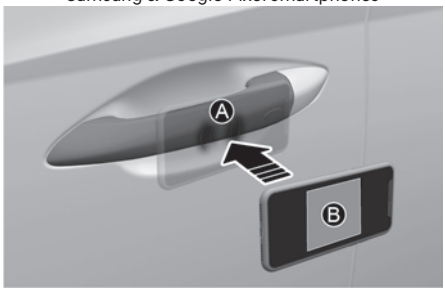
i Information

- The function is only available for Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital keys. To use the function, the smartphone's Bluetooth must be activated.
- The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings of the vehicle and smartphone.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

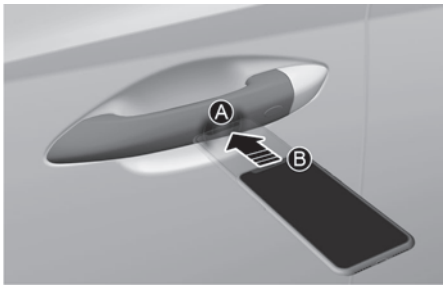
- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone

Samsung & Google Pixel smartphones



[A] Door handle authentication pad
[B] NFC Antenna

Apple
iPhone



[A] Door handle authentication pad
[B] NFC Antenna

- If the driver places the digital key (smartphone) NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (A) for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.
- If the **Two Press Unlock** feature is set, only the driver's door unlocks when the digital key (smartphone) is placed on the driver's door handle authentication pad (A). Place the digital key (smartphone) on the driver's door handle authentication pad once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.

- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - If you touch the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle with the smartphone in possession, the door locks or unlocks.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

If the smartphone digital key does not operate, try again after moving the smartphone away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).

i Information

- You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (smartphone) if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is in the vehicle.
  - The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any of the doors, hood, or tailgate are open.
- The door may not unlock automatically if you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone in possession.
- If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation my be delayed.

Starting the vehicle

- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
  - After placing your registered digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.
  - After starting the vehicle, the digital key (smartphone) may be removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
  - NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.
- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - With the smartphone inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

For more details on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to the "Engine Start/Stop button" section in chapter 6.

i Information

If a shared digital key (smartphone) is used for the first time, the activating time may take longer.

- Place the shared digital key (smartphone) on the door handle authentication pad until the vehicle door lock/unlock activates.
- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is first used on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), the initial start of the vehicle may fail.
- If the door lock/unlock is activated once with the shared digital key (smartphone) or the vehicle is started with the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad, the digital key (smartphone) is registered in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

Operating the tailgate

- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - If the vehicle is locked, press the tailgate open button with the smartphone in possession to open the tailgate.
  - If you are in the detecting area behind the tailgate for more than 3 seconds with the smartphone in possession when **Smart tailgate** is set, the tailgate opens automatically.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

i Information

- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected with Bluetooth.
  - The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.
  - Window tinting substances may cause poor Bluetooth connection.
  - If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation my be delayed.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only for a certain amount of time to optimize the performance of the smartphone and vehicle battery. If you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone, the Auto Unlock feature may not operate.
- Check the smartphone's setting menu or the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer for the connection of the vehicle and smartphone.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can also use the NFC function.

Deleting your digital key (smartphone)

Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

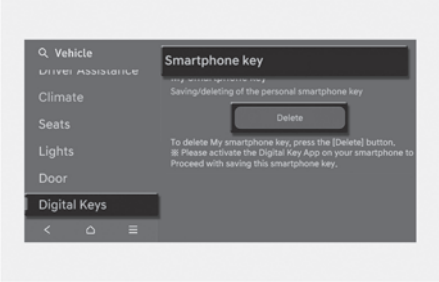
Deleting all registered digital key (smartphone)



To delete all the registered digital key (smartphone), select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone key** > **Delete all** from the infotainment system.

- The "**Delete all**" button is disabled if there is no registered digital key (smartphone).

Deleting my registered digital key (smartphone)



To delete only my registered digital key (smartphone), select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone key** > **My Smartphone Key** > **Delete** from the infotainment system.

- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is registered, it cannot be deleted.
- A new smartphone can be registered after deleting the existing digital key (smartphone) from "**My Smartphone Key**" menu.

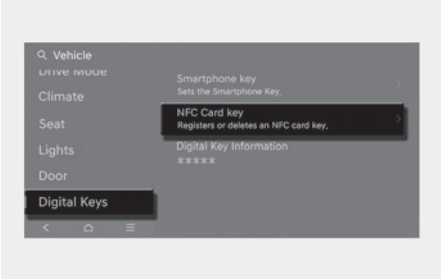
i Information

- If the registered digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If the digital key is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The shared digital key registered in the vehicle cannot be deleted individually.
- Even though the Blue Link® App is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key saved in the smartphone is not deleted.
- Management of the digital key saved in the smartphone is available from the Digital Key App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

Digital key (Card key)

How to register Digital key (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key, follow the following procedure.





[A] Vehicle authentication pad (Wireless charging pad)

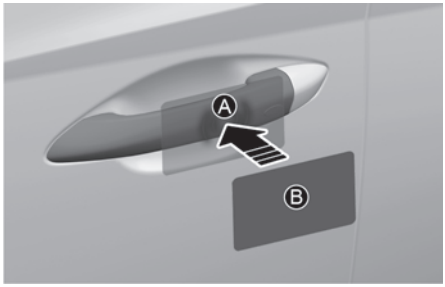
1. Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
2. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **NFC Card Key**, and check whether "**Use**" is selected in the infotainment system.
3. Place your card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the engine is on.
4. Register your card key by selecting **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **NFC Card Key** > **Save** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

- Only one digital key (card key) can be registered to the vehicle. If it must be replaced, delete the existing card key before registering the new card key.
- To register a digital key (card key), both of your smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- Once a digital key (card key) is registered, it cannot be registered in another vehicle. It is possible to re-register it to the original vehicle.

Using the digital key (card key)

The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the card key on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



[A] Door handle authentication pad
[B] Card key NFC Antenna

Locking/Unlocking the doors

If the driver places the digital key (card key) to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (A) for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

If the **Two Press Unlock** feature is set, only the driver's door unlocks when the digital key (card key) is placed on the driver's door handle authentication pad. Hold the digital key (card key) near the driver's door handle authentication pad once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Information

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (card key) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood, or tailgate are open.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to the "Engine Start/Stop button" section in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

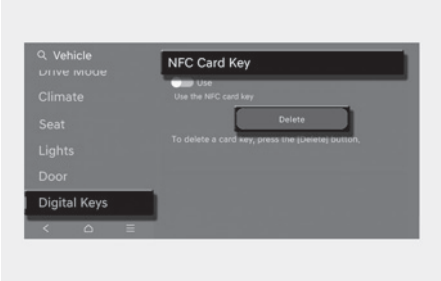
The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTICE

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - The digital key (card key) is not placed on the door handle authentication pad or vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - The digital key (card key) is near NFC-enabled cards such as credit cards or smartphones.

    If the digital key (card key) does not work, try again after moving the digital key (card key) away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the digital key (card key) to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- Leaving the digital key (card key) on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while driving may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Remove the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after starting the vehicle.
- Keep the digital key (card key) away from the smartphone when charging the smartphone. If the digital key (card key) is placed between the smartphone and the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the smartphone is being charged, the digital key (card key) may malfunction. For example, when charging smartphone while the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

Deleting your digital key (card key)



1. Turn on the engine with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
2. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Card Key** > **Delete** from the infotainment system.
   - The "**Delete**" button is disabled if there is no digital key (card key) registered.

Personalized profile and vehicle settings

You can set the registered digital key (smartphone) profiles for Driver 1 and Driver 2. When you use the digital key (smartphone), the vehicle can be set to the user-defined personalized profile (includes items such as vehicle settings and audio preferences).

Linking/Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Settings** > **User Profile** > **Profile Settings** > **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** from Settings menu in the infotainment system.
2. Select "**Link**" to connect the registered smartphone's digital key and the user's profile.
3. Follow the instructions according to the message on the infotainment system.

How to unlink user profile

Select **Settings** > **User Profile** > **Profile Settings**, and then deselect "**Link Digital Key (Smartphone)**" from Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.

i Information

- User profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to single smartphone. Personalization operates with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically canceled.
- User profile link works only when the digital key is registered to the vehicle.
- Digital key (card key) cannot be linked with a user profile.
- If the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.

Vehicle personalization operation

- The personalization function linked with digital key works when the profile linked smartphone is placed on the outside door handle authentication pad to lock or unlock the doors.
- The profile set by the digital key can be changed manually from the infotainment system.
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

i Information

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows:

Item	Personalization Operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If any of the digital key devices (smartphone key, card key) are registered in the vehicle, the "**Digital key registered**" message appears once on the infotainment system when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position after unlocking the doors. When purchasing a used vehicle, make sure to check the message and delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user and inform the purchase of a used vehicle through Hyundai Customer Care Center.

If the card key comes with the vehicle, check whether it operates properly.

Digital Key maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key System repaired or replaced, the registered smartphone key or card key can be deleted.

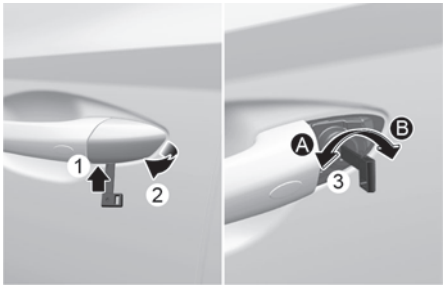
Limitations of the system

- HYUNDAI Digital Key may not operate if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
  - A credit card is near your smartphone, or a metal or thick smartphone case is used.
  - The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent calls, audio or NFC payment), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
  - The Bluelink App function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



[A] Lock
[B] Unlock

To unlock:

1. Pull the door handle.
2. Press the release button (1) located inside the cover with a mechanical key.
3. Carefully pull out the cover (2) while continuing to press the release button to remove the cover and expose the key cylinder.
4. Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder and rotate (3) clockwise to unlock the vehicle and counterclockwise to lock the vehicle.

   Once the doors are unlocked, they can be opened by pulling the door handle.

i Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

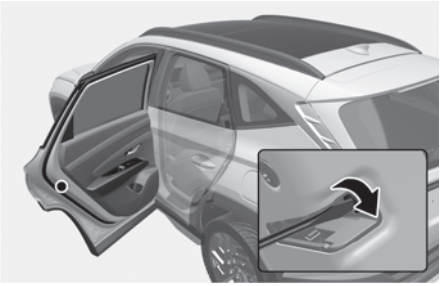
Smart key

For more information, refer to the "Smart key" section in this chapter.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

In case of an emergency



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door.
3. Close the door securely.

i Information

If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (e.g. discharged vehicle battery) and the tailgate is closed, you cannot open the tailgate until power is restored.

Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle

With the door inside handle



Driver door & Passenger door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

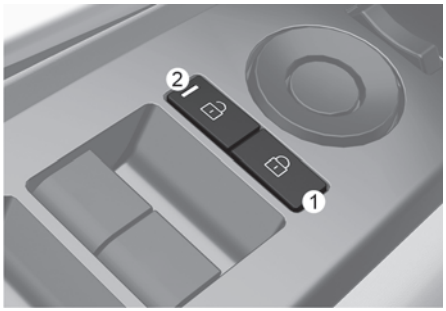
If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

i Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock/unlock switch



- When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
  - If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

⚠ WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ CAUTION

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

⚠ WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

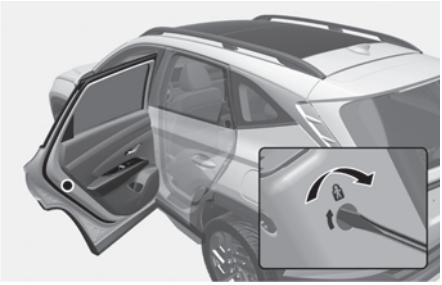
Speed sensing door lock system

if equipped

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

if equipped

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**

Information

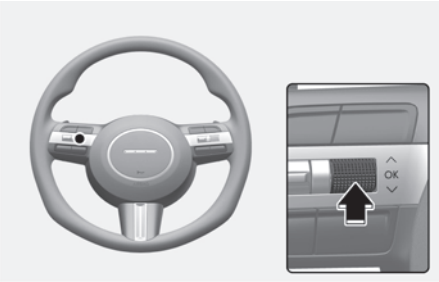
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

System operation

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the "Check rear seats" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Information

To turn the warning message off, press the **OK** button.



WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The Rear Occupant Alert system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the Rear Occupant Alert operates, the alert may occur again.

Advanced rear occupant alert (ROA)

If equipped

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

System setting

To use Advanced Rear Occupant Alert, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**

System operation

- First alert

  When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the "Check rear seat for passengers or belongings" warning message appears on the cluster display.

- Second alert

  After the first alert, the second alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for about 25 seconds. Also, a text message is sent to members of <Connected Services> (if equipped).

  If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

  Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.

- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

i Information

- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor.
- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.
- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.
- Members of <Connected Services> can stop the alert through the application.

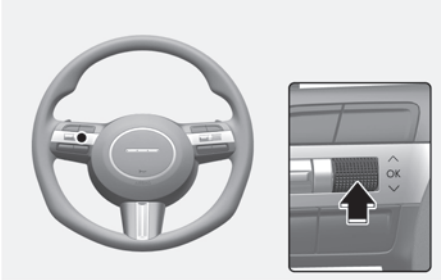
System precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).

Cluster



Steering wheel



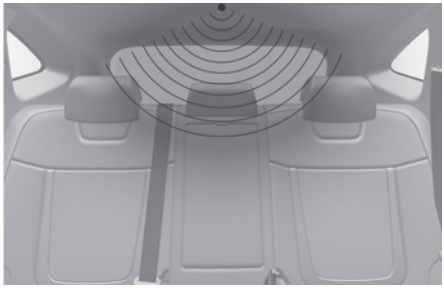
If you do not want to use Advanced Rear Occupant Alert, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.

- The alert may occur if any movement is detected in the driver's or passenger's seat.
- If all doors are locked with a passenger inside the vehicle, the alert may operate.
- An alert may occur if there is an impact on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the passengers. Or, the alert may occur if the boxes or objects fall off or move.
- The alert may occur with the doors locked if the vehicle is pushed or shaken, or washed, or if there is sufficient external vibration or noise.
- The alert may occur when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

i Information

The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA senor

⚠ WARNING



Even if your vehicle is equipped with Advanced Rear Occupant Alert, always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection signal is weak because the signal is obscured by seat or CRS (for example, child is restrained in the forward-facing CRS).
- Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.
- The rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket.
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.

Declaration of Conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

- For Europe and CE certified countries

CE

We, IEE International Electronics & Engineering, abbreviated IEE S.A., a Luxembourg société anonyme, having its registered office at Zone Industrielle, 12 rue Pierre Richardot, L-6468 Echternach, Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg and registered with the Luxembourg Trade and Companies' Register under number B 134858, declare under our sole responsibility that the above-named product is in conformity with the relevant European Union harmonisation legislation:

- 2014/53/EU - Radio Equipment Directive

Following standards were applied:

- EN 62311:2008
- EN 62368-1:2014+A11:2017
- ETSI EN 301 489 1 V2.2.3 (2019-11)
- ETSI EN 301 489 33 V2.2.1 (2019-04)
- Draft ETSI EN 305 550 V2.1.0

The original declaration of conformity can be consulted at: IEE S.A., Legal Department, 1 rue du Campus, L-7795 Bissen, Luxembourg.

frequency band 60-64GHz
Maximum Output Power 14dBm (25 mW)

- For United Kingdom

UK CA

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park
Dordon, Tamworth. B78 1SQ, UK

M/Name : ICR010

Frequency : 60-64 GHz
Maximum Output Power : 5 dBm

Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type ICR010 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do

Theft-alarm system

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by touching the touch sensor on the outside of the door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the hood without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

i Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.

i Information



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:
(1) WARNING
(2) SECURITY SYSTEM

Integrated memory system

if equipped



Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

i Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Storing memory positions

1. The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2.0 mph).
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, to the desired position.
3. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
4. 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' will appear on the cluster display. The message appears only for the driver's seat position memory setting.

Recalling memory positions

1. The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2.0 mph).
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied' will appear on the cluster display.

i Information

- If you press the SET button or the corresponding button which the setting is being recalled, the setting will temporarily deactivate. If you press the other buttons, the setting of the pressed button will activate.

  For example, if you press the SET button or number 1 button with the number 1 setting in operation, the setting will temporarily deactivate. If you press the number 2 button, the number 2 setting will activate.
- If you adjust the seat while recalling the stored positions, the preset settings will become ineffective.

Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the SET button and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

While resetting integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- While integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.

Easy access function

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.
- It will move the driver's seat forward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC or START position.

You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. '**Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Seat easy access** > **Driver seat easy access** > **Off/Normal/Extended**'.

For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in chapter 4.

⚠ CAUTION

Driver should be cautious when using this function to assure no injury to passenger or child on the back seat. In case of emergency the driver has to stop movement of front seat (when easy access feature is activated) by pressing SET button or any of the driver seat control switches.

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you can still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Motor Driven Power Steering (!) warning light and the message '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminates on the instrument, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

i Information

During normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

  This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

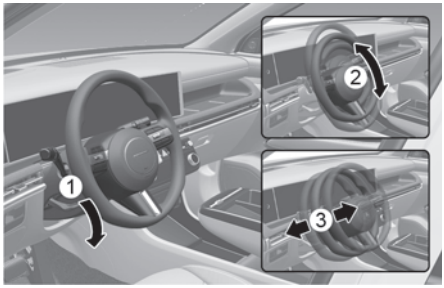
⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Manual adjustment



To adjust:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

i Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Heated steering wheel

If equipped



When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

Manually adjusting temperature

Each time you press the heated steering icon, the temperature changes as follows.

- **OFF** > **HIGH** > **LOW**
- Pressing the icon when temperature is high, the heated steering wheel will turn off.

Automatically adjusting temperature

- When HIGH is manually selected, the heated steering wheel automatically changes to the LOW position after 30 minutes. You can turn off the heated steering wheel by pressing the icon to the OFF position.
- When LOW is manually selected, the heated steering wheel is not controlled automatically.

Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running.

To use this feature, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

Select:

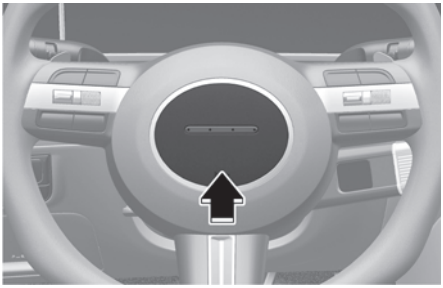
- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Heating/Ventilation** > **Automatic controls linked to climate control settings** > **Steering wheel heating**

  For detailed information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.
- If you press the heated steering wheel icon, the heated steering wheel will have to be controlled manually.
- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings feature is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.

NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface using the following products. Heater and steering wheel surfaces may be damaged.
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Haptic warning/Steering wheel vibration warning

If equipped

If haptic steering wheel is available, the Driver Assistance system vibrates the steering wheel to warn the driver when the system indicates hazardous situations.

Setting haptic warning

While the engine is on, select:

Settings > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** in the infotainment system.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

⚠ WARNING

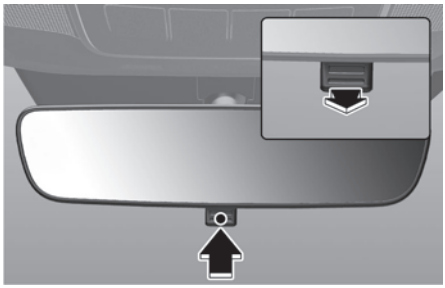
NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror

if equipped



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM)

if equipped



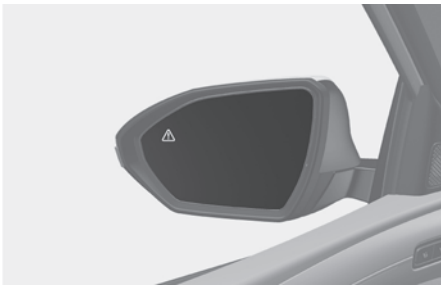
[A] Sensor

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlight of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Outside rearview mirrors



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex.

Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the outside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the rearview mirrors



1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not attempt to adjust the rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

if equipped

Folding button



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- **Enable on door unlock**

  If **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system:
  - The mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key.
  - The mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked by the touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.
- **Enable on driver approach**

  If **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

i Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.

NOTICE

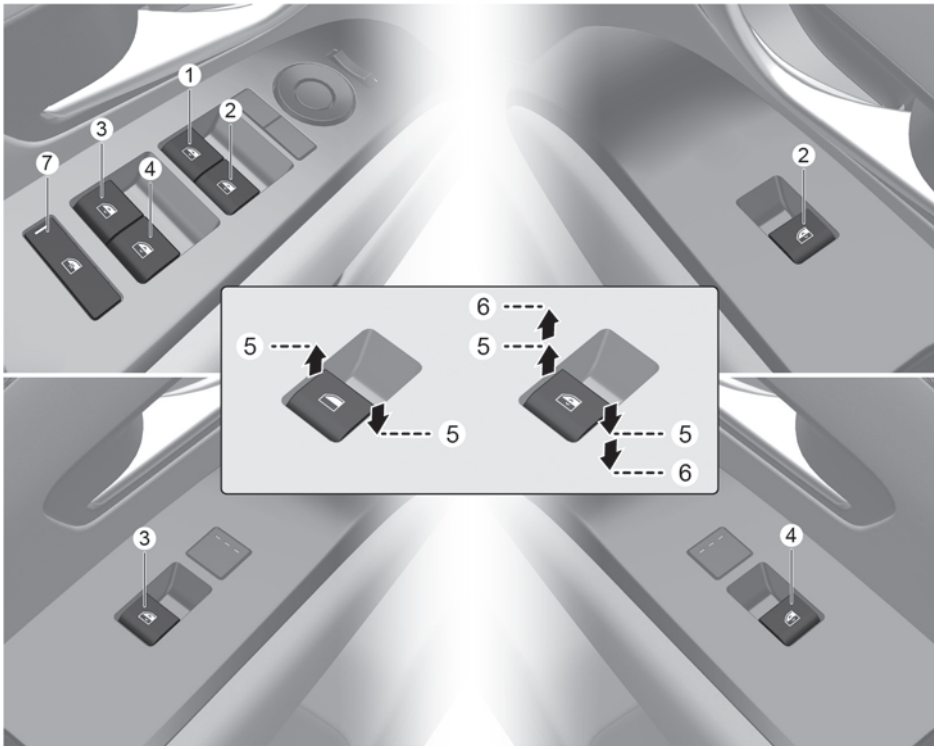
To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

Windows

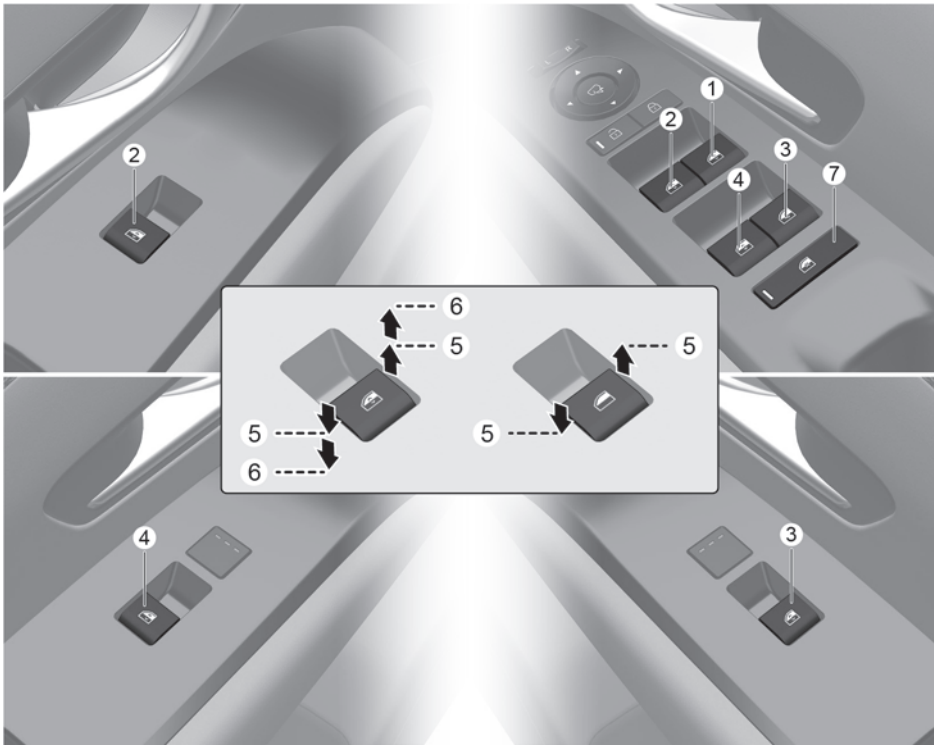
Left-hand drive



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

Right-hand drive

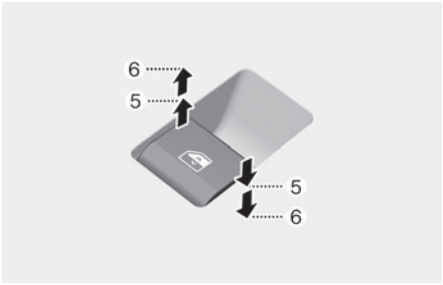


(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window

if equipped

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window while driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

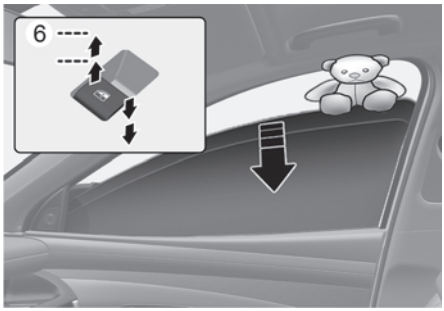
If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

Automatic reverse

If equipped



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

i Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

NOTICE

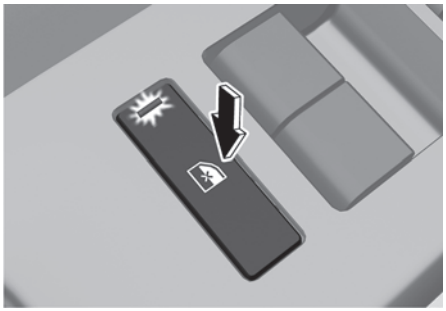
Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

* If the power window lock button is operated, rear passenger cannot open the rear door.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

Remote window opening/closing feature

if equipped



- Press and hold the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds and the windows move up after the doors are locked. Window movement stops when you release the door lock button.

- Press and hold the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds and the windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.

i Information

- The remote window opening/closing feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window opening/closing feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows keep operating. Make sure that all windows are closed.
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window opening/closing feature.

⚠ WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing feature.

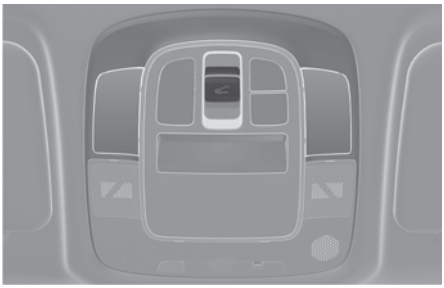
NOTICE

Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

Panorama sunroof

If equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

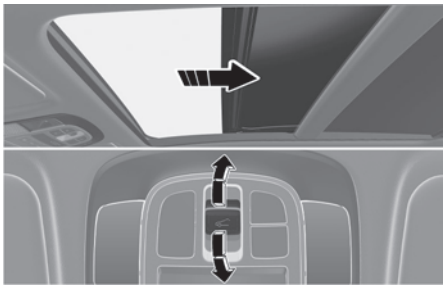
⚠ WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

i Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close

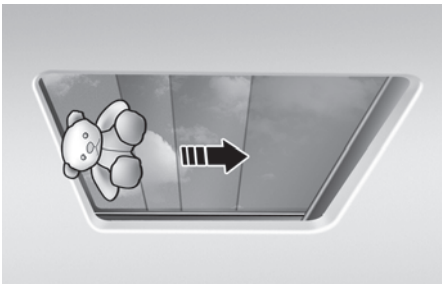


- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade will open first.

  Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade will close.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

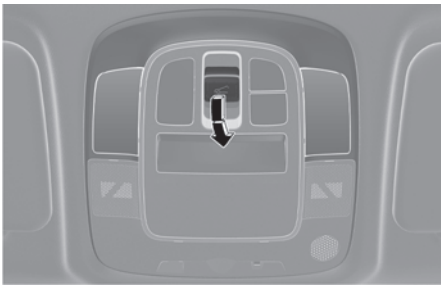
NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.

5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

i Information

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

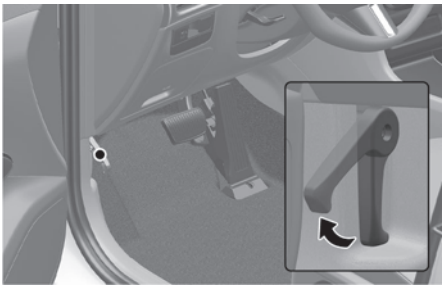
Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Hood

Opening the hood

1. Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
2. Pull the hood release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



4. Pull out the support rod.
5. Hold the hood opened with the support rod (3).



Closing the hood

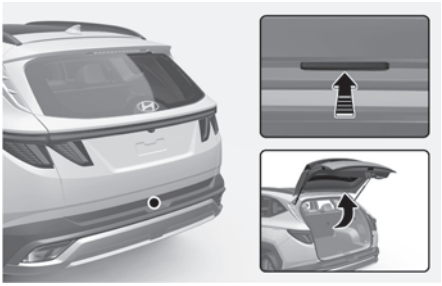
1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
   - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
   - All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
   - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (12 in.) above the closed position and then let it drop.
4. Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher. Check again.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

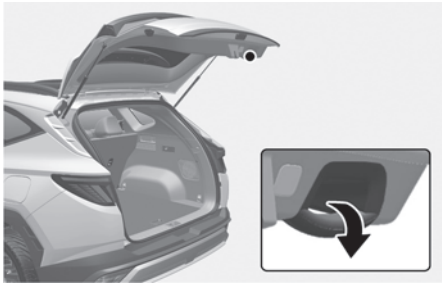


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the tailgate Open button on the smart key to unlock the tailgate. Then press the tailgate handle button on the vehicle and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the tailgate completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

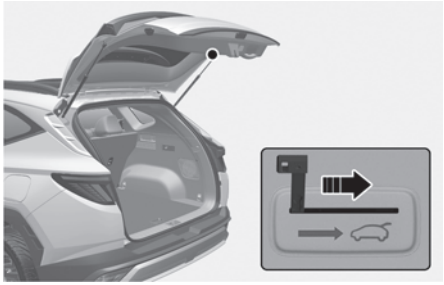


Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate.

When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

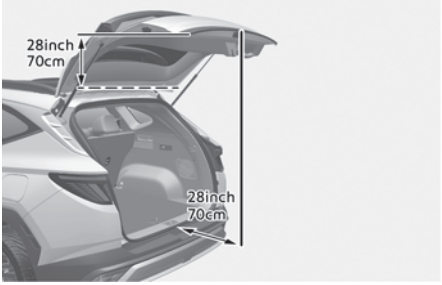
Power tailgate

Power tailgate operating conditions

The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The tailgate operates regardless of the gear position when the engine is off.

⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate that could result in serious injury or property damage.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate before use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.



NOTICE

- Do not close or open the power tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the power tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power tailgate with the engine running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- The power tailgate may not operate if the tailgate is left open for a long time. If it does not work, close it manually to the end at a slow pace.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Always close the tailgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire.
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

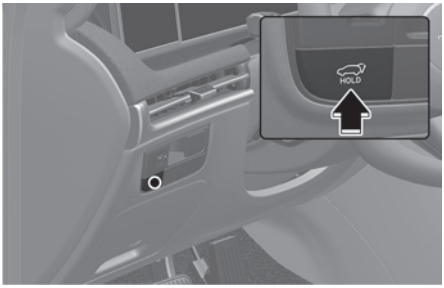
i Information

- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the Smart key or the instrument panel.
- If you leave the smart key in the tailgate and close the tailgate, a warning sounds for a few seconds. If this occurs, open the tailgate by pressing the power tailgate open button on the outside of the tailgate.
- If there are obstacles such as snow on the tailgate, the tailgate may not open automatically. After removing the obstacle, try to open it again.
- Be careful where there is an incline, as the tailgate lid may drop slightly when it is stopped before it fully opens.

Operating the power tailgate

Power tailgate open/close button (Smart key/Instrument panel)





When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The tailgate will open with a warning sound.

While the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (about 10 m) from the vehicle, tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Power tailgate open/close button (Outside the power tailgate)

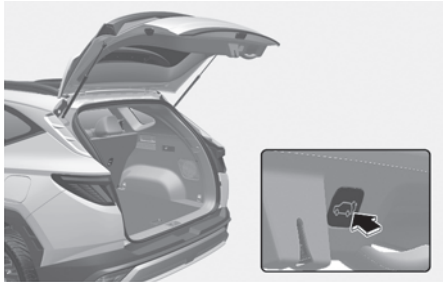


When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button to open the tailgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.

If the tailgate is unlocked, the tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key.

Power tailgate open/close button (Inside the power tailgate)



Press the power tailgate open/close button. The tailgate opens or closes automatically.

Automatic reversal

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate stops or fully opens. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

⚠ WARNING

Never deliberately place any object or use your body part to test the automatic reverse feature.

i Information

The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Setting the power tailgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the Settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power tailgate opening speed

To adjust the power tailgate opening speed, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Tailgate Opening Speed** in the infotainment system.

Power tailgate opening height

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Tailgate Height** in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

User height setting

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.

If **User height setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

i Information

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1**) is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User height setting** is selected, the tailgate opens to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change accordingly.

Resetting the power tailgate

To reset the power tailgate:

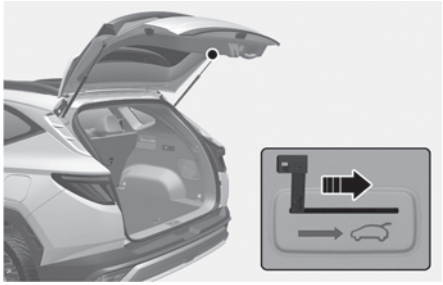
1. With the vehicle turned off or on, put the gear in P (Park).
2. Press the power tailgate open/close inner button and outer button simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the tailgate manually.
4. Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The tailgate opens with a chime sound.

   Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

i Information

- If the power tailgate is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power tailgate fuse is blown, the power tailgate may not operate normally.
- If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Emergency tailgate safety release



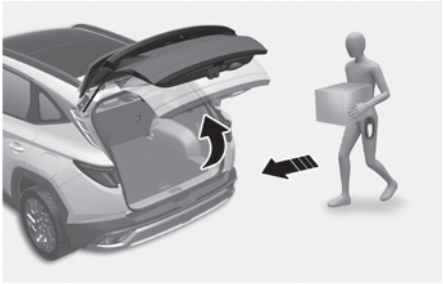
To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow anyone to occupy the tailgate of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

Smart tailgate



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart tailgate system.

Using smart tailgate

The hands-free smart tailgate system can be used when:

- The smart tailgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- The smart tailgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart tailgate opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

i Information

The smart tailgate does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Mirror).
- The Smart key is in the vehicle.

1. **Settings**

   To use smart tailgate, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

   - **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Smart Tailgate**

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

2. **Detect and Alert**

   The smart tailgate detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds before opening.

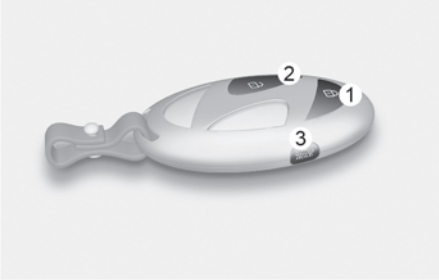
i Information

If you unintentionally enter the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts, move away from the vehicle with the Smart key. The tailgate remains closed.

3. **Automatic opening**

   After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart tailgate opens.

Deactivating smart tailgate



If you press any button on the Smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart tailgate is deactivated.

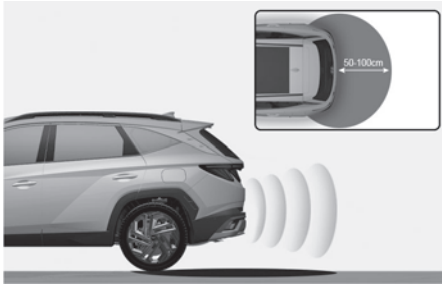
(1) Door lock
(2) Door unlock
(3) Tailgate open/close

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the smart tailgate will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- The smart tailgate will still be activated if you press the door lock button (1) or tailgate open/close button (3) on the smart key as long as the smart tailgate is not already in the Detect and Alert stage.
- In case you have deactivated the smart tailgate by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart tailgate can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate for emergency situations.

Detecting area



- The smart tailgate detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blinks and the chime sounds for about 3 seconds to alert you that the tailgate opens.
- The alert stops once the Smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.

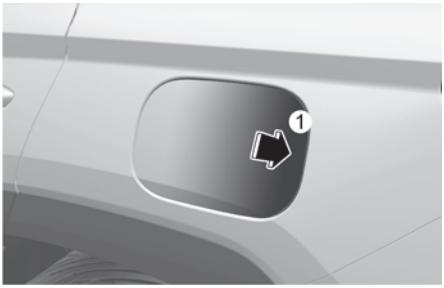
i Information

- Smart tailgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The Smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The Smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's Smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
  - The temperature drops below zero degree.
- Smart tailgate detecting area may change when:
  - The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
  - One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

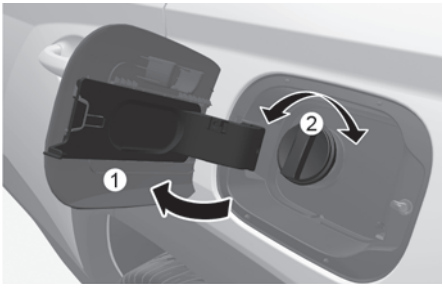
Fuel filler door (Hybrid vehicle)

Opening the fuel filler door

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
3. Push the fuel filler door open button.



4. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



6. Place the fuel tank cap (2) on the fuel filler door (1).

Information

The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door

  The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

To lock fuel filler door:

- Press the lock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door

* All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km (9 mph).

Fuel filler door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km (9 mph).

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap (2), turn it clockwise until it 'clicks' one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

  Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
- When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position apply the parking brake, and set the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

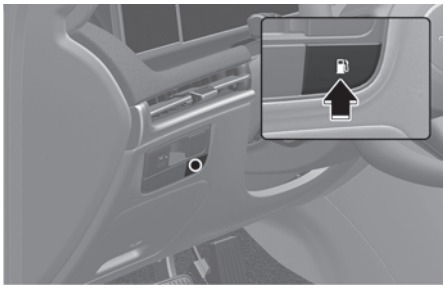
NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap needs to be replaced, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.
- If fuel filler door does not open in certain circumstances such as electrical malfunction, we recommend that you should request the maintenance from manufacturer's direct service center or service partners.

Fuel filler door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) (if equipped)

Opening the fuel filler door

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Push the fuel filler door open button.

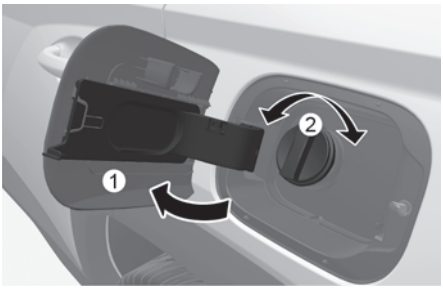


3. Wait until the fuel tank is depressurized.

   The message "**Unlocking fuel door...**" appears when the fuel filler door opens after the fuel tank is depressurized.
4. The fuel door is unlocked when the message "**Fuel door unlocked**" appears.
5. Press the rear center edge (1) of the fuel filler door.



6. Pull the fuel filler door out to fully open.
7. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



8. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

NOTICE

- It may take up to 20 seconds to unlock the fuel filler door.
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

- Before refueling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle. If you put diesel fuel into a gasoline-powered vehicle or gasoline into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.
- Add fuel into the fuel tank within 20 minutes after opening the fuel filler door. After 20 minutes, the fuel tank may shut off, causing fuel to overflow. In this case, re-press the fuel filler door opening button.
- Do not leave the fuel filler door opened for an extended period of time. It may discharge the battery.
- Close the fuel filler door after fueling the vehicle. If you start the vehicle with the fuel filler door opened, the message "**Check fuel door**" illuminates on the cluster display.
- Avoid refueling the vehicle while charging the (high-voltage) hybrid battery. It may cause a fire or an explosion due to static electricity.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap (2), turn it clockwise until it 'clicks' one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door and press the rear center edge of fuel filler door.
3. When the fuel filler door is closed well, it locks in 5 seconds.
   - If the fuel door is opened again as soon as it is closed, the fuel door does not lock. Then, close the fuel door well again and it locks in 5 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

  Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
- When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

NOTICE

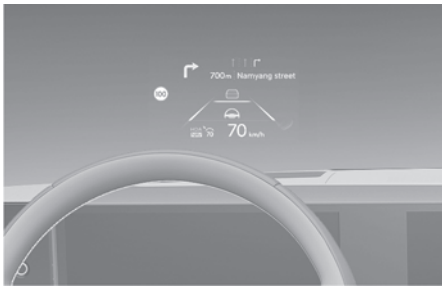
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap needs to be replaced, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

In case of using EV drive mode for a certain time without running the engine, EMM (Engine Maintenance Mode) will be automatically activated by the system to protect the fuel system and the engine. Therefore, even though if it is possible to use EV drive mode with enough battery power, the engine may run by the system to protect the fuel system and the engine. If you leave the fuel without refueling or using for over 6 months, the remained fuel in the fuel system may be deteriorated. From this, corrosion or blocking problem may occur. It is recommended using minimum 40 % of remained fuel at least every 6 months by selecting Hybrid (CS) mode and refuel the vehicle with new fuel.

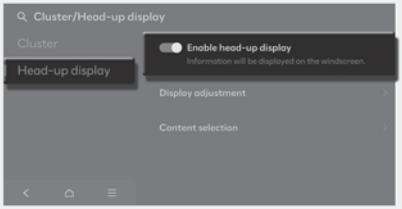
Head-up display (HUD)

If equipped



The Head-Up Display is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes on the road ahead while driving.

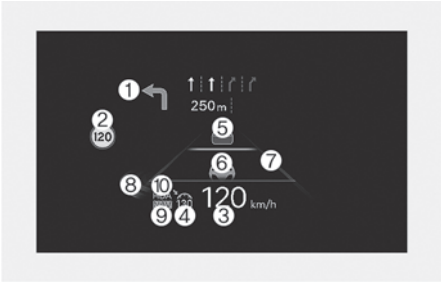
Head-up display settings



- Head-up display can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Head-up display** > **Enable head-up display**
- After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of 'Display adjustment' and 'Content selection' of the Head-Up Display.

  The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Head-up display information



1. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
2. Traffic signs or speed limit
3. Speedometer
4. SCC set speed
5. SCC vehicle distance
6. Lane Following Assist
7. Lane Safety
8. Blind-Spot Safety
9. Highway Auto Speed Change (if equipped)
10. Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)

Precautions while using the head-up display

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the Head-Up Display in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the Head-Up Display cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

  When it is difficult to read the Head-Up Display information, adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.
- When replacing the front windshield glass, replace it with a windshield glass designed for Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the Head-Up Display are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

Vehicle system OTA update

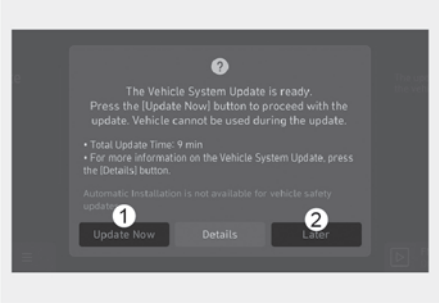
If equipped

The OTA (Over-the-Air) software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically while driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

Approving software update



After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

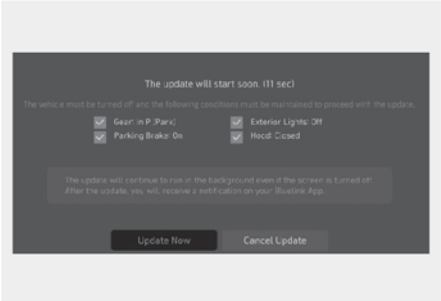
Preparing software update

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The hood must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

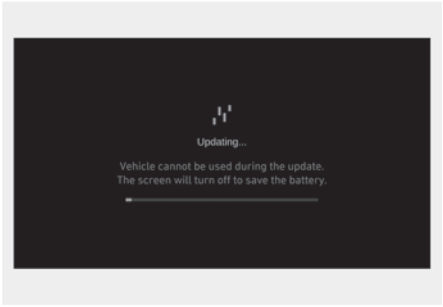
i Information

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.



- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

Updating software



You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

i Information

The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

i Information

- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact the HYUNDAI Call Center.
- If the software update or recovery fails, please contact the HYUNDAI Call Center. If there is a safety issue, you may be notified by the HYUNDAI Call Center to provide services such as emergency dispatch.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see the “OTA Software Update” page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

NOTICE

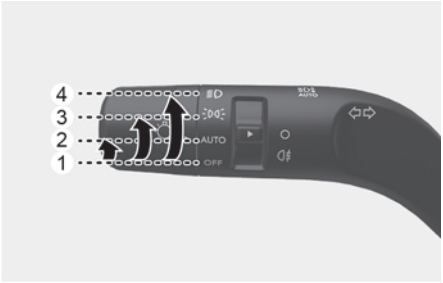
- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - If the update includes the digital key function, the door lock/unlock function via the digital key may not work. If the digital key function is updated by checking the notice, use the button on the smart key to lock or unlock the door.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat. (Vehicles with that function)
- The update is automatically canceled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the hood or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact the HYUNDAI Call Center.

Exterior lights

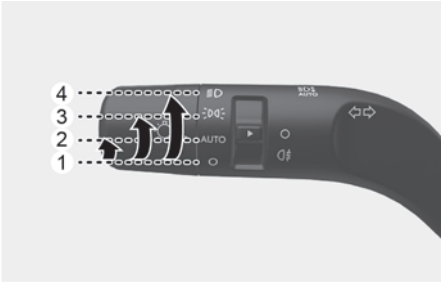
Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

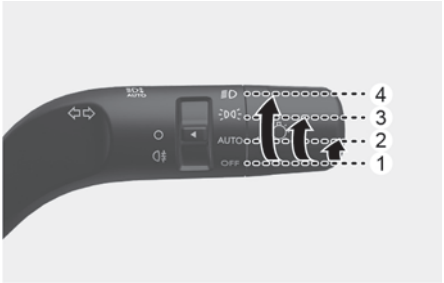
Type A



Type B



Type C



(1) OFF
(2) AUTO light (if equipped)
(3) Position light
(4) Headlight

AUTO headlight



The position light and headlight are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

Position light



The position light, license plate light, and instrument panel light are turned ON.

Headlight

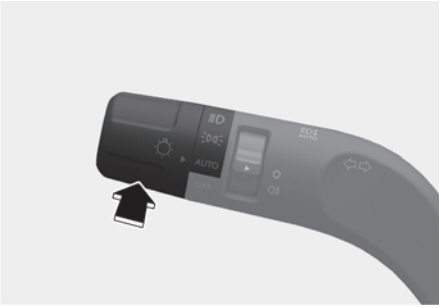


The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON.

i Information

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

High beam operation



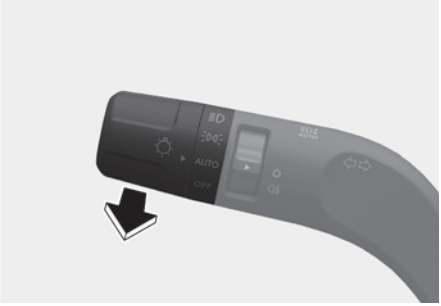
To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams turn on.

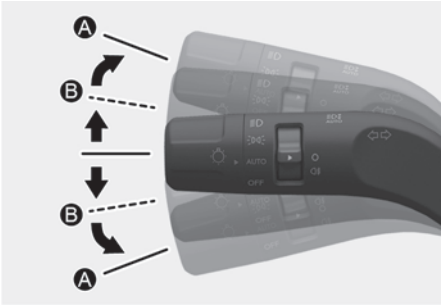
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and may require replacement. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

One touch turn signal

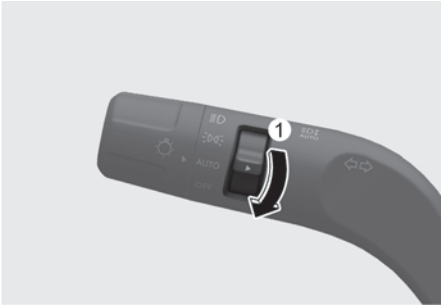
To use One Touch Turn Signal, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **One touch turn indicator** > **7 flashes/5 flashes/3 flashes/Off** in the infotainment system.

Rear fog light

if equipped



To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the headlight switch in the headlight position, and then turn the headlight switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlight switch.
- Turn the headlight switch (1) to the rear fog light position again.

Battery saver function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

With this feature, the position lights turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight leveling device

Manual type

if equipped



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for differing loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

⚠ WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Automatic type

If equipped

This is a device that automatically adjusts the angle of the headlights when the inclination of the vehicle changes according to the change in vehicle weight (occupants and cargo loading) to secure the driver's visibility at night and reduce the fatigue of the occupants. It can also provide constant angle lighting under different conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

If the automatic headlight angle adjustment device does not work even when the vehicle is tilted backwards due to changes in the occupants or vehicle load, or if the headlight angle does not work at a certain angle due to the top or bottom tilt, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight delay/time-out function

If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

i Information

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset. It automatically turns ON once the engine is started.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The headlights are on.
- The engine is off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The turn signal is on.
  - The DRL turns off on only the side of the operating turn signal.

Welcome system



Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Dynamic welcome light

The dynamic welcome lights operate for about 7 seconds, and then the tail lights are turned on.

When the door lock button or door unlock button on the smart key is pressed whist the dynamic welcome light is on, the dynamic welcome light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome light function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Door handle light

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system,
  - The door lock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
  - You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.
- The smart key is detected, and both **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** and **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On driver approach** are selected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight and position light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight or AUTO position and all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the position lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

Interior light

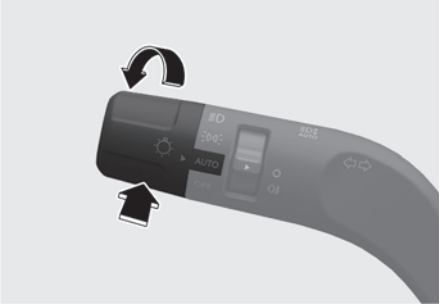
When the interior light switch is in the (⏻) position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

  If you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

if equipped



High Beam Assist will automatically adjust the headlight range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

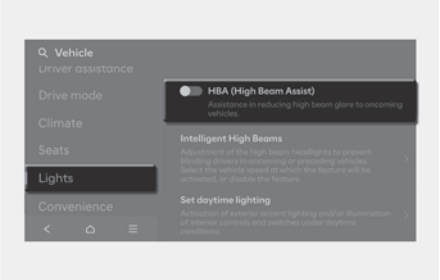
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in chapter 7.

High Beam Assist settings



With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **HBA (High Beam Assist)** from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

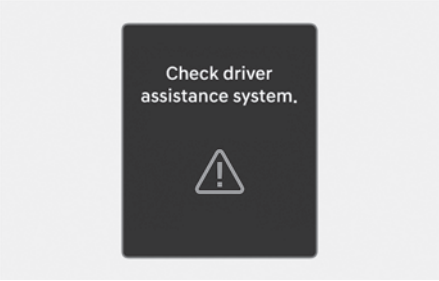
- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the Settings menu to operate High Beam Assist:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light illuminates.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the High Beam indicator illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.
- When High Beam Assist is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, High Beam Assist operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by High Beam Assist, the low beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off(O)), the corresponding light turns on and High Beam Assist turns off.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

i Information

The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system**" warning message may appear, and the (⚠) warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windshield condensation, etc.

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in chapter 7.

⚠ WARNING

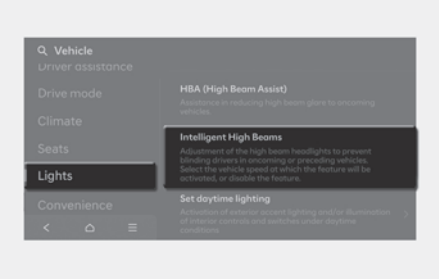
- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If High Beam Assist does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- High Beam Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

Intelligent Front-lighting System (IFS)

If equipped

Intelligent Front-Lighting System secures a clear view for the driver with the high beam on while driving at night.

System settings



With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Intelligent High Beams** (or **Smart High Beam**) from the Settings menu to turn on Intelligent Front-Lighting System and deselect to turn off the system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

⚠ WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

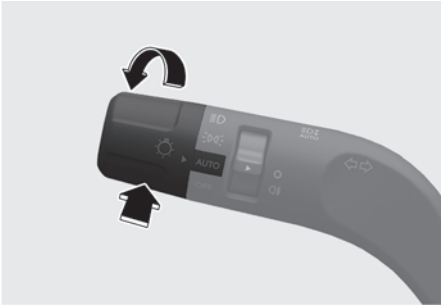
i Information

For Europe

Travel Mode must be turned on for the headlight on the driver's side to turn off when driving from a left-hand drive country to a right-hand drive country and vice versa.

To turn on the Travel mode, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Light** > **Travel Mode** from the infotainment system.

System operation

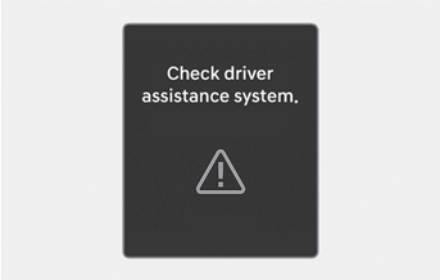


After selecting **Intelligent High Beams (**or **Smart High Beam)** in the Settings menu to operate Intelligent Front-Lighting System:

- Place the headlight switch in the **AUTO** position and push the headlight lever toward the instrument cluster. The Intelligent Front-Lighting System (AUTO) indicator light illuminates on the cluster and the system is enabled.
- When the system is enabled, Intelligent Front-Lighting System operates according to the set speed in the infotainment system. The initial system is set to work when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The high beam LED partially turns off if an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead is detected by the front view camera.
- If Intelligent Front-Lighting System detects an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead while driving at high speed (about above 100 km/h (60 mph), the driver's side headlight turns off and only the passenger's side headlight is controlled by the system.

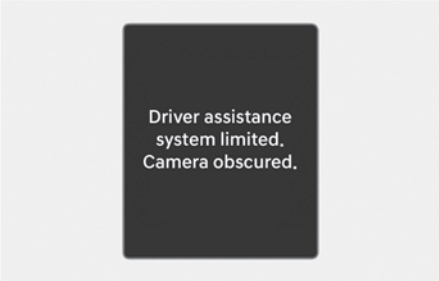
System malfunction and limitations

System malfunction



When Intelligent Front-Lighting System does not work properly, the "**Check Driver assistance system.**" warning message may appear for a few seconds on the instrument cluster. After the message disappears, the **AFS** and ⚠ warning lights illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

System disabled



When the front view camera is covered or blocked, the Intelligent Front-Lighting System may temporarily not work properly. The "**Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The system operates normally when such foreign material is removed.

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.

Limitations of the system

Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not operate normally:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.
- There are many street lights or the ambient light is bright.
- Light from another vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- The front windshield is covered with foreign material.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Never disassemble the camera sensors or camera sensor assemblies.
- Only have the detecting sensor replaced or repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories, stickers, or tint the front windshield.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (e.g. white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lenses. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If Intelligent Front-Lighting System does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.

Interior lights

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

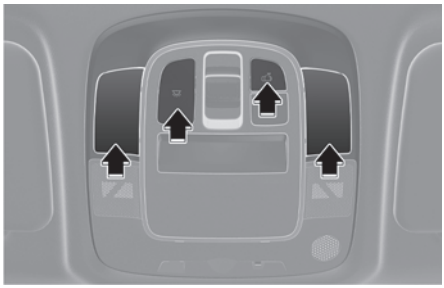
Interior light

The interior lights will automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light will go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights will go off five seconds later.

Interior light AUTO off

The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off 5 seconds later.

Map lamp

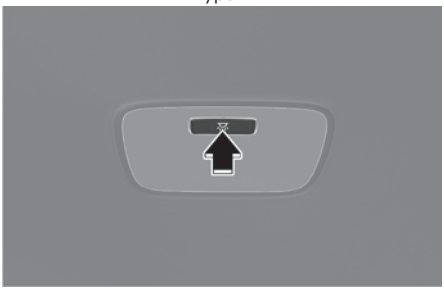


- Press the lens to turn on or off the map lamp. This lamp produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.
- : Press the button to turn off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 5 minutes.

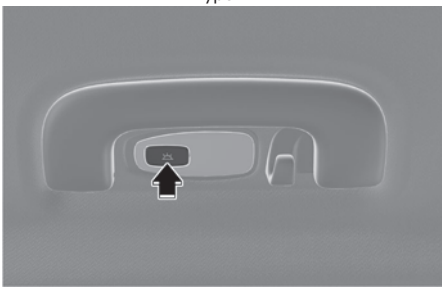
Rear personal lamps

if equipped

Type A



Type B



:Press the button to turn on and off the rear lamp.

Vanity mirror lamp

if equipped

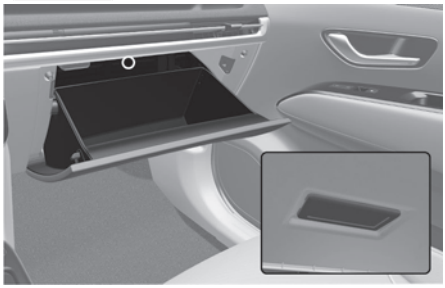


Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp turns on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp turns off if this button is pressed.

Glove box lamp

if equipped



The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.

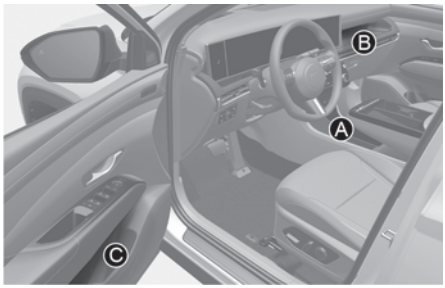
If the glove box is not closed, the lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

Close the glove box after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Mood lighting

if equipped



[A] Dashboard
[B] Below the instrument cluster
[C] Driver's door, Front passenger's door, Rear seat doors

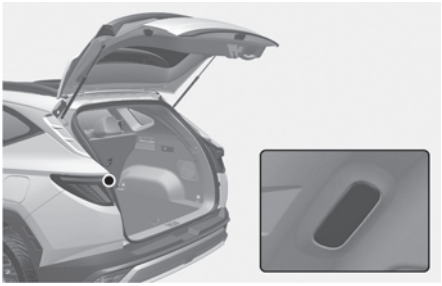
To adjust the mood lighting, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Ambient Lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If you link it to the drive mode, the mood lighting's color will change according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not wish to use the mood lighting, set the mood lighting value to '0' in the infotainment system.

Information

The mood lighting at both ends of the dashboard turn off to prevent reduced visibility of the outside rearview mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).

Luggage compartment lamp

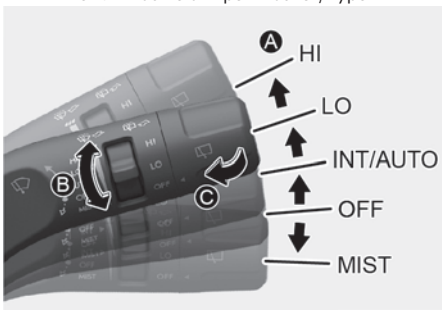


The luggage compartment lamp is on when the tailgate is opened.

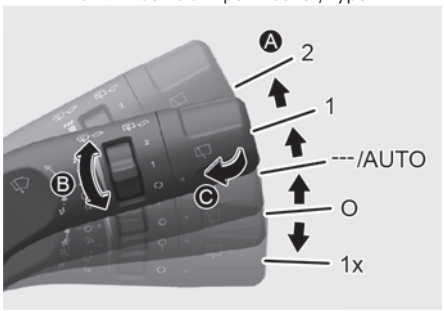
The luggage compartment lamp if off when the tailgate is closed.

Wipers and washers

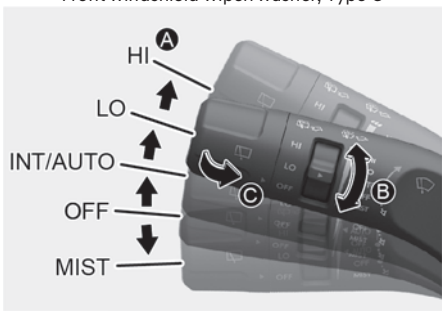
Front windshield wiper/washer, Type A



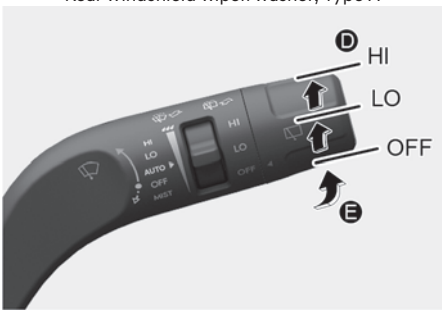
Front windshield wiper/washer, Type B



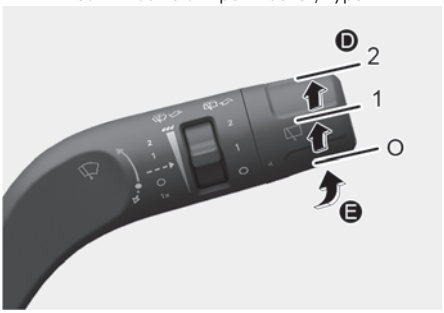
Front windshield wiper/washer, Type C



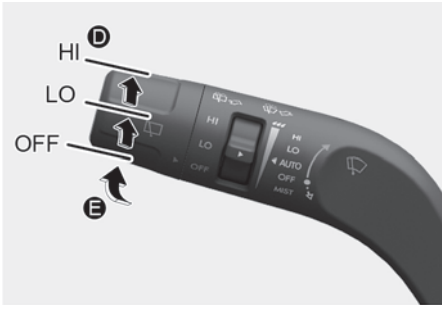
Rear windshield wiper/washer, Type A



Rear windshield wiper/washer, Type B



Rear windshield wiper/washer, Type C



A. Wiper speed control (front)

- **HI/2**: High wiper speed.
- **LO/1**: Low wiper speed.
- **INT/---**: Intermittent wipe.
- **AUTO**(if equipped): Auto control wipe.
- **OFF/O**: Off
- **MIST/1x**: Single wipe

B. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front)

D. Rear wiper control

- **HI/2**: High wiper speed.
- **LO/1**: Low wiper speed.
- **OFF/O**: Off

E. Wash with brief wipes (rear)

Front windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the engine is turned on.

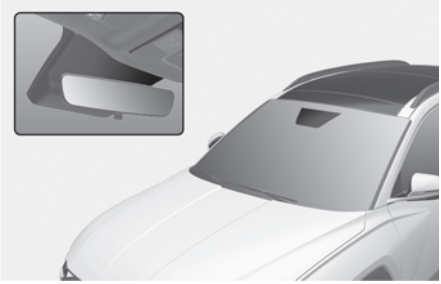
- **HI/2**: The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO/1**: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **INT/---**: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To differ the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **OFF/O**: Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST/1x**: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

i Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed to prevent damage to the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control

If equipped



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF (O) position when the wiper is not used.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

Front windshield washers



In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to the "Climate control additional features" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

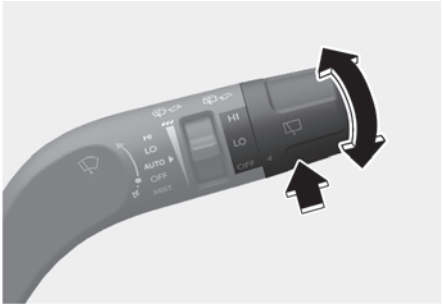
Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear windshield wipers and washers



The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- **HI/2**: High wiper speed
- **LO/1**: Low wiper speed
- **OFF**: Off

Auto rear wiper



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

The rear wiper operates while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Auto rear wiper (reverse)**

  For more information, refer to the "Recirculating air when washer fluid is used" section in chapter 5.

Automatic climate control system

if equipped

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



The climate control system buttons may differ depending on vehicle specification.
(1) Driver's temperature control
(2) Passenger's temperature control
(3) Driver's seat temperature display
(4) Passenger's seat temperature display
(5) Front windshield defroster
(6) A/C (air conditioning)
(7) OFF
(8) Fan speed control
(9) Mode selection
(10)Air intake control
(11) Rear window defroster

Automatic heating and air conditioning

With the engine turned ON, do the following

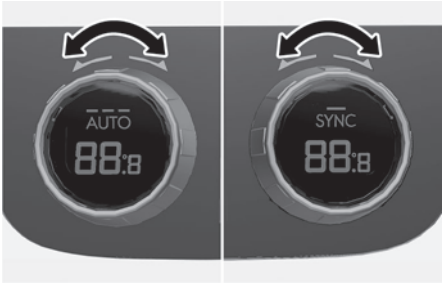
1. Press the AUTO (automatic control) button. The indicator light will illuminate, and the temperature will be automatically adjusted based on the set temperature.



In automatic mode, press the AUTO button to select the fan speed from level 1 to 3.

Mode selection	AUTO Button	Fan speed range
HIGH		2-8
MEDIUM		1-6
LOW		1-5

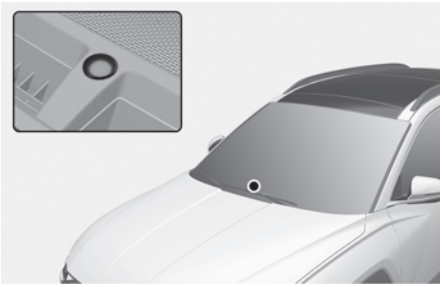
2. Adjust the temperature control knob to change the set temperature.



3. We recommend that you use the AUTO (automatic control) button to keep indoor air pleasant, regardless of the season. Normally, set the temperature to 22 °C. The AUTO (automatic control) button will not illuminate once you select the following functions. The selected function of the following will be activated while AUTO system remains operating.
   - Fan speed control
   - Air conditioning
   - Air flow direction
   - Front windshield defroster button

   (The AUTO sign will illuminate once again if you press the button to deselect the function)

⚠ CAUTION



This vehicle is equipped with a solar radiation sensor located on the upper portion of the dashboard. With the air conditioning set to AUTO, the sensor will detect the solar radiation and adjust the indoor temperature automatically. Avoid placing any object on the solar radiation sensor for indoor temperature control.

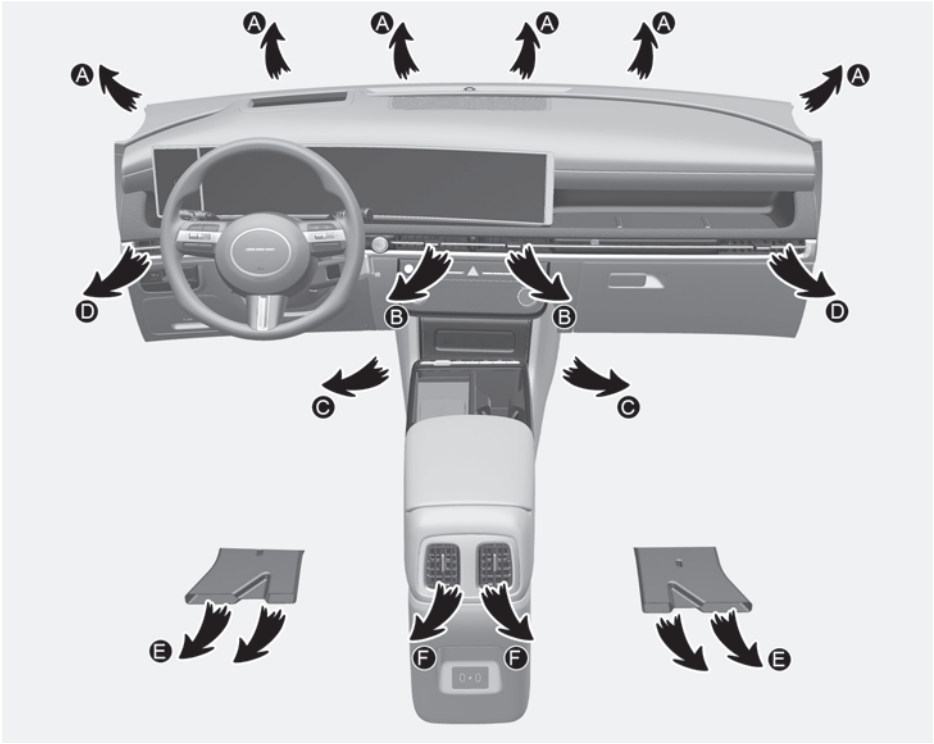
Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

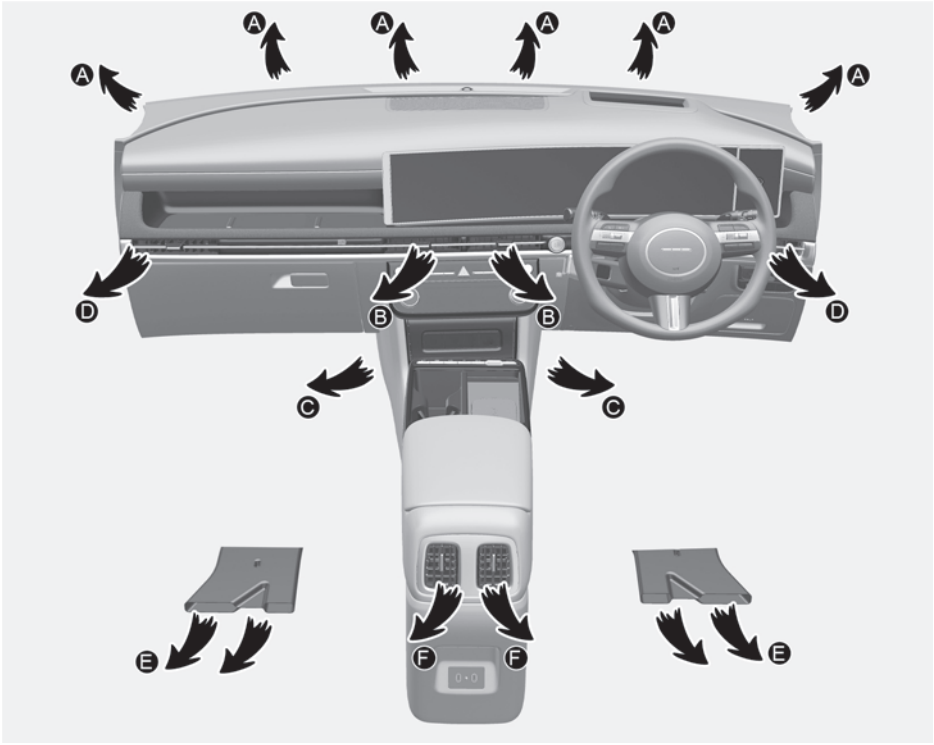
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection

Left Hand Drive



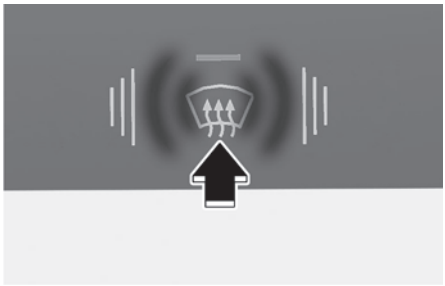
Right Hand Drive



The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D, F
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E

Front windshield defroster [A], [D]



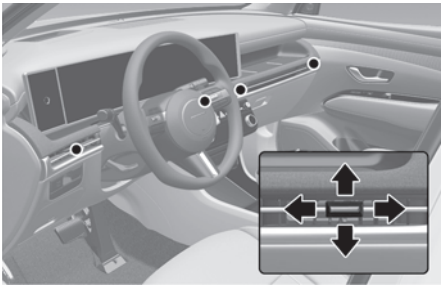
Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

Press the front windshield defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windshield defroster. If the windshield defogging is set, outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

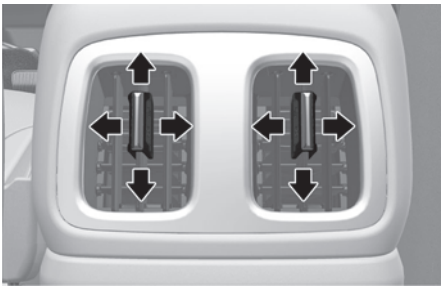
Press the front windshield defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windshield defrost.

Instrument panel vents

Front



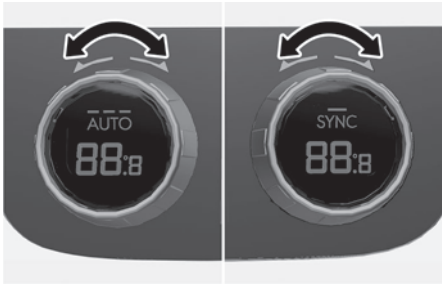
Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever. If you move the vent control lever to the left end, the outlet vents can be closed.

Temperature control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the MODE button more than 3 seconds within 5 seconds after pressing A/C button for 3 seconds.
- Select **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Temperature unit** > **°C/°F** in the infotainment system.

SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)



Adjusting the temperature and air flow direction equally

Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature and air flow direction equally.

Adjusting the temperature individually

Press SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

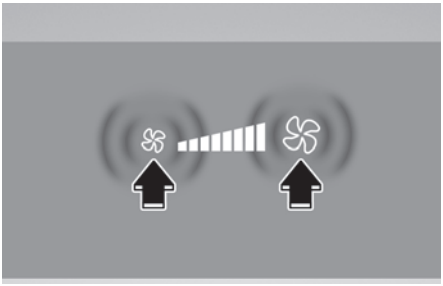
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



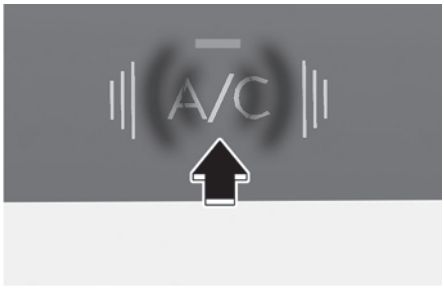
The fan speed can be set as desired by pressing the fan speed control button. More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

i Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

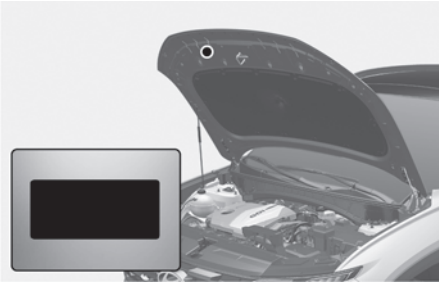
Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

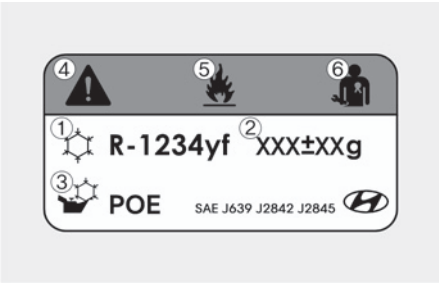
Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label

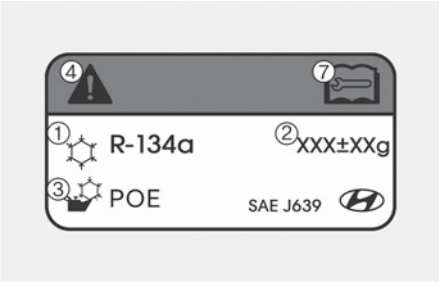


You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

Type A



Type B



Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

(1) Classification of refrigerant
(2) Amount of refrigerant
(3) Classification of compressor lubricant
(4) Caution
(5) Flammable refrigerant
(6) To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
(7) Service manual

Windshield defrosting and defogging

⚠ WARNING

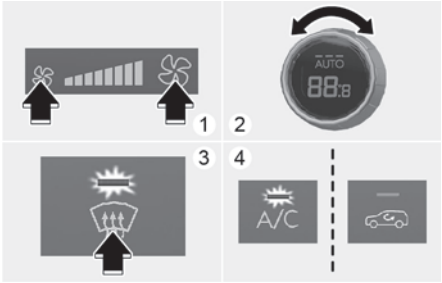
Do not use the defrost level (🌬) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Set the mode selection button to the face level (💺) position and lower the fan speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

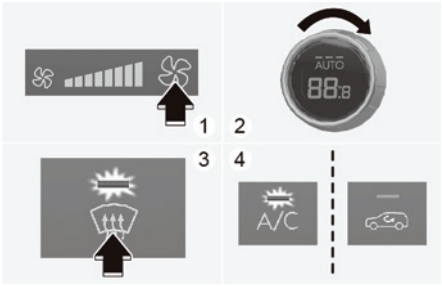


(1) Select the desired fan speed.
(2) Select the desired temperature.
(3) Press the defroster button (🌬)
(4) The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature, the outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are selected automatically.

If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.

If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windshield



(1) Set the fan speed to the highest position.
(2) Set the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
(3) Press the defroster button ( )
(4) The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature and the outside (fresh) air mode is selected automatically.

If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ) or ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds

The air intake control button indicator blinks 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled. Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status

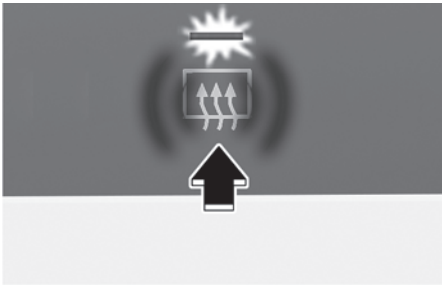
Rear window defroster

NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.



- To turn if off, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Outside rearview mirror defroster

The outside rearview mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate control additional features

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Air conditioning auto-drying

If equipped

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the engine is turned off.

Turning Air conditioning auto-drying on or off

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Air conditioner auto-drying**.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the infotainment system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the Air conditioning auto-drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) mode, and directs the air flow to the face ( ).

Operating conditions

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

Non-operating conditions

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

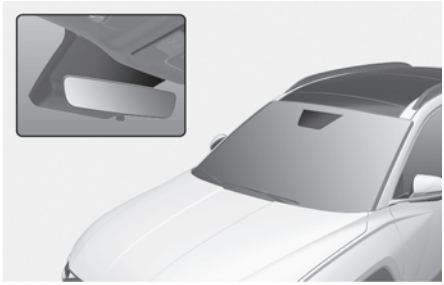
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, or the engine is on.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

Information

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

Auto defogging system

if equipped



The Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The Auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the (AUTO) indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

Step 1. Air conditioning turns on and Outside (fresh) mode is selected.

Step 2. Defrost level is selected.

Step 3. Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system (AUTO) indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

Turning the Auto defogging system on or off

Climate control system

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. When the Auto defogging system is turned off, the Auto defogging system (AUTO) indicator blinks 3 times on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging system is turned on, the Auto defogging system (AUTO) indicator blinks 6 times without a signal.

Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Defog/Defrost options** > **Auto defog** from the infotainment system.

Information

- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.
- When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Auto dehumidify

If equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

Turning Auto dehumidify on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, press the recirculation mode at least 5 times within 3 seconds after pressing the face (~~) mode. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic ventilation** > **Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

Sunroof inside air recirculation

If equipped

When the sunroof is opened, the fresh mode is automatically selected. If you press the air intake control button, the recirculation mode is selected but changes back to the fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position returns to the previous position.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

If equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Activate on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level (~~) mode, and then press the recirculation mode 5 times within 3 seconds while pressing the A/C button.

When Activate on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Internal air circulation** > **Activation on washer fluid use** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the climate control system is operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Internal air circulation** > **Activation upon entering a tunnel**

- **Tunnel section**: The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.

i Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windshield. Use the front windshield defroster button.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat)

if equipped

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select: **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Heating/Ventilation** > **Automatic controls linked to climate control settings**

For more details on Auto Comfort Control, refer to "Seats" and "Heated steering wheel" section in chapter 5.

Storage compartment

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

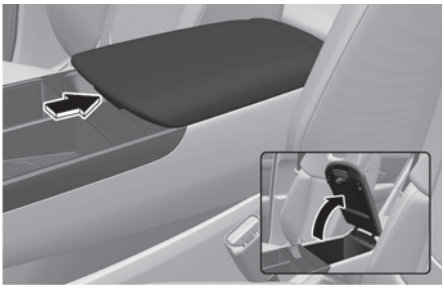
⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

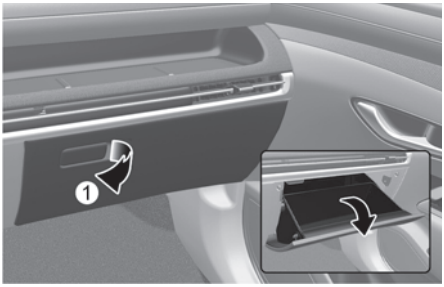
Center console storage



To open:

Press the button.

Glove box



To open:

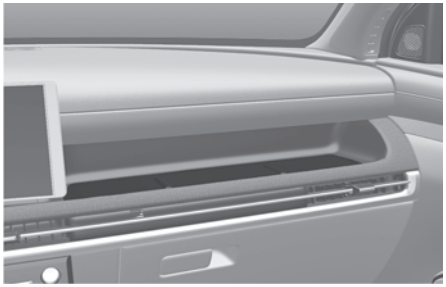
Pull the lever (1).

Always close the door after use.

⚠ WARNING

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Front passenger seat open tray



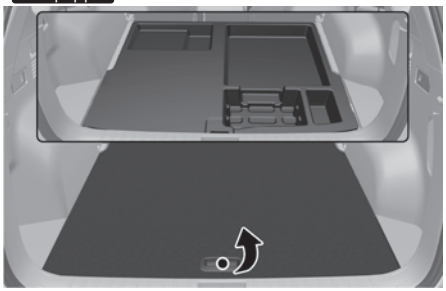
This tray is designed to store small items.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

Luggage tray

if equipped



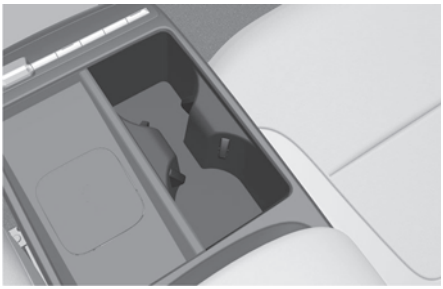
You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

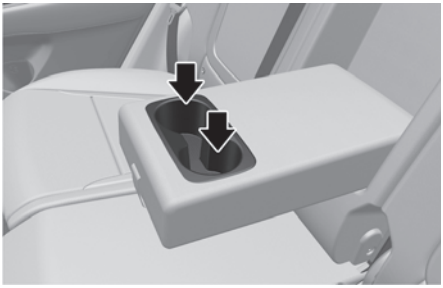
Interior features

Cup holder

Front seat



Rear seat



Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.

Push the button. The cup supporter protrudes from the front console.

Push in the cup supporter after use.

Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

Ashtray

if equipped



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

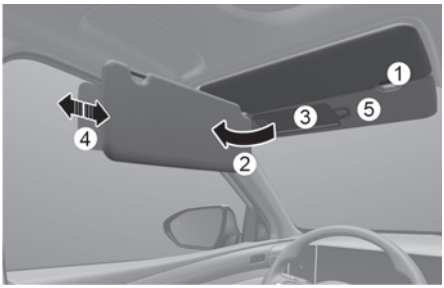
The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward and pulling it out.

⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) toward the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the small plastic plate inside the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

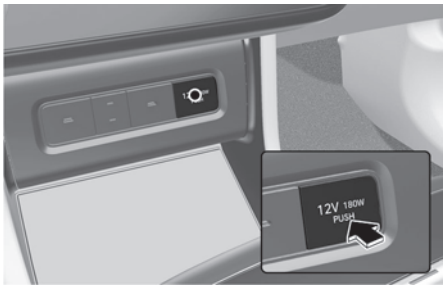
⚠ WARNING

Do not block your view or the roadway when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 12 V, 180 W with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

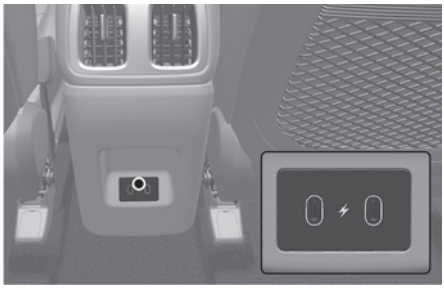
- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

USB charger

Front



Rear



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

Electronic devices can be charged when the engine is running.

i Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

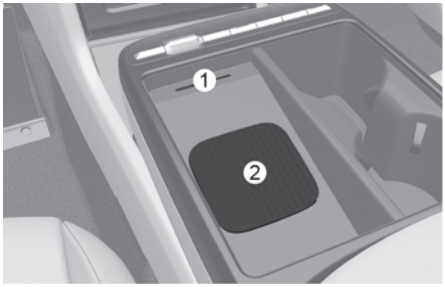
NOTICE

- Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position (engine off) may cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
  - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
  - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).
- When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent over current and maintain stability.

  Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.
- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Wireless smart phone charging system

if equipped



(1) Indicator light

(2) Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smart phone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/ Stop button is in the ON (or START) position.

Charging your smartphone

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones (Qi). Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging with the screen facing up.

1. The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.
2. Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
   - Select: **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Wireless charging system for mobile devices**
3. Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.

i Information

- Remove other items, including the smart key from the wireless charging pad.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging pad after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet for the Qi specification (Qi).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.

- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone while holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.

NOTICE

Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

Coat hook



This hook is not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.



Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the floor mat anchors to attach the front and 2nd row seat floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front and 2nd row seat floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from a floor mat interfering with the brake or accelerator pedals:

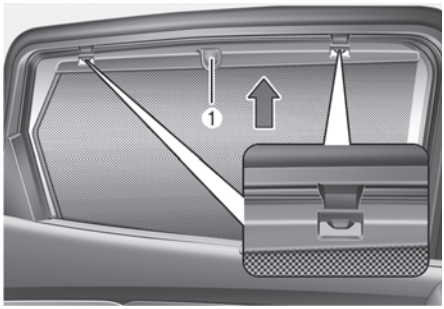
- Remove any protective film on the carpet before installing a floor mat.
- Check floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors before driving.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat must be installed in each position.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Side curtain

If equipped



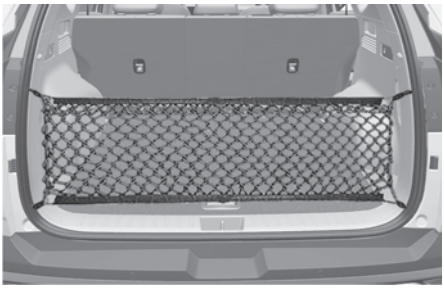
To use the side curtain:

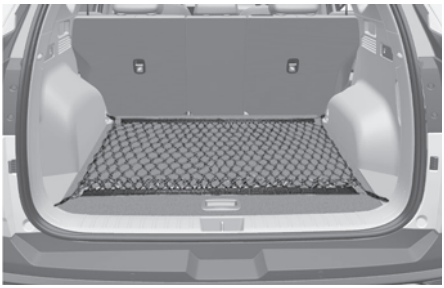
- Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
- Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Luggage net holder





To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

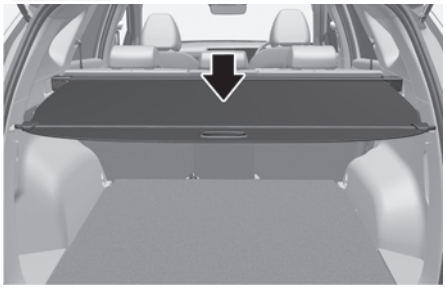
If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a cargo net.

⚠ WARNING

- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path. Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Use the cargo net to keep only light items from shifting in the cargo area.

Cargo security screen

if equipped



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

Using the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin (2) into the guide (3)

i Information

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

i Information

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

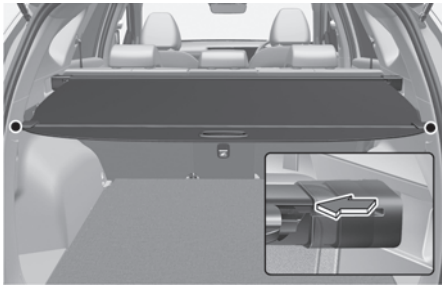
NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

Removing the cargo security screen

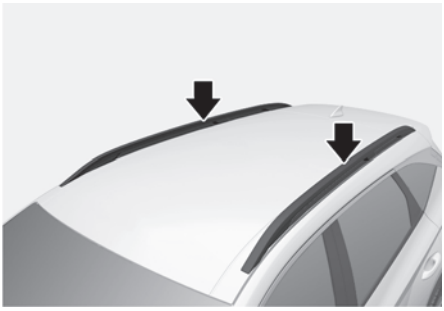


1. Push one side of the cargo screen inward to compress the spring and release the screen from the vehicle.
2. While the spring is compressed, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

Exterior features

Roof rack

If equipped



Your vehicle may come equipped with roof side rails. If your vehicle is equipped with roof rack rails, you can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

i Information

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

  When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

⚠ WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

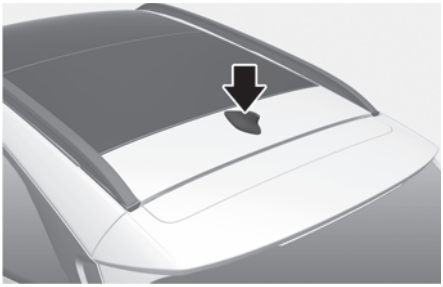
- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle center of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.

Infotainment system

NOTICE

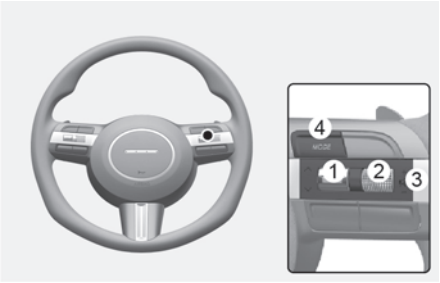
- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM, SXM).

Steering wheel remote controls



(1) SEEK/PRESET
(2) VOLUME
(3) MUTE
(4) MODE

NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pushed up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it functions in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

  It functions as the AUTO SEEK select button. It seeks until you release the button.

- MEDIA mode

  It functions as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pushed up or down, it functions in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

  It functions as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

- MEDIA mode

  It functions as the TRACK UP/ DOWN button.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -)

Push the lever up or down to adjust the volume.

MUTE (🔇)

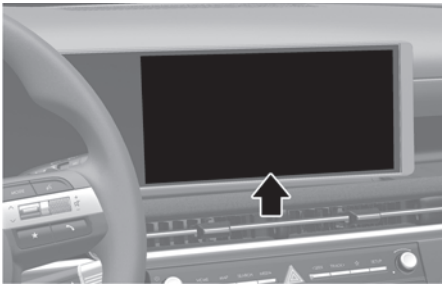
Press the MUTE button for 3 seconds to mute or activate the sound.

Press the MUTE button for 3 seconds to turn off the ISLA function.

MODE

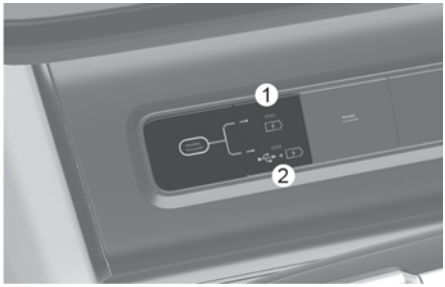
Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio mode.

Infotainment system



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

USB Port



Press the USB port selection button while the engine is running. Press the upper portion of the button (1) to charge an electronic device. Press the lower portion of the button (2) to charge and listen to music with a media storage device. The USB port can be used after either indicator light turns on.

- You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can be charged.

i Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

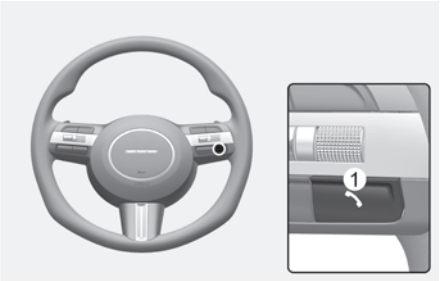
NOTICE

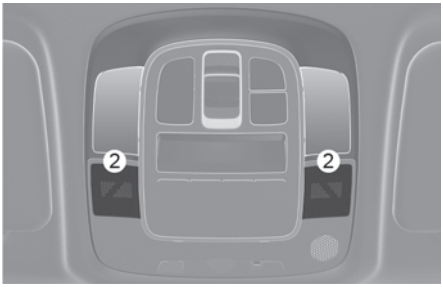
- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information bon accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.



- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology





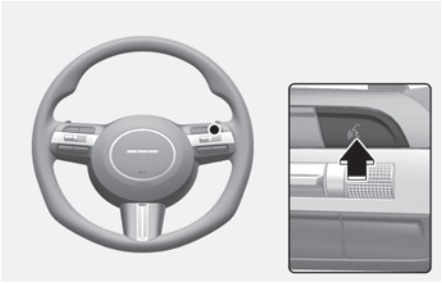
(1) Call/Answer/Call end button
(2) Microphone

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent driver distractions, minimize your use of these features while driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Voice recognition



Refer to additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.

6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving 6-4
Before entering the vehicle 6-4
Before starting 6-4
Engine Start/Stop button 6-5
Automatic transmission 6-9
Automatic transmission operation (Rotary gear shift dial type) 6-9
Cluster display message 6-14
Paddle shifter (manual shift mode) 6-16
Parking 6-17
Good driving practices 6-17
Coasting guide 6-19
Regenerative braking system (paddle shifter) 6-20
Using the regenerative braking system 6-20
Regenerative braking system full stop function (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 6-21
Regenerative braking system limitations 6-22
Smart regeneration system 6-23
Smart regeneration system on/off 6-24
Smart regeneration system operating condition 6-24
Smart regeneration level settings 6-25
Pausing smart regeneration system 6-25
Front sensor 6-25
Smart regeneration system disabled 6-26
Precautions for smart regeneration system 6-26
Braking system 6-29
Power-assist brakes 6-29
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-30
Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-31
Auto hold 6-35
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-38
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-40
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-42
Trailer stability assist (TSA) 6-43
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-44
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-44
Brake Assist System (BAS) 6-45
Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) 6-45

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) 6-46
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 6-47
Good braking practices 6-49
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) 6-50
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode 6-51
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Terrain mode 6-53
Emergency precautions 6-54
Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-55
Electronic control suspension 6-56
System malfunction 6-56
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD) 6-56
Selecting drive mode 6-56
Drive mode integrated control system (4WD) 6-58
Drive mode 6-58
Terrain mode 6-60
Special driving conditions 6-60
Hazardous driving conditions 6-60
Rocking the vehicle 6-61
Smooth cornering 6-61
Driving at night 6-61
Driving in the rain 6-62
Driving in flooded areas 6-62
Highway driving 6-62
Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-63
Winter driving 6-63
Snow or icy conditions 6-63
Winter precautions 6-65
Trailer towing (FOR EUROPE) 6-67
If you decide to pull a trailer? 6-68
Trailer towing equipment 6-70
Driving with a trailer 6-71
Maintenance when towing a trailer 6-74
Vehicle weight 6-74
Overloading 6-75

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

Before driving

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat belts" section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

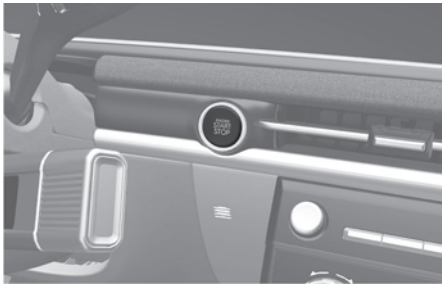
Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

Engine Start/Stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off for a few seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions- Vehicle with automatic transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park).Note if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the gear shifted to N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the ACC position.The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.Some of the electrical accessories are usable.The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/ Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.For your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF** > **ACC** > **ON** > **OFF or ACC**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.

  The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

i Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "  " indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for a few seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Vehicle with Automatic transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

i Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

Starting and stopping the engine with turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine. If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

NOTICE

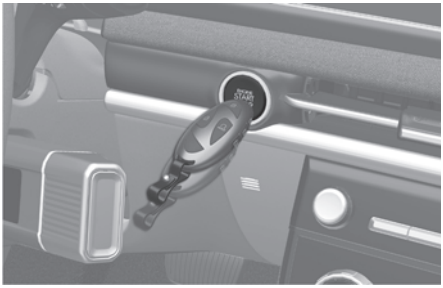
To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the stop light fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the engine. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Emergency starting



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Turning off the engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

Remote start

If equipped



You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the remote start (HOLD) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start (HOLD) button once.

- The remote start (HOLD) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 feet).
- The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine hood or tailgate is opened.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine for a long period.

Automatic transmission

If equipped

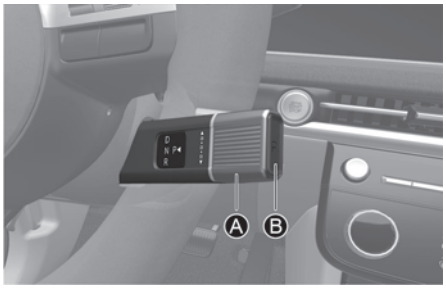
Automatic transmission operation (Rotary gear shift dial type)

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission shift dial or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.



[A] Rotary gear shift dial
[B] P button

Depress the brake pedal whenever rotating the gear shift dial or shifting to P.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

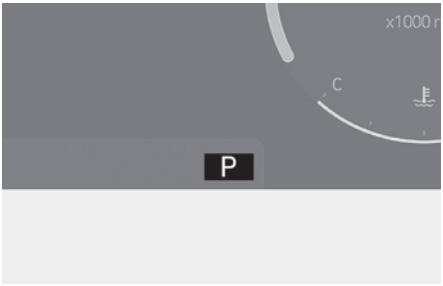
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Transmission ranges

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).





To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the engine off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

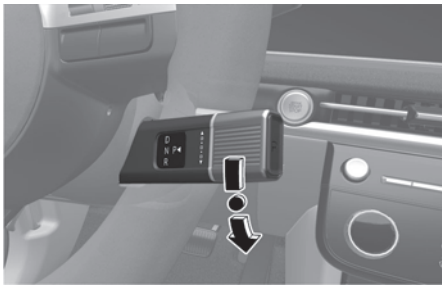
The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the engine is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the engine running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.



To shift the gear R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

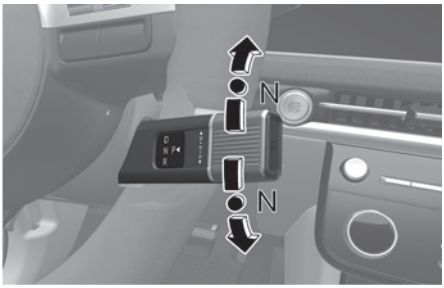
However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent automatic transmission damage.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.



To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

If you turn the engine off in N (Neutral), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the engine off, refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF".

⚠ WARNING

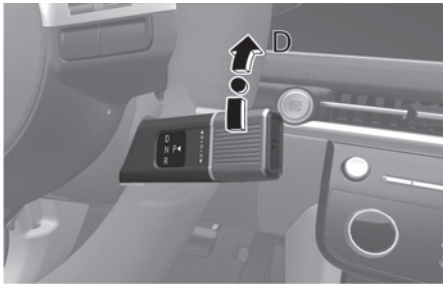
The engine can be started with the gear in N (Neutral), but for you safety, be sure to start the engine with the gear in P (Park).

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

The transmission will automatically shift through an 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.



To shift the gear D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent automatic transmission damage.

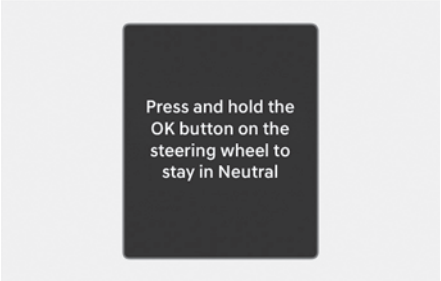
NOTICE

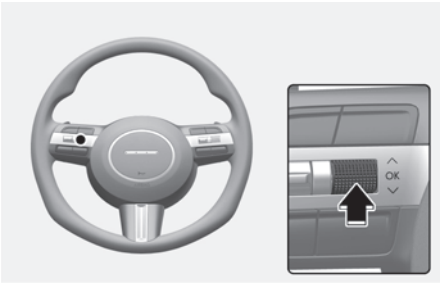
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

⚠ CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF





If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

1. Turn off Auto Hold and release Electronic Parking Brake when the engine is running.
2. Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message "Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral" will appear on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.

5. When the message "Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel" appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

   If you wish to cancel, change gear to P (Park), D (Drive) or R (Reverse). Otherwise, N (Neutral) will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off.

   Also, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the OFF position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral) the Engine Start/Stop button will be in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

When the battery is discharged

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from a another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

   For more information, refer to the "If the 12 V battery is discharged (hybrid vehicle)", "If the 12 V battery is discharged (plug-in hybrid vehicle)" section in chapter 8.
2. Release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. Refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF" in this chapter.

i Information

In situations when the gear needs to be shifted from P (Park) to N (Neutral) when the vehicle off, refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF" in this chapter.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Shift gear while depressing the brake pedal.

Cluster display message

Press brake pedal to change gear



This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Shifting system error



This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check shift controls



This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

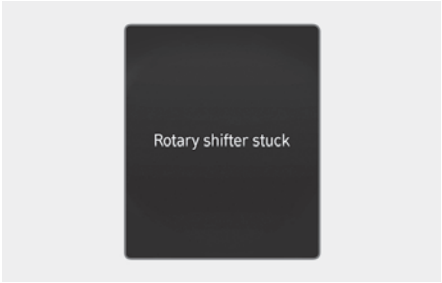
Check P button



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

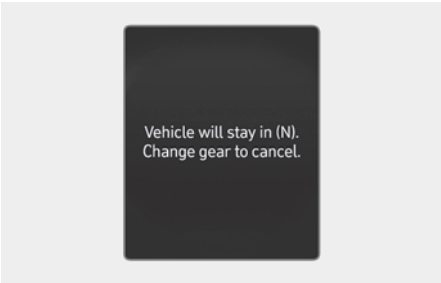
Rotary shifter stuck



This message appears when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to it's normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel



This message appears when pushing the "OK" button on the steering wheel after the message '**Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel**' appears on the cluster display. The gear stays in N (Neutral) position after turning off the engine.

Transmission overheated warning

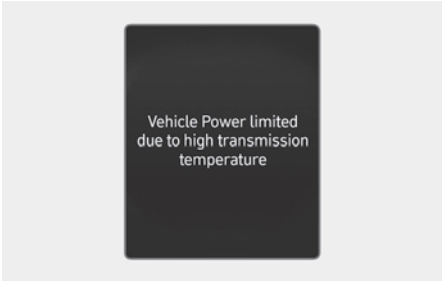
Transmission Hot! Park with engine on



Repeated sudden acceleration and quick start may overheat the transmission. If the transmission is overheated, the self protection mode alarms the driver with an audible sound warning message.

Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park), and stop the vehicle with the engine on. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.

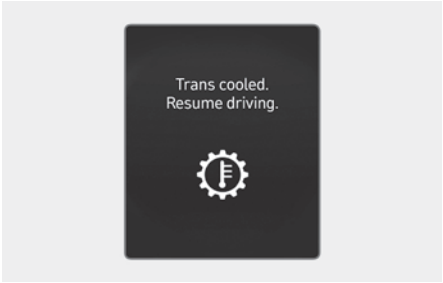
Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature



If you continue to drive with overheated transmission, the above warning message appears and self-protection mode restricts the power output of the vehicle.

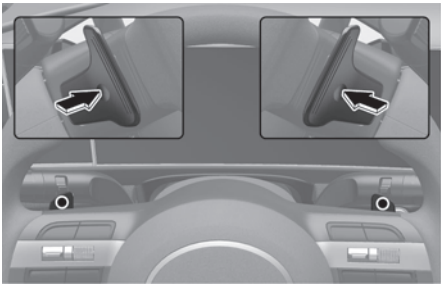
- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park), and stop the vehicle with the engine on. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above message is continuously displayed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Transmission cooled and safe to drive



This message appears when the vehicle is safe to drive.

Paddle shifter (manual shift mode)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever/dial is in the D(Drive) position or the manual shift mode.

Paddle Shifter doesn't work at low vehicle speed.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second.
- Change the shift lever from D(Drive) to manual gate and return it to D Position again in the shift lever type. In the rotary gear shift dial type, rotate the dial to D position.

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving. (Manual Mode is maintained in SPORT mode as drive mode)
- When the vehicle stops.

With shift lever in the manual shift mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to turn the vehicle off.

Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.

  Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration resumes after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in sport mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always applies the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy are obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS wears your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

Coasting guide

If equipped

When an upcoming decelerating event is predicted by analyzing the navigation path and road information, the driver is informed of when to release the accelerator pedal (single notification sound and indicator on cluster) to reduce unnecessary fuel consumption and minimize brake use.

Information

Deceleration events: change of direction (right/left/U-turn), roundabout, highway entrance/exit, tailgate

Setting Coasting Guide function

The Coasting function must be turned ON from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Eco Vehicle** > **Coasting guidance**

Coasting operating conditions

The Coasting function operates under the following conditions:

- A destination is selected in the navigation system
- ECO is selected for driving mode
- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The Smart Cruise Control button is OFF
- The accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed
- The vehicle's speed is within 40 km/h (25 mph)~160 km/h (100 mph) range

Information

- The Coasting operation may be affected by the size of tires and the amount of pressure.
- The Start Coasting is designed to be used perfectly for every condition.
- Depending on the driving condition (road slope, distance, etc.), Coasting operation will not activate even if the above conditions are met.

Regenerative braking system (paddle shifter)

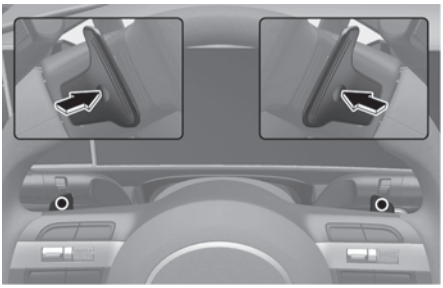
Regenerative braking system operates the paddle shifter to control the regenerative braking intensity (0-3 level) of the vehicle in ECO mode. It improves the fuel economy of the vehicle and helps the driver to have a better driving experience.

i Information

The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to apply the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

Using the regenerative braking system

Operating the paddle shifter



- Pull the left paddle shifter (-) once to raise the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It increases decelerating intensity.
- Pull the right paddle shifter (+) once to lower the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It decreases decelerating intensity.
- While the smart recuperation system is ON: Pull and hold the right paddle shifter (+) for over 1 second to turn off the smart recuperation system. (For more information, refer to the "Smart regeneration system" section in this chapter.)
- While the smart recuperation system is OFF: Pull and hold the right paddle shifter (+) for over 1 second to turn on the smart recuperation system. The regenerative braking level appears as "**AUTO**".

Checking the amount of regenerative braking



The selected regenerative braking level appears on the instrument cluster.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the vehicle is turned on, the regenerative braking level starts with 0 and only operates with the gear in D (Drive).
- When the gear is shifted to P (Park), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral), the regenerative braking is deactivated, when shifted to D (Drive) the regenerative braking operates as the previously set level.
- When ABS and ESC are operating, the regenerative braking is deactivated.
- A difference in deceleration occurs depending on the vehicle speed, even in the same regenerative braking level. The difference is noticeable in city driving, but there is not much difference during high speed driving.

⚠ CAUTION

The vehicle does not come to a complete stop with the regenerative braking level 1-3 by operating the paddle shifter. The vehicle moves slowly with the regenerative braking level decreasing when the vehicle speed is about 10 km/h (6 mph). Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

Regenerative braking system full stop function (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

Pull and hold the left paddle shifter (-) for over about 0.4 seconds to bring the vehicle to a full stop.

- The regenerative braking intensity level appears as "**MAX**" on the instrument cluster while decelerating, and appears as "**STOP**" when the vehicle stops.

Using regenerative braking system full stop function

Pull the left paddle shifter (-) while coasting.

When the regenerative braking level is at STOP, the vehicle keeps applying the brake although the driver releases the left paddle shifter (-).

- Depress the accelerator pedal to restart the vehicle when the regenerative braking level is at STOP.
- If the brake pedal is depressed with the regenerative braking level in MAX, MAX level is maintained regardless of pulling the paddle shifter (the regenerative braking level changes to STOP when the vehicle is stopped).

⚠ CAUTION

- Regenerative braking system full stop function does not control the distance with the vehicle ahead.
- Depending on the vehicle and road condition, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the regenerative braking system full stop function is active. Check surroundings and depress the brake pedal to control the vehicle speed.
- Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and reduce your vehicle speed as needed
- The regenerative braking system full stop function is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.

Regenerative braking system limitations

Regenerative braking intensity cannot be changed using the paddle shifter in the following situations when:

- The **+** and **-** paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.

⚠ CAUTION

Depending on the charging state of the battery and motor (overcharge, high/low temperature), the use of the system may be limited. Check the road conditions ahead and depress the brake pedal for deceleration if necessary.

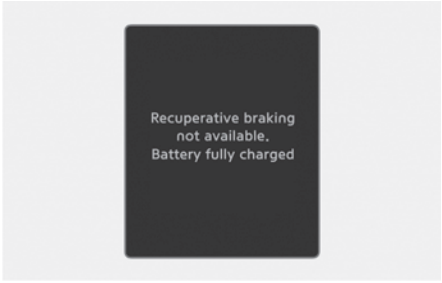
Initial setting of the regenerative braking level differs according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Paddle shifter operation	Paddle shifter function
ECO	+	Regenerative braking intensity level decrease
	-	Regenerative braking intensity level increase
SPORT	+	Manual shift +
	-	Manual shift -

For more information, refer to the "Drive mode integrated control system (2WD)" section in this chapter.

System limitation warning

Recuperative (Regenerative) braking not available. Battery fully charged



Regenerative braking is temporarily limited to protect the battery because the high voltage battery is fully charged.

- Hydraulic braking using the brake pedal can be used normally.
- Regenerative braking limitation lasts longer if the battery temperature is too low or too high.

Recuperation (Regeneration) shift paddle conditions not met



The system is limited and a warning appears in the following situations. Use the system again after normal driving.

- When the motor or battery temperature is high/low or there is transmission malfunction.
- When regenerative braking is operated while ABS, Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is activated.

Smart regeneration system

The smart regeneration system recognizes vehicle-to-vehicle distance, speed, and road gradient and controls the regenerative braking level while coasting.

It reduces unnecessary depressing of pedals to improve fuel efficiency and driver convenience.

i Information

- Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.
- The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to apply the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

Smart regeneration system on/off

Operate the paddle shifter as shown below to use the smart regeneration system.

- **Turning on the smart regeneration system**:

  Select ON from **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **ECO Vehicle** > **Smart recuperation (Smart Regeneration System)** from the infotainment system, or shift the gear to D (Drive) and pull and hold the right paddle shifter (+) for over a second.



  The smart regeneration system is ON and the regenerative braking level appears as "**AUTO**".

- **Turning off the smart regeneration system**:

  Select OFF from **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **ECO Vehicle** > **Smart recuperation (Smart Regeneration System)** from the infotainment system, or pull and hold the right paddle shifter (+) for over a second. The regenerative braking level 1 to 3 appears instead of "**AUTO**" on the instrument cluster and the smart regeneration system turns off.

Smart regeneration system operating condition

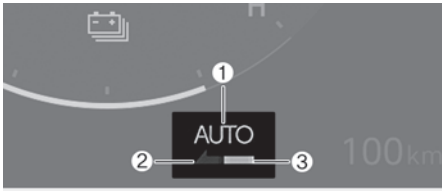
When the regenerative braking level 1 to 3 appears as "**AUTO**" and the vehicle speed is above 5 km/h, the system automatically controls the regenerative braking level under the following conditions.

- The road gradient changes.
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the forward safety warning light is ON, the smart regeneration system does not work properly. Depress the brake pedal for deceleration.
- The function that adjusts the regenerative braking intensity depending on the road gradient is only effective when the regenerative braking level is 0. Braking intensity does not significantly change depending on the road gradient if the regenerative braking level is 1 or above.

Smart regeneration level settings



When the smart regeneration system is ON, the regenerative braking level appears as "**AUTO**" (1) on the instrument cluster. The "**AUTO**" appears in grey in the ready state. The system automatically controls the regenerative braking level (2) according to the smart regeneration system operating conditions. If the front radar detects a vehicle in front, the indicator light (3) appears in green.

Smart regeneration default setting

The default braking level of the smart regeneration system can be changed. Set the default braking level to the lowest and let the system adjust the braking intensity automatically.

To change the smart regeneration default setting, pull the left or right paddle shifter to adjust the level from 1 to 3 while the smart regeneration system is ON.

Pausing smart regeneration system

The smart regeneration system is temporarily turned off in the following conditions. While the system is turned off, adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.

- The vehicle is turned back ON after turning OFF.
- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The drive mode is changed to SPORT or SNOW mode.
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating/ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is operating.
- The motor and battery temperature is high or low or there is a malfunction with the battery or transmission.
- SOC (State of Charge) is high.

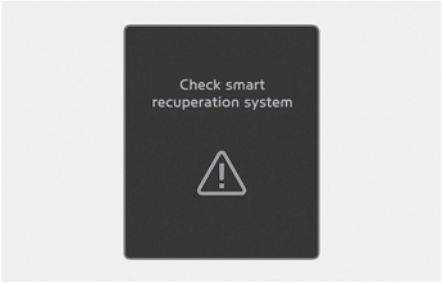
Front sensor



[A] Front radar

Front radar detects the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead to control the regenerative braking intensity.

Smart regeneration system disabled



If the front radar is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, the detecting performance may decrease and disable the smart regeneration system.

The "**Check smart recuperation system (Check Smart Regeneration System)**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Also the regenerative braking level appears instead of "**AUTO**".

Remove such foreign material and turn on the system again by pulling and holding the right paddle shifter (+) for over a second.

If the system does not operate normally after anything covering the sensor is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Precautions for smart regeneration system

The smart regeneration system is not a substitute for proper and safe driving.

To prevent serious injury or death:

General precautions

- Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions.
- The smart regeneration system cannot detect pedestrians, vehicles making a sudden stops and vehicles coming from the opposite lane.
- Vehicles frequently changing lanes may cause a delay or may cause the smart regeneration system to react to a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Depress the brake pedal when stopping the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal to decelerate in the following conditions when:
  - The front part of the vehicle is lifted up because of the cargo loaded on the rear part of the vehicle.
  - The steering wheel is being steered.
  - The vehicle is being driven in the center of the lane.
  - The vehicle is being driven on a narrow or curved road.
- The smart regeneration system may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.

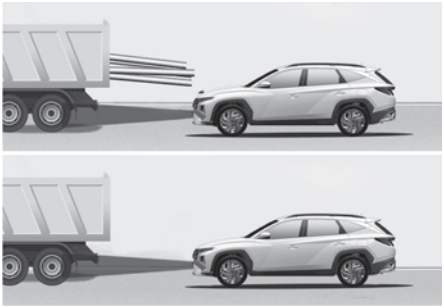
Sensor precautions

- If there is impact on or near the radar, the radar may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar, even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, the system may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Always keep the sensor and the surrounding clean.
- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair the bumper where the radar is located.
- Smart regeneration system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- Do not spray the front radar or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.

Vehicle detection precautions

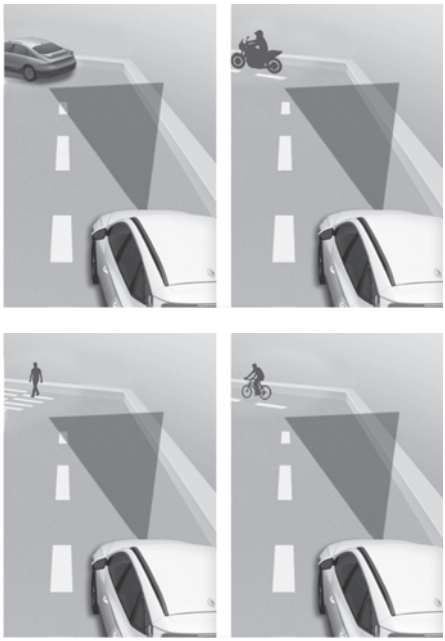
Detecting vehicle ahead

- The smart regeneration system may not detect the vehicle ahead or may suddenly detect the vehicle ahead, such as when the smart regeneration system responds slowly, or when driving uphill, or when driving through a curve. The regenerative braking intensity may increase and decelerate your vehicle.
- Some vehicles in your lane may not be detected by the sensor:
  - Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
  - Vehicles offset to one side
  - Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
  - Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers with no loads



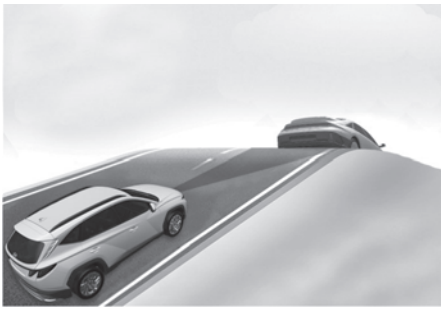
- When the vehicle in front of the foregoing vehicle is at a stop and the foregoing vehicle changes the lane, the front sensors may be unable to recognize the stopped vehicle.

Driving on curves



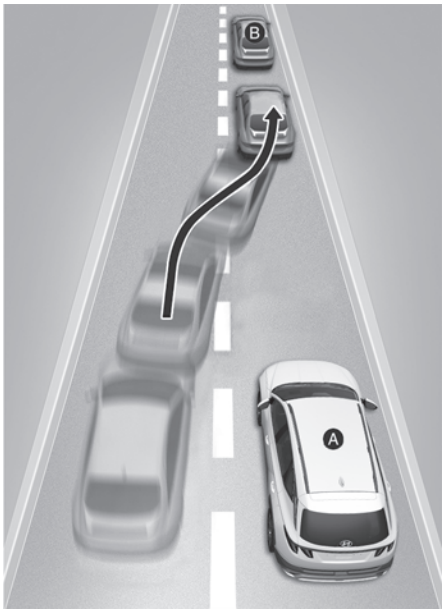
On curves, the smart regeneration system may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate the vehicle by lowering the regenerative braking intensity automatically. Your vehicle speed may decelerate by increasing regenerative braking intensity automatically if a vehicle is detected in an adjacent lane or when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal depending on the road and driving conditions.

Driving on hills



During uphill or downhill coasting, the smart regeneration system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate. Also, your vehicle speed decelerates when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal depending on the road and driving conditions.

Changing lanes



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. The smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle when your vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

Braking system

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

NOTICE

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance, deformation of brake disc and vibration to steering wheel. Same phenomenon could be observed during severe high speed braking.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

***i* Information**

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Electronic parking brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

i Information

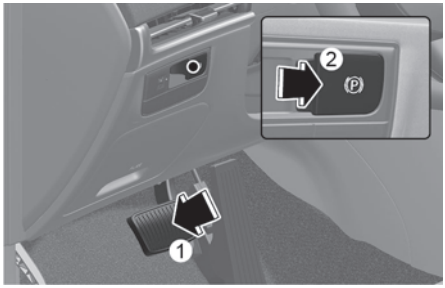
During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Releasing the parking brake

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1. Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Gear in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Satisfy the following conditions

1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, hood and trunk are closed.
2. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

   Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

i Information

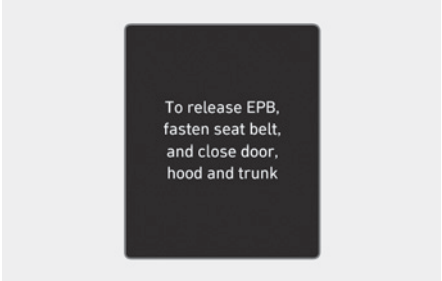
- For your safety, you can engage EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Warning messages

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and trunk



- If you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine hood or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

  Shift the gear into P (Park), pull the EPB switch, and to turn the vehicle off. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

  Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

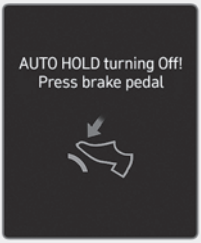
NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure EPB is released and the Parking Brake warning light is off before driving.

Information

- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate EPB.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Parking brake automatically engaged



When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button placed to the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is placed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake warning light by placing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

Auto hold

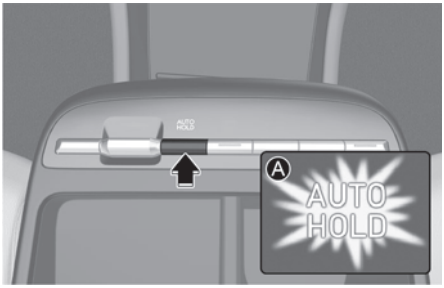
If equipped

Auto Hold helps maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

i Information

The Auto Hold On or Off setting is maintained when the vehicle is turned off. When the vehicle is restarted the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply:



[A] White

1. With the driver's door and engine hood closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release:

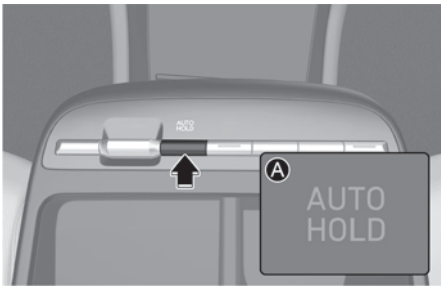
If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When Auto Hold is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel:



[A] Light off

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

Information

The Auto Hold does not operate when:

- The gear is in P (Park)
- EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moved several times

  In these cases, the Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, Auto Hold is not working properly. we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine hood open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

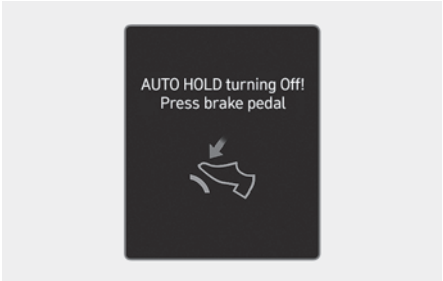
Warning messages

Parking brake automatically engaged



When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message appears, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD



If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS (ABS) warning light will stay on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS (ABS) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend you to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS (ABS) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

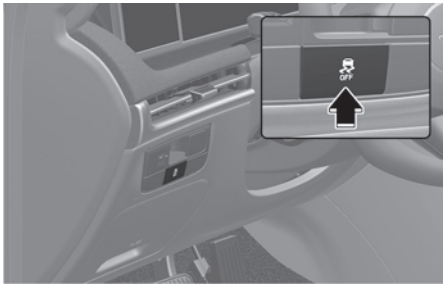
Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS (ABS) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating



When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control was in use when ESC activates, Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control (CC) or Smart Cruise Control (SCC) System" section in chapter 7. (if equipped)**
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

  Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

  Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

  If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

ESC indicator light (blinks)



ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

⚠ WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

VSM operates when:

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light (⛐!) is on or blinks.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

⚠ WARNING

If the ESC (OFF) indicator light or MDPS (!) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Trailer stability assist (TSA)

Trailer stability assist is operated as vehicle stability control system. Trailer stability assist system has an effort to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making vehicle sway and oscillate. Almost case it happens at high speed however, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, it may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

Trailer stability assist system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the Trailer stability assist system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, trailer stability assist system does not operate.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

i Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s2, and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).)
- ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph),
- When ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

  The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

i Information

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

Brake Assist System is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead or the pedestrian through the sensors (for example, radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

Limitations of the system

Brake Assist System is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead to ensure it is safety to use the AEB system.

Take the following precautions when using Brake Assist System :

This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.

Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Brake Assist System does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC)

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) works with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) to stabilize the vehicle when it is being shaken or pushed outward due to strong crosswind.

CSC system operation



- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause the vehicle to shake or pushed outward. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle posture and steering wheel to correct the course of the vehicle.
- When activated, the ESC (🚗) indicator light illuminates and warning message appears on the Cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and awkwardness of the steering wheel, due to the braking and MDPS.

CSC system off

Crosswind Stability Control may not operate, or may cancel its operation in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is under 70 km/h (45 mph)
- When the driver makes a sharp turn.
- When the brake pedal is depressed past a certain level.
- Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surface such due to ice, snow, or rain.
- When ESC OFF (OFF) indicator illuminates by turning off the ESC (ESC OFF state 2).
- ESC is activated.
- Driving assistance system (FCA, BCA, LKA, LFA, etc.) are activated.

CSC malfunction

- When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate.
- When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate.
- If the ESC (OFF) or MDPS (!) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, we recommend that your vehicle to be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Crosswind Stability Control is only a supplementary system to assist the driver. The driver should be responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel while driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

if equipped

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level while Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

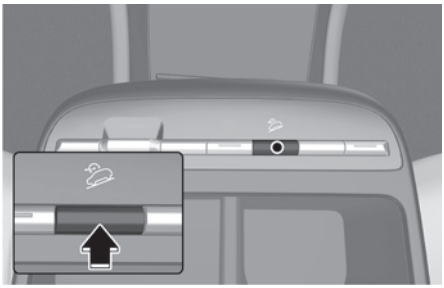
System off

- Multi-Collision Brake is canceled in the following situations:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
  - The vehicle stops.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
  - In a situation the system cannot operate normally.
  - Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

⚠ WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC)



Downhill Brake Control assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

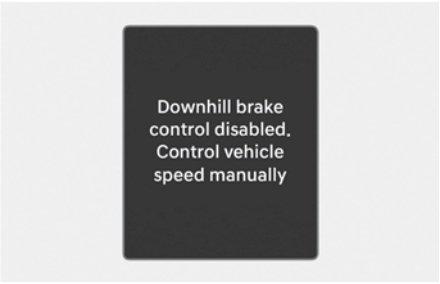
The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

The system is turned off whenever the engine is turned off.

Press the button to turn on the system and press the button again to turn it off.

System operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	 Green light on	Press the Downhill Brake Control button when vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (37 mph). Downhill Brake Control will turn on and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn on if vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
Activated	 Green light blink	In the standby mode, Downhill Brake Control will activate under the following conditions: • The hill is steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed. Within the activation speed range 4 ~ 40 km/h (2 ~ 25 mph), the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	 Green light off	Downhill Brake Control will turn off under the following conditions: • The Downhill Brake Control button is pressed again. • Vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
	 Green light on	Downhill Brake Control will be deactivated but maintain the standby mode under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • Vehicle speed is between 40 ~ 60 km/h (25 ~ 37 mph).
System malfunction	 Yellow light on	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, Downhill Brake Control is deactivated. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



Downhill Brake Control disabled. Control vehicle speed (manually)

When Downhill Brake Control is not working properly this warning message will appear on the cluster display and you will hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Always turn off Downhill Brake Control on normal roads. The system might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

i Information

- Downhill Brake Control may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Downhill Brake Control may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.
- Downhill Brake Control does not operate when:
  - The gear is in P (Park).
  - ESC is activated.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when Downhill Brake Control is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when Downhill Brake Control is activated.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD)

if equipped

The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) System delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

4WD may also be used for occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails. Always reduce the speed to a level that is appropriate for those conditions.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe" in chapter 9).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.
- Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode

Auto 4WD mode (Normal driving)

If the 4WD system determines there is a need for Four Wheel Drive, the engine's driving power is distributes to all four wheels automatically.

For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tire chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

i Information

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction or slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. Avoid running the engine continuously at high RPM to prevent damage to the 4WD system.

Transmission overheated





- When driving on muddy and sandy roads under the severe condition, the transmission could be overheated.
- When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the "**Transmission hot! Park with engine On**" warning message appears on the cluster display with a chime.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal or shift to P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with the engine on, before driving off.
- When the message "**Trans cooled. Resume driving.**" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- If the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gears while driving downhill. Select a gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive slowly when using engine braking while driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/mud conditions.
- Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- Do not change gears while driving in water.

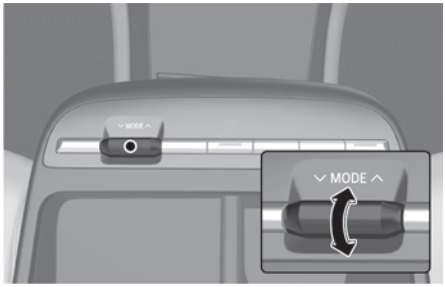
Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too quickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Terrain mode



Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from normal driving mode to multi terrain mode. You can select SNOW, MUD, and SAND modes with the MODE switch within 4 seconds. If you press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button again, it changes to drive mode.

Selected mode		Description
SNOW		• Use this mode when driving on slippery roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help start the vehicle stably on slippery roads or keep tires from slipping.
MUD		• Use this mode when driving on muddy, unpaved or uneven roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to secure sufficient driving force that helps start the vehicle.
SAND		• Use this mode when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help drive safely on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

⚠ CAUTION

Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in TERRAIN mode on normal roads may damage the 4WD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in TERRAIN mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When TERRAIN mode is released, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone. When you turn off TERRAIN mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

Emergency precautions

Tires

Do not use tire and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

⚠ WARNING

Never start or run the engine while a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.

Towing

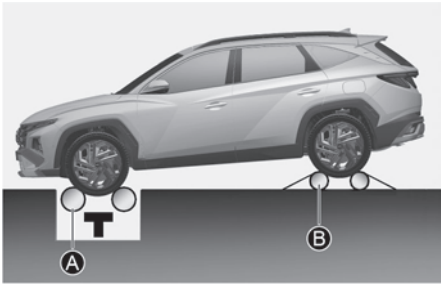
4WD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to "Towing" in chapter 8.

Vehicle inspection

1. If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the 4WD system.
2. Never engage the parking brake while running the engine on a car lift. This may damage the 4WD system.

Dynamometer testing

A full-time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



[A] Roll tester (Speedometer)
[B] Temporary free roller

A full-time 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.

⚠ WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

⚠ WARNING

Jacked vehicle

While a full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.

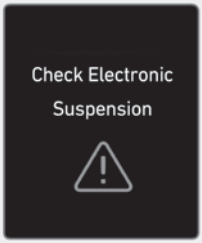
There is a danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to fall off the jack and to jump forward or rearward.

Electronic control suspension

if equipped

Electronic Control Suspension controls the vehicle suspension automatically using vehicle sensors to maximize driving comfort by taking into account the driving conditions such as speed, surface of the road, cornering, stopping requirements and acceleration.

System malfunction



Check Electronic Suspension

When Electronic Control Suspension is not working properly, this warning message will appear on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

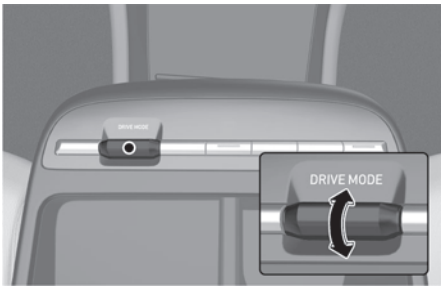
If the battery level is high or low, Electronically Controlled Suspension may not work temporarily to protect the system. If this occurs, 'Check Eletronic Suspension' warning message will appear.

Drive mode integrated control system (2WD)

if equipped

Selecting drive mode

Changing drive mode



The drive mode can be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.



The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE selection button is pressed up or down.

- **ECO** > **SPORT** > **MY DRIVE**

The system resets to ECO mode, when the vehicle is restarted.

Drive mode features

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

Fuel economy varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
  - The air conditioner performance may be limited.
  - The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
  - Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve fuel economy.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

- When the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to ECO mode when the engine is restarted.
- When the SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

MY DRIVE mode features

If equipped

SMART mode

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among SMART ECO and SMART SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating or decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.

For general description of SMART ECO and SMART SPORT modes, refer to "ECO, SPORT mode features".

Limitation of SMART mode

SMART may be limited in following situations. ECO, SPORT mode features

- The driver is using the paddle shifter to manually shift gear. (The system prioritizes the driver's manual shifting)
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high.

MY DRIVE MODE

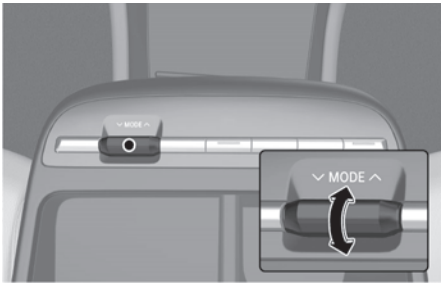
MY DRIVE mode will allow the driver to personalize the setting of the powertrain, steering wheel, suspension, and 4WD.

- To set MY DRIVE mode, go to **Settings** > **Vehicle**>**Drive Mode** > **MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

MY DRIVE MODE	
Powertrain	ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/SMART
Steering	NORMAL/SPORT

Drive mode integrated control system (4WD)

Drive mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions.



The mode changes, as the following, whenever the DRIVE/TERRAIN button is toggled.

- **ECO** > **SPORT** > **MY DRIVE**

Drive mode features

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

Fuel economy varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
  - The air conditioner performance may be limited.
  - The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
  - Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve fuel economy.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

- When the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to ECO mode when the engine is restarted.
- When the SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

MY DRIVE mode features

If equipped

SMART mode

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among SMART ECO and SMART SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating or decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.

For general description of SMART ECO and SMART SPORT modes, refer to "ECO, SPORT mode features".

Limitation of SMART mode

SMART may be limited in following situations. ECO, SPORT mode features

- The driver is using the paddle shifter to manually shift gear. (The system prioritizes the driver's manual shifting)
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high.

MY DRIVE MODE

MY DRIVE mode will allow the driver to personalize the setting of the powertrain, steering wheel, suspension, and 4WD.

- To set MY DRIVE mode, go to **Settings** > **Vehicle**>**Drive Mode** > **MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

MY DRIVE MODE	
Powertrain	ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/SMART
Steering	NORMAL/SPORT

Terrain mode

The terrain mode helps achieve optimal driving performance by controlling engine and braking according to the road conditions.

Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from drive mode to terrain control mode.

For more information, refer to the "Four Wheel Drive (4WD)" section in this chapter.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

i Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" section in chapter 8.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "**Tire replacement**" section in chapter 9**.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "

Tire replacement" section in chapter 9.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

i Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Hybrid starter & Generator (HSG) belt

A loose or damaged HSG belt may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
- Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.

⚠ WARNING

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.

Winter driving

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

We recommend that you use snow tires when road temperature is below 7°C (45°F).

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use the same Inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Tire chains

Type A



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, we recommend that you use genuine HYUNDAI Parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tire chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

2WD: Front wheels

4WD: All four wheelsIf a full set of chains is not available for an 4WD vehicle, chains may be installed on the front wheels only.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

i Information

- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 mi.).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9**. We recommend the battery charging cables be checked by contact an authorized HYUNDAI or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For further information, refer to chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Check windshield wipers

Check the following conditions:

- Ice or snow is removed from the front windshield and rear window.
- The wiper blades are not frozen or stuck to the window.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Trailer towing (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure to turn off the Idle Stop and Go system.

i Information

For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.
  - M1 : passenger vehicle (9-seater or under)
  - N1 : commercial vehicle (3.5 ton or under)

i Information

When a trailer is not used, detach it from the vehicle so that the license plate is visible.

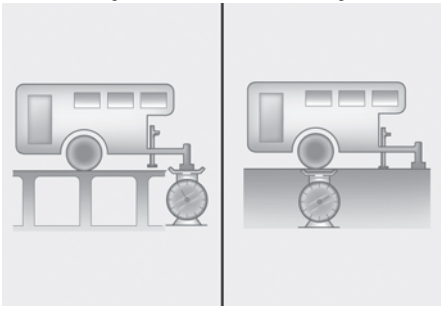
If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight

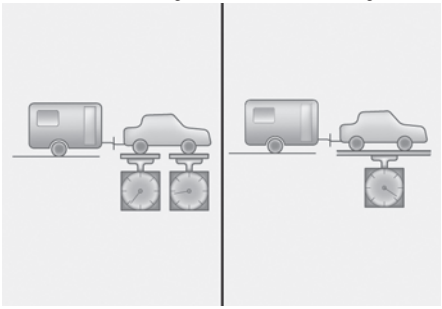
Tongue Load / Total Trailer Weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load

Gross Axle Weight / Gross Vehicle Weight



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

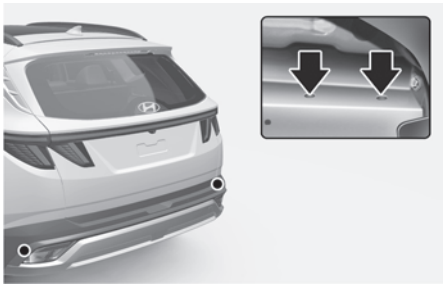
- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

i Information

With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10% of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weighter + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

Trailer towing equipment

Hitches



i Information

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have a automatic transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.

   Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.

Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

1. With the gear in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, transmission fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- Do not switch off the engine while the coolant gauge indicates over-heating.

  (Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
- When towing check transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

Vehicle weight

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver Assistance System

Driver assistance system notice 7-4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-4
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-5
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-7
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-9

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-17
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-19
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-21
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-26

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-34
- Lane Keeping Assist settings 7-35
- Lane Keeping Assist operation 7-36
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 7-38

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-41
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-43
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-44
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-47

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-51
- Safe Exit Warning settings 7-51
- Safe Exit Warning operation 7-52
- Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 7-53

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-55
- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 7-55

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe) 7-57
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 7-57
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 7-59
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-60

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-63
- Driver Attention Warning settings 7-63
- Driver Attention Warning operation 7-64
- Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 7-65

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 7-68
- Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 7-69
- Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 7-69
- Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 7-70

Cruise Control (CC) 7-70
Cruise Control operation 7-70
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-74
Smart Cruise Control settings 7-74
Smart Cruise Control operation 7-75
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-83
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-88
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 7-89
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 7-89
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control 7-90
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-93
Lane Following Assist settings 7-93
Lane Following Assist operation 7-94
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-96
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 7-97
Highway Driving Assist settings 7-98
Highway Driving Assist operation 7-99
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 7-101
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-103
Rear View Monitor settings 7-103
Rear View Monitor operation 7-105
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-107
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 7-107
Surround View Monitor settings 7-108
Surround view monitor operation 7-109
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-113
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-114
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-115
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-116
Rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist malfunction and limitations 7-119
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-123
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 7-123
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 7-124
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations 7-126

7. Driver Assistance System

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-128
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings 7-128
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation 7-129
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-132

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist (PCA) 7-134
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist settings 7-134
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-135
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-137

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 7-141
- Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 7-142
- Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 7-143
- Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 7-148

Declaration of conformity 7-152
- Front radar 7-152
- Rear corner radar 7-157

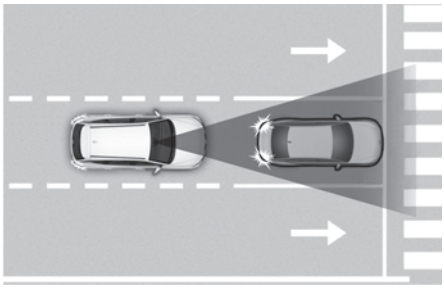
Driver assistance system notice

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

If the navigation of HYUNDAI genuine parts is applied, the setting method of each function may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, access the web manual with the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)

If equipped



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and warning and apply emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

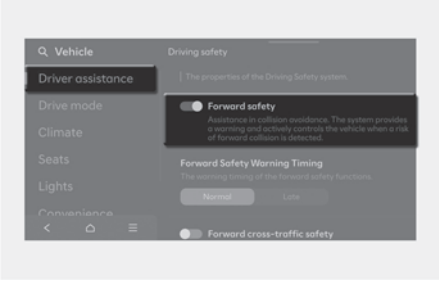
⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Forward safety** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If **Forward safety** is deselected, Forward Safety will turn off. The warning light (🚗) will illuminate on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

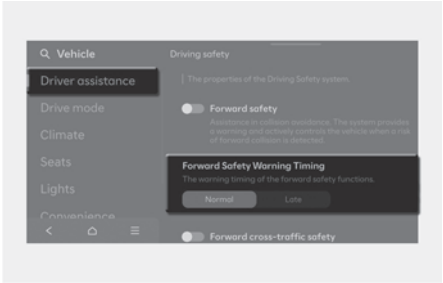
When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist selected/deselected status from the Settings menu. If the warning light (🚗) remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Forward Safety' is deselected the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



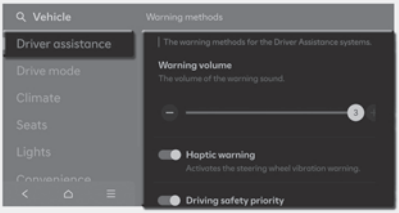
With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward Safety Warning Timing** settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
  - If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-180 km/h (6-112 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-80 km/h (6-49 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 10-60 km/h (6-80 mph)	
Strong braking power	About 10-60 km/h (6-80 mph)	About 10-60 km/h (6-80 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph).

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the powered two-wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

i Information

Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking system.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the Vehicle or powered two wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two wheeler driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Only Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and collision mitigation are possible depending on the detectable distance.

i Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

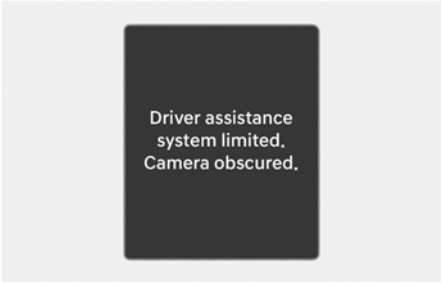
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message will appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located or the sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the '**Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured**' warning message, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster display.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster display, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.
- If the engine is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on

- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist

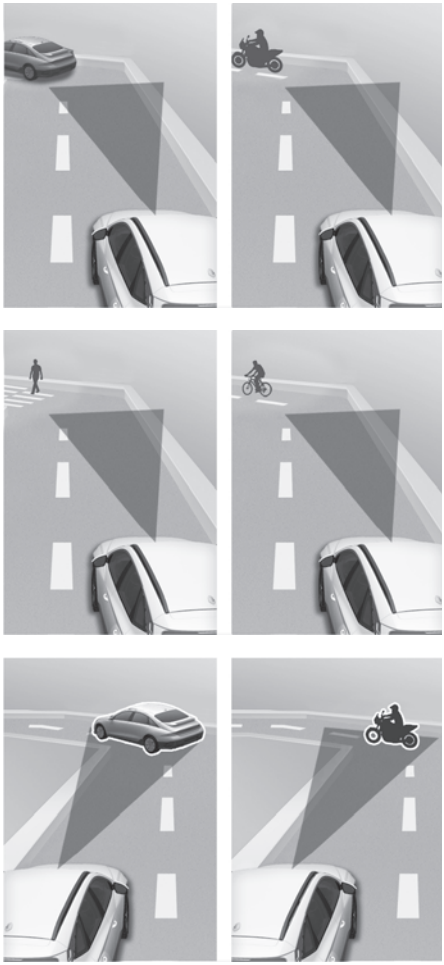


The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

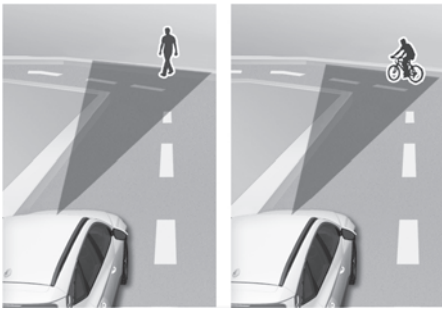
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.

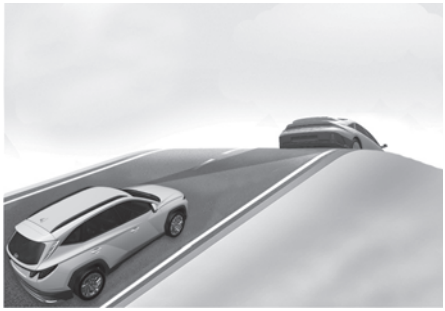
When driving on a curved road, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**









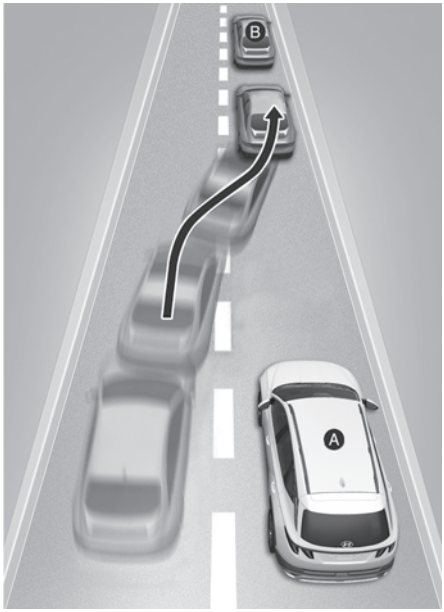
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

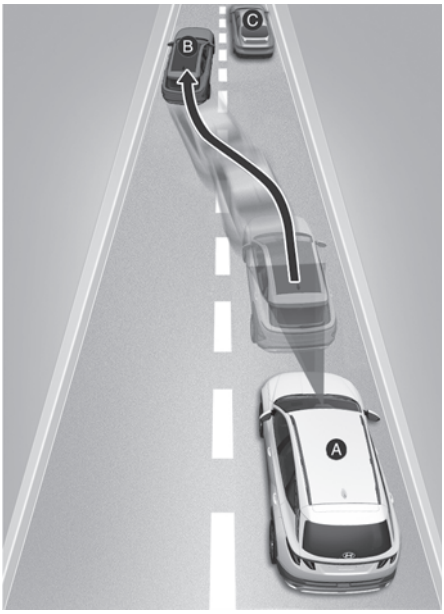
Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

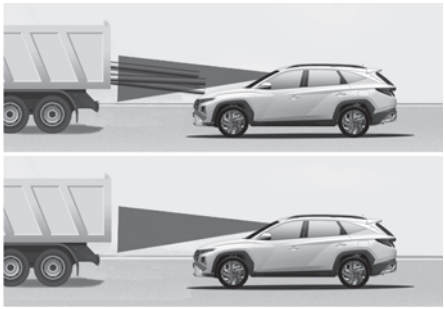


[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle
[C] Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

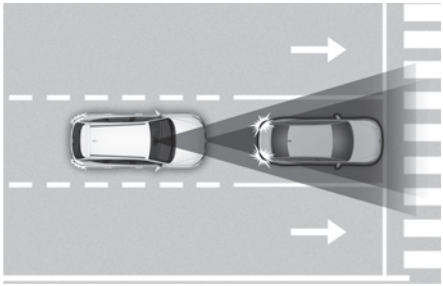
⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)

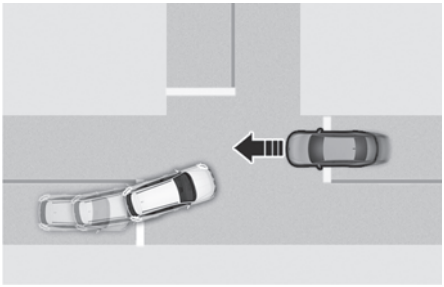
if equipped

Basic function



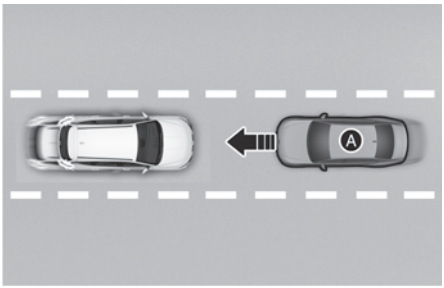
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and warning and apply emergency braking.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



[A] Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera
(2) Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

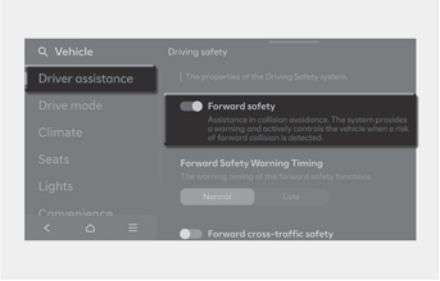
Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or the area around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.
- Vehicles equipped with front corner radar and/or rear corner radar
  - Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front corner radar or rear corner radar.
  - The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
  - If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

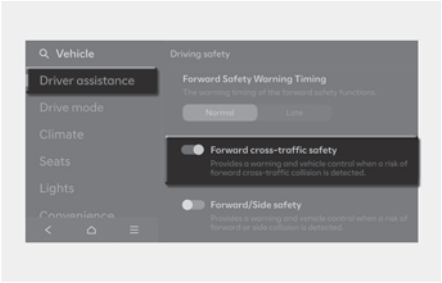
- If **Forward safety** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If **Forward safety** is deselected, Forward Safety will turn off. The warning light (⛐) will illuminate on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

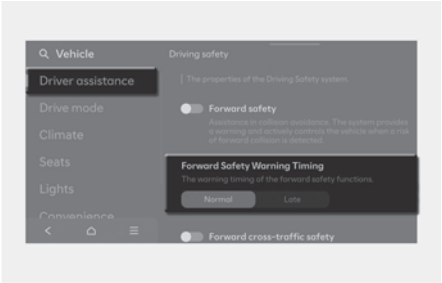
Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

If equipped



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward cross-traffic safety** from the Settings menu to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



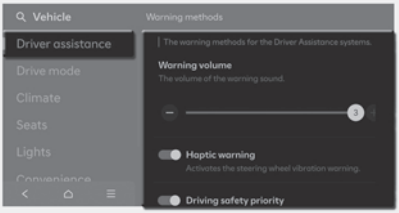
With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward Safety Warning Timing** settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
  - If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph)	
Strong braking power	About 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)	About 10-75 km/h (6-46 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- The operating speed range may be linited depending on the state of the vehicle in front or the surroundings.
- During night driving, detection of powered two-wheelers may degrade and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or be temporarily limited.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

i Information

The audible warning can be turned off while collision warning or emergency braking is operating by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).

i Information

AS the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when you turn left.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

i Information

The audible warning can be turned off while collision warning or emergency braking is operating by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

Direct Oncoming function

Direct Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision warning**' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph) and the detected oncoming vehicle speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster,an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph) and the detected oncoming vehicle speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

⚠ WARNING

- The operating speed range may be limited depending on the state of the vehicle in front or the surroundings.
- During night driving, detection of powered two-wheelers may degrade and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or be temporarily limited.
- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

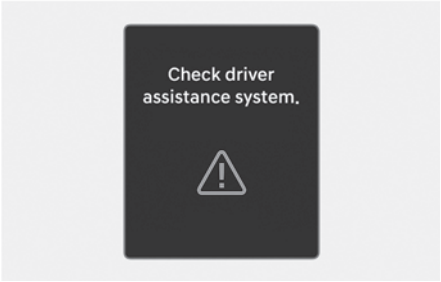
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two wheeler, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Only Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and collision mitigation are possible depending on the detectable distance.

Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

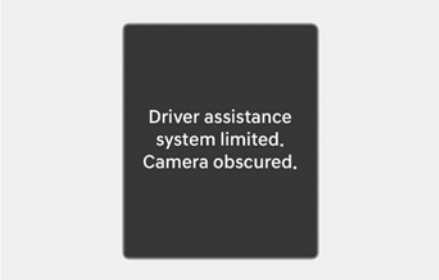
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

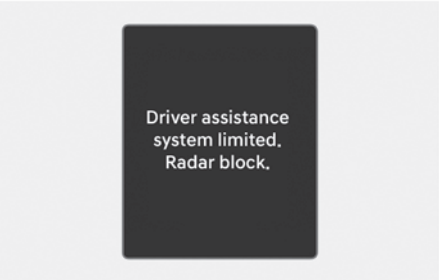
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message will appear, and the (⚠) and (🚗) warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled





When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured' or the '**Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked**' warning message, and the (⚠) and (🚗) warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare

- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision

- With a vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- Rear wheel steering system (if equipped) is disabled



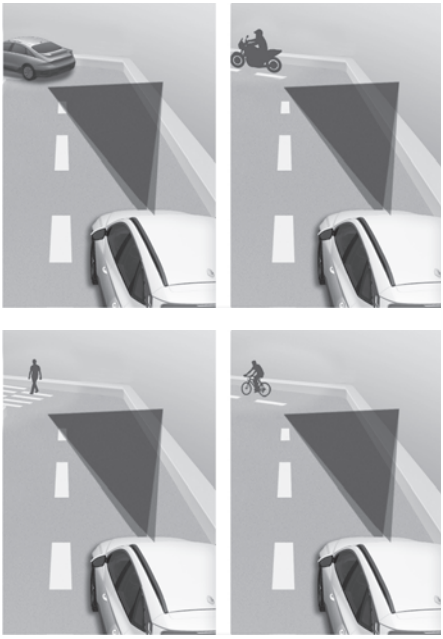
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect

- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

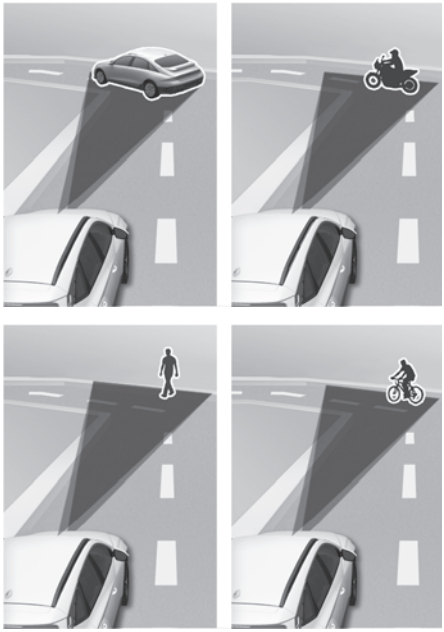
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

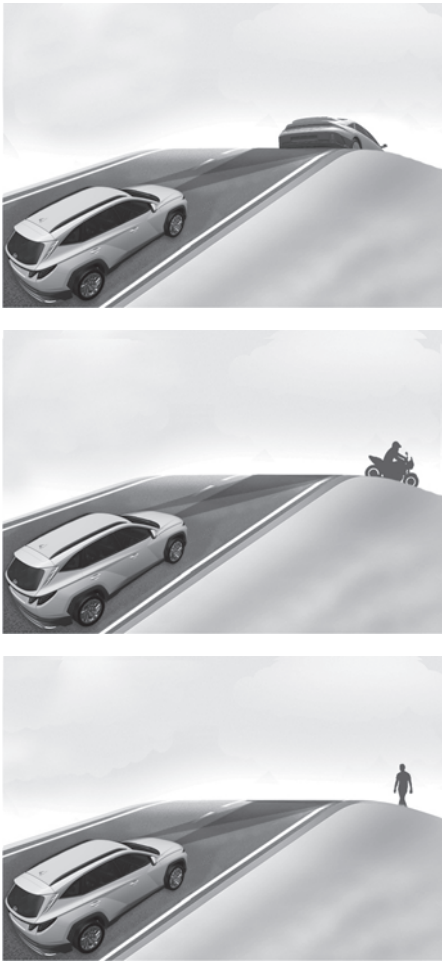
When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering wheel (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**





Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

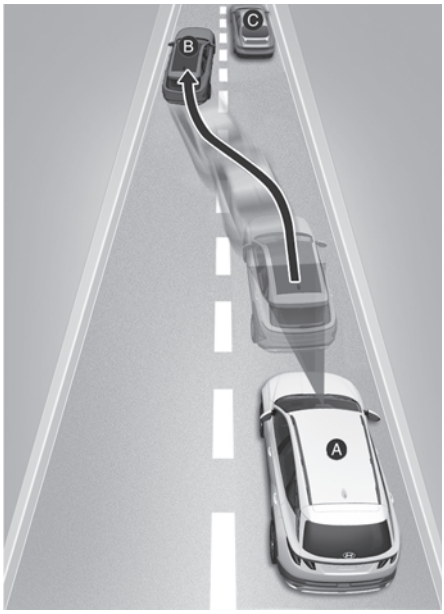
Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

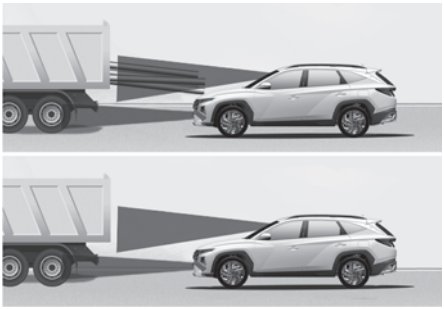
When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle
[C] Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

i Information

For limitations in the driver's blind spot areas and precautions for the rear corner radars, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

if equipped

while driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

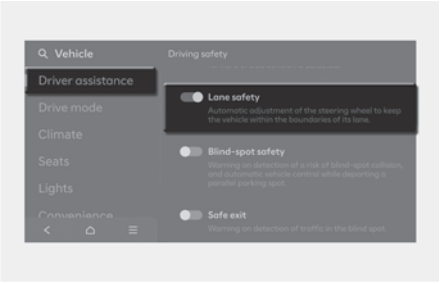
See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Lane safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane safety** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist turns off and the yellow (⁄⛟\) indicator light appears on the cluster.

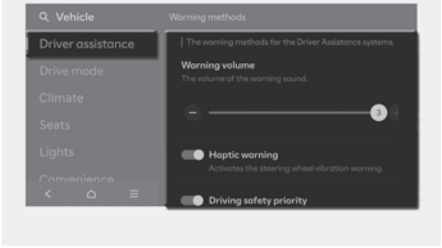
⚠ WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist cannot assist you.

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

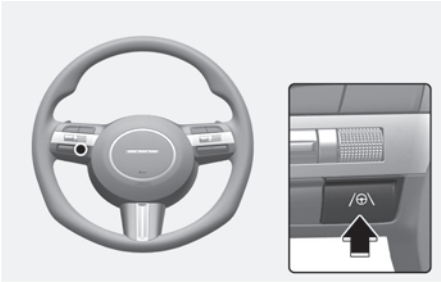
- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)
- **Lane safety audible warning Off**: The warning volume of Lane Safety does not sound when haptic warning is selected. (if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.
- Lane Safety Audible Warning Off can be set when both the Warning Volume and the Haptic Warning are on.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist always turn on, and the grey (/⛍\) indicator light illuminates on the cluster. When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist (/⊕\) button to turn off the function.

i Information

If you turn off Lane Keeping Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist (/⊕\) button on the steering wheel, Lane safety setting also turns off.

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

Left



Right



Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green (/⛍\) indicator light blinks on the cluster, the lane line blinks on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning sounds.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates under the below conditions and according to the recognition target.
  - Lane markings: Vehicle speed of 45 to 200 km/h (28 to 120 mph)
  - Road edges: Vehicle speed of 60 to 200 km/h (40 to 120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green (/) indicator light blinks on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates under the below conditions and according to the recognition target.
  - Lane markings: Vehicle speed of 45 to 200 km/h (28 to 120 mph)
  - Road edges: Vehicle speed of 60 to 200 km/h (40 to 120 mph)

Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

i Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the "Cluster display" section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster changes from grey to white and the green (/) indicator light illuminates.

Lane undetected



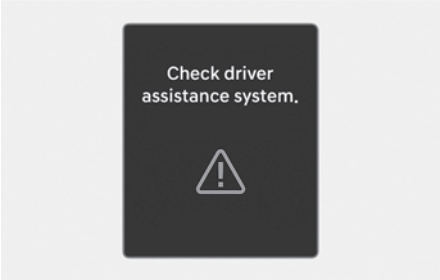
Lane detected



- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

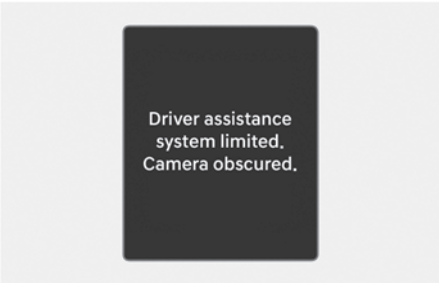
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system**" warning message and yellow Lane Keeping Assist (/) warning light appears on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, the '**Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured**' warning message and the master (⚠) warning light or Lane Keeping Assist (🚗) warning light appears on the instrument cluster.

Lane Keeping Assist operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow

- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

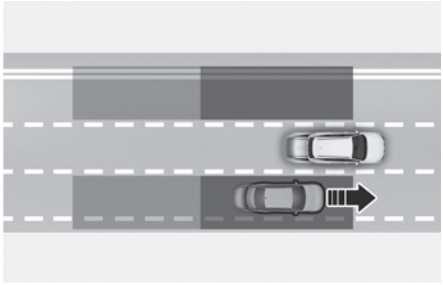
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be canceled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is under or over Lane Keeping Assist operating speed
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the Lane Keeping Assist performance.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

If equipped

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound.

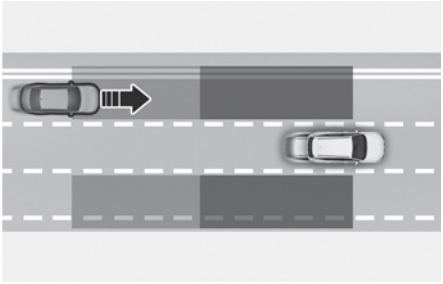
If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

CAUTION

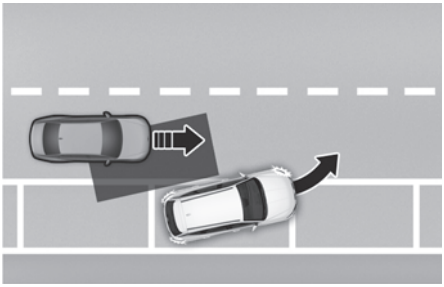
The detecting range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

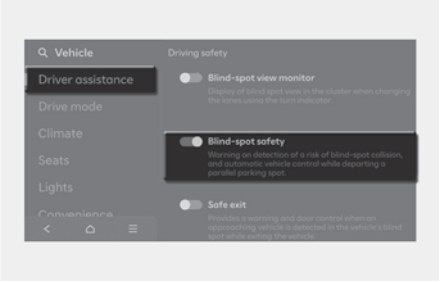
⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Rear bumper genuine parts with rear corner radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting the rear bumper may result in poor performance of Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-spot safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If **Blind-spot safety** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist warns the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist is applied for parking exit depending on the collision risk levels.



When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the **Blind-spot safety system is Off** message will appear on the instrument cluster.

If you select **Blind-spot safety**, warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds. In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when **Blind-spot safety** is selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks for three seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely. If **Blind-spot safety** is deselected, Blind-spot Collision Avoidance Assist cannot assist you.

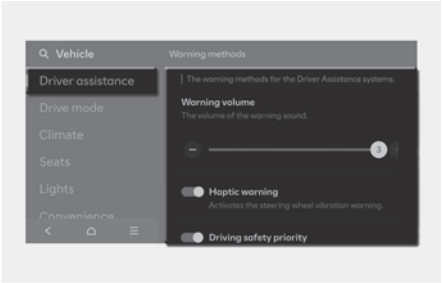
i Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains the last setting.

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Collision warning (while driving)



- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display(if equipped) will illuminate.
- Vehicle detection operates when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- Collision warning will operate when your vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (24 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will return to vehicle detection state.

⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

i Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Collision-avoidance assist (while parallel parking exit)



- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the **Drive carefully** warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.
- During braking control by the BCA, braking control will end when the driver operates the brake pedal with sufficient force.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

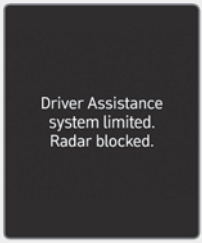


When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the **Check driver assistance system** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the **Check outside mirror warning icon** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the **Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked** warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

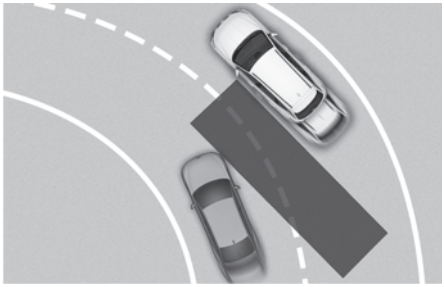
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" and "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

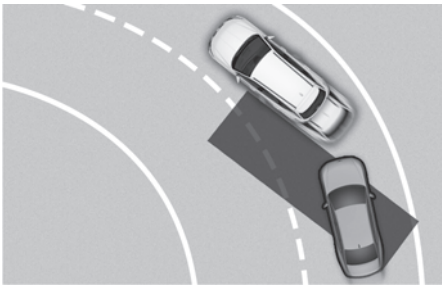
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

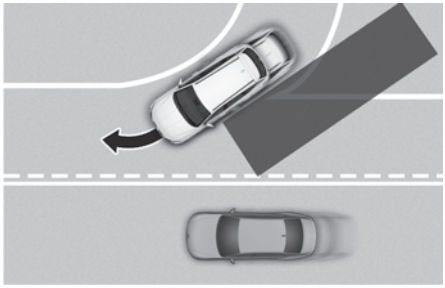
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

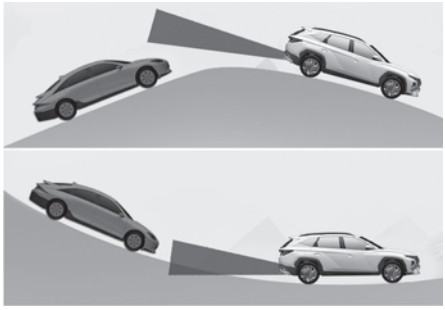
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

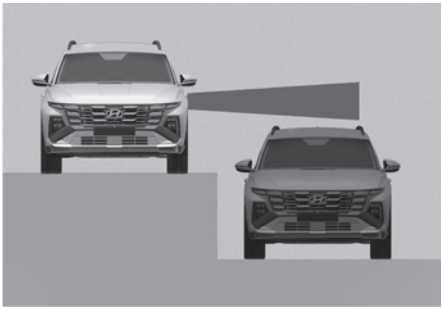
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

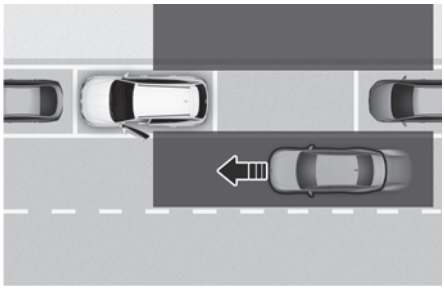
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW)

If equipped



while your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

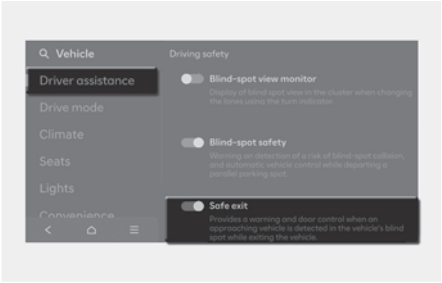
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit Warning



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

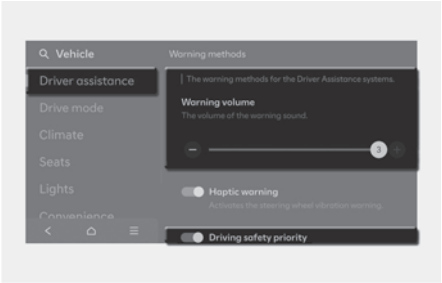
⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If 'Safe Exit Warning' is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

i Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Safe Exit warning





Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the '**Collision warning**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surroundings are noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

i Information

- After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

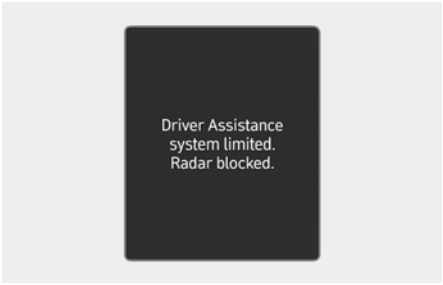


When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system.**' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the **Check outside mirror warning icon** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the '**Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

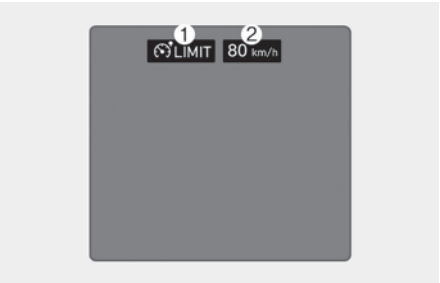
i Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



(1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

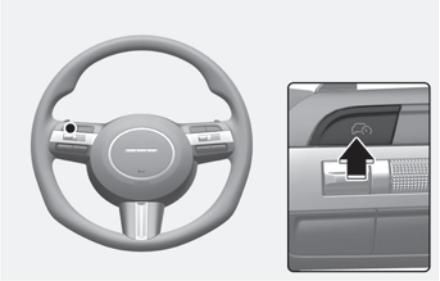
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

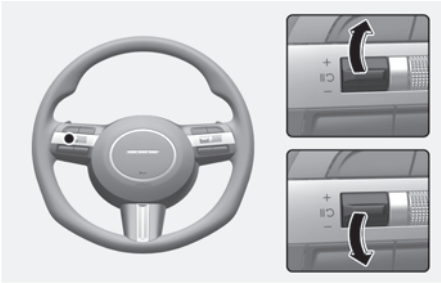
Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold the Driving Assist (🚗) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

   Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



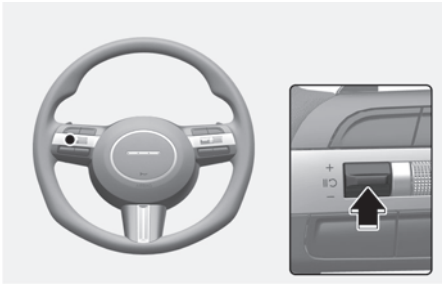
3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.
   - If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.
   - The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



i Information

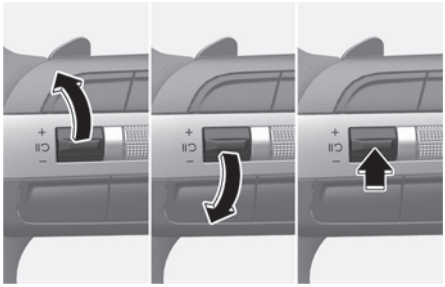
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the II↻ switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

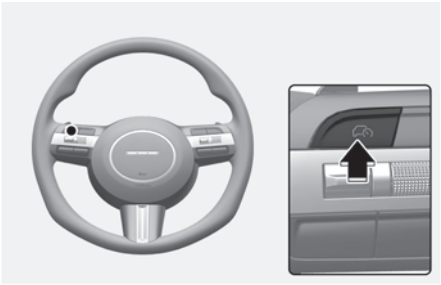


To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, -, II↻ switch.

If you push the + switch up or -switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the II↻switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist () button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist () button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)

If equipped

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

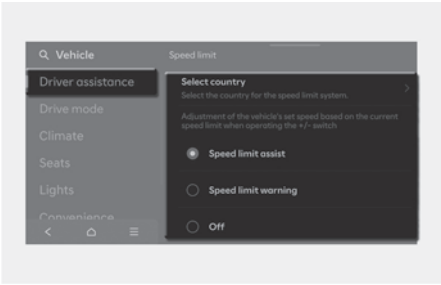
See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Speed limit** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- **Select country**: When the navigation system is not available, you can manually select the country to set the speed limit.
- **Speed limit assist**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist and/or Smart Cruise Control to help the driver stay within the speed limit.

- **Speed limit warning**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Speed limit information**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver the current speed limit of the road.
- **Off**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. The (⊖) warning light is displayed.

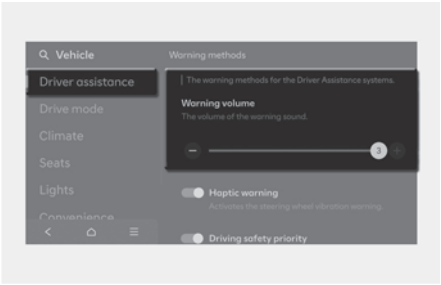
i Information

Press and hold the Mute (🔇) button on the steering wheel to switch from Speed Limit Assist (or Speed Limit Warning) to Speed Limit Info, or switch from Speed Limit Info (or switch it off) to Speed Limit Assist.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn and control the vehicle by 'Displaying speed limit', 'Warning overspeed' and 'Changing set speed'.

Displaying speed limit



Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

i Information

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist section, if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may differ according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognized, it will be displayed as blank.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Warning overspeed



When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the red speed limit indicator will blink and warning sounds.

Changing set speed



If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or - switch on the steering wheel.

Set Speed Auto Change (Navigation equipped)



Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control assists the vehicle to adjust its speed according to the speed limit. When the cruising speed is set as same as the speed limit, the vehicle automatically adjusts its speed if the speed limit changes. The function operates on the road which has a speed limit of 70 km/h (44 mph) or higher. When the function is active, the cruising speed on the instrument cluster appears in green.

⚠ WARNING

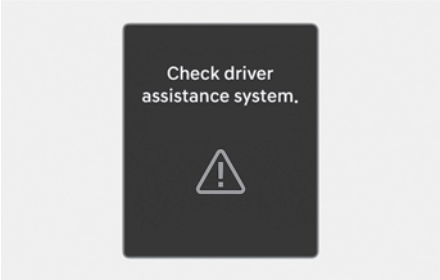
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed units in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is not set to the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

i Information

- For more information on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to the "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" section in this chapter.
- For more information on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in this chapter.

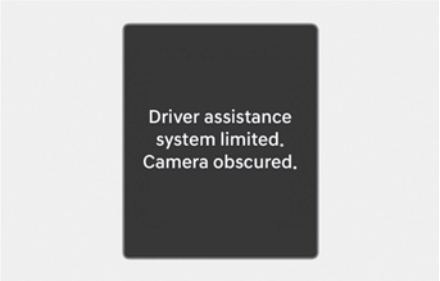
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and speed limit (⊖) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the '**Driver assistance system limited. Camera blocked**' warning message and the speed limit (⊖) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
- The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The road sign is not clear or damaged
- The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
- The text or illustration on the road sign is different from the standard
- The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
- There is no conditional road signs on the road sign located on the exit road
- A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognizes numbers or illustrations in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- The other traffic sign or signboards are alongside the road sign

- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognized
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlights are not used or the brightness of the headlights are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contain errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a newly opened road
- The navigation software is being updated while driving
- The navigation is restarted while driving

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your area.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front camera is initialized.

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

If equipped

Inattentive Driving Warning

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

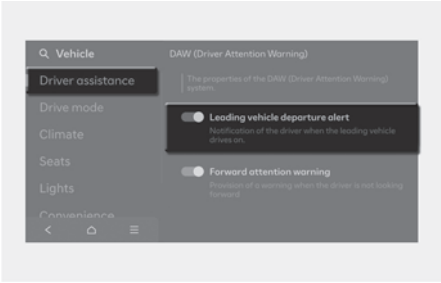
⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading vehicle departure alert

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** and then enable **Leading vehicle departure alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.



If **Leading vehicle departure alert** is enabled, the function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to warn the driver **Consider taking a break**.

Consider taking a break



The '**Consider taking a break**' message will appear and the inattentive driving (☕) warning light will blink on the cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the '**Leading vehicle is driving away**' message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

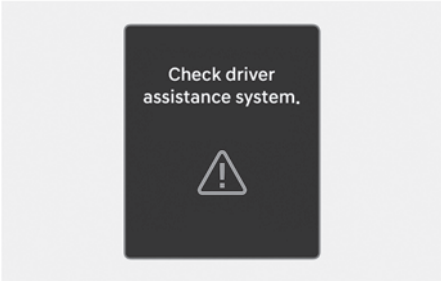
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

i Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

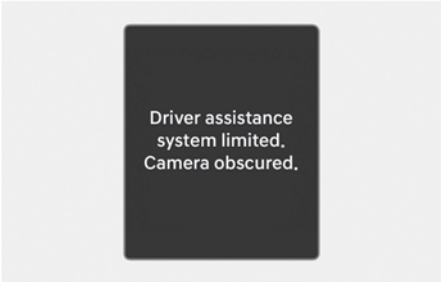
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and the inattentive driving (☕) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning. If this occurs, the '**Driver assistance system limited. Camera blocked**' warning message, the master (⚠) warning light, and the inattentive driving (☕) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after turning ON the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly.

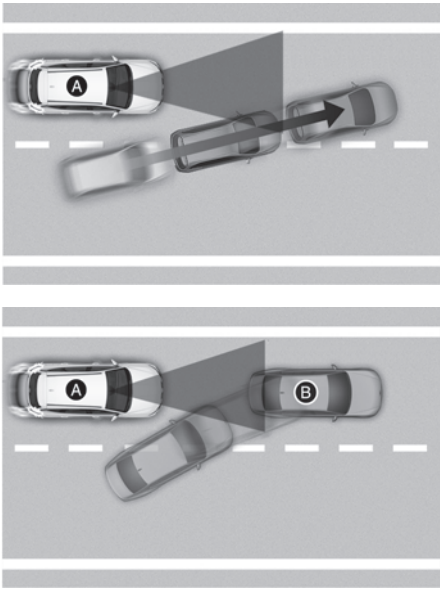
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

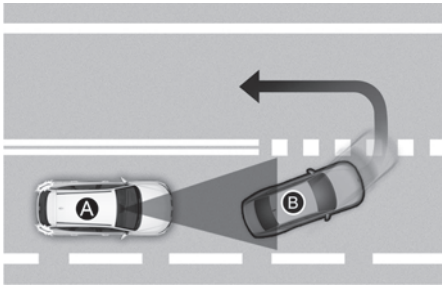
- **When the vehicle cuts in**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

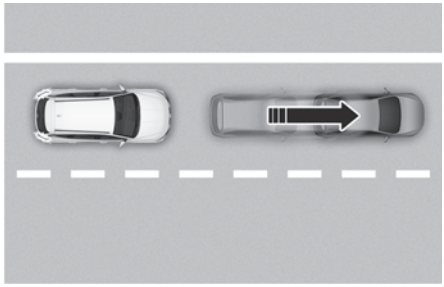
- **When the vehicle ahead sharply steers**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures**



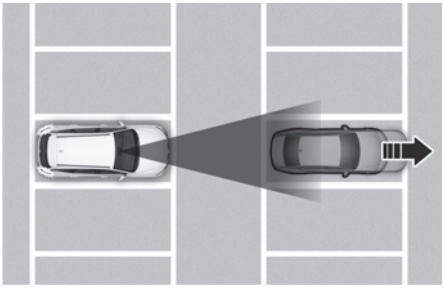
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead**



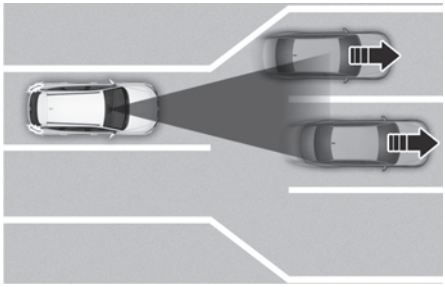
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When in a parking lot**



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- **When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.**



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

i Information

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

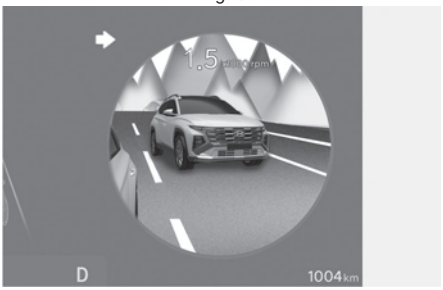
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

if equipped

Left



Right



Blind-Spot View Monitor uses the wide-side view cameras to display the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

Detecting sensor



(1) Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

(2) Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

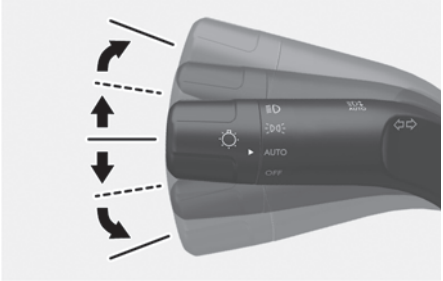
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Setting features

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** and then enable **Blind-spot view monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on the Blind-Spot View Monitor feature.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.



Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind- Spot View Monitor may not operate properly.

Cruise Control (CC)

if equipped



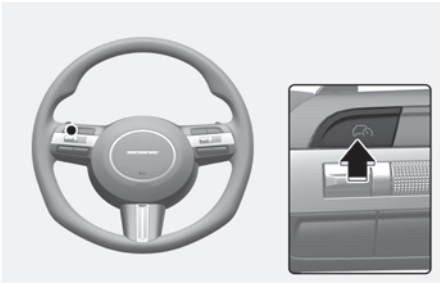
(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



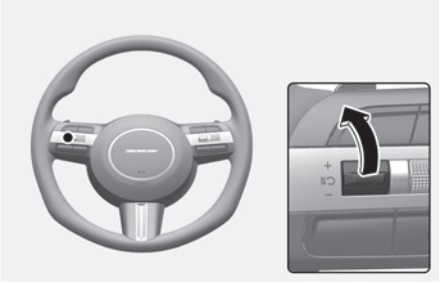
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may differ depending on your vehicle option.

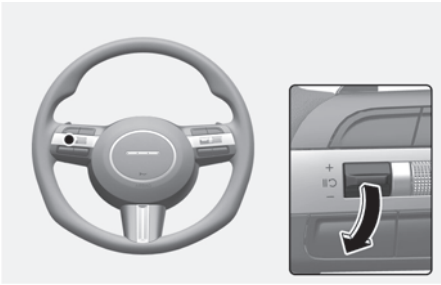
Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

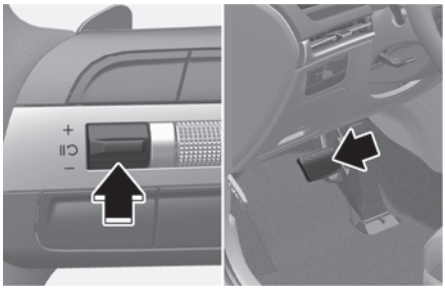
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

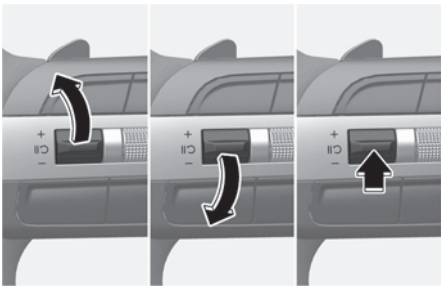
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the II↺ switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h (20mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, - or II↺ switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

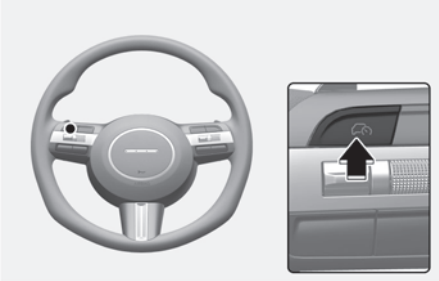
If you press the II↺ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the II↺ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the II↺ switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

if equipped

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera
(2) Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section in this chapter.

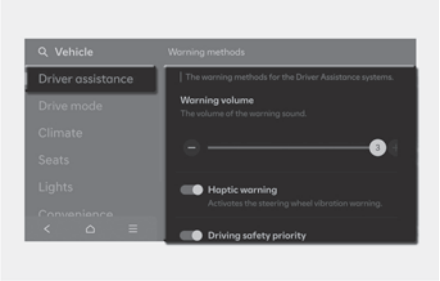
Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving convenience** > **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change Distance, Acceleration, Response speed manually.

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10-180 km/h (5-112 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-180 km/h (0-112 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is opened
- Engine RPM is high
- Parking brake is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

i Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

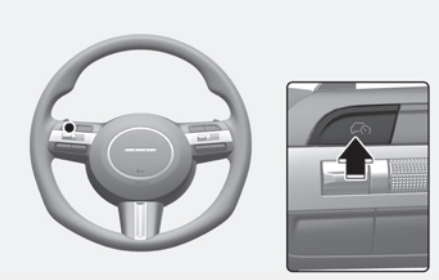
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

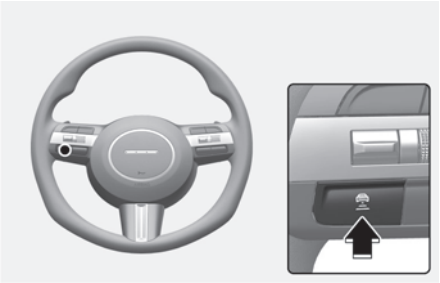


- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

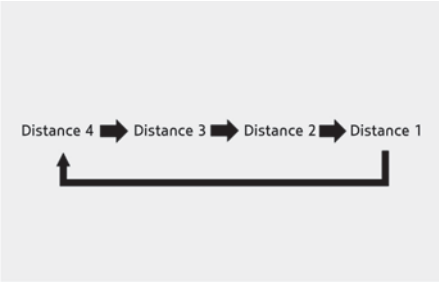
i Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the headway settings from **Distance 4** > **Distance 3** > **Distance 2** > **Distance 1** > **Distance 4**.



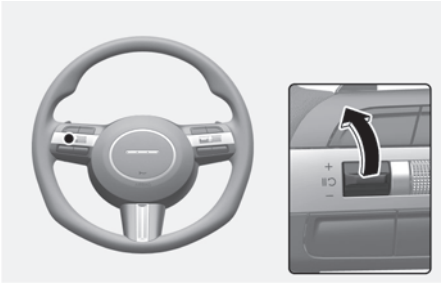
If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: about 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: about 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: about 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: about 25 m (82 ft.)

i Information

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.

Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can increase the set speed up to 180 km/h (112 mph).

⚠ WARNING

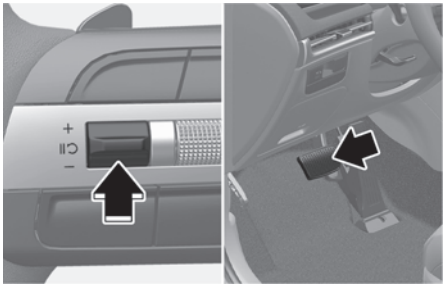
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

Decreasing set speed



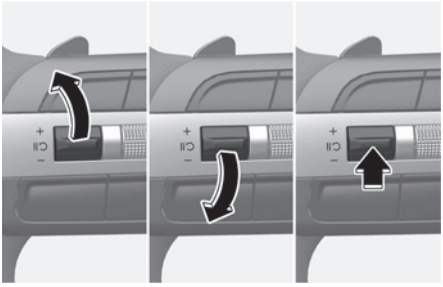
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



Press the Ⅱↄ switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was canceled, operate the +, - or Ⅱↄ switch.

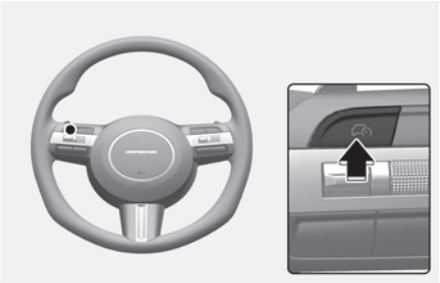
If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the Ⅱↄ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the Ⅱↄ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the Ⅱↄ switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



To turn Smart Cruise Control off, press the Driving Assist (🚗) button.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Display and Control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "Cluster display" section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating



Temporarily canceled



- When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
(2) Set speed
(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance

- When temporarily canceled

(1) Your vehicle (grey)
(2) Previous set speed (grey)

Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may differ according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Accelerating temporarily



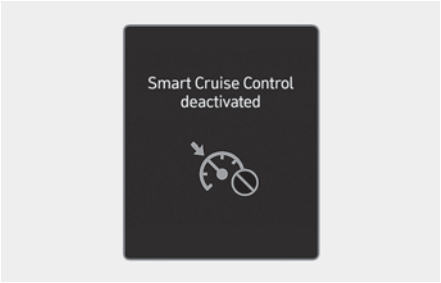
If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. while the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h (118 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control' deactivated (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) canceled') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or RES switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) conditions not met' will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or RES switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



In the following situation, the '**Watch for surrounding vehicle**' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped) to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning



while Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the '**Collision warning**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.

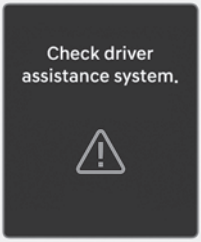
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message appears or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

i Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

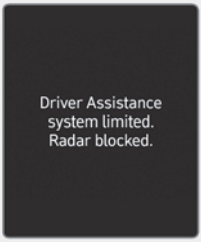
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the '**Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked**' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the instrument cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

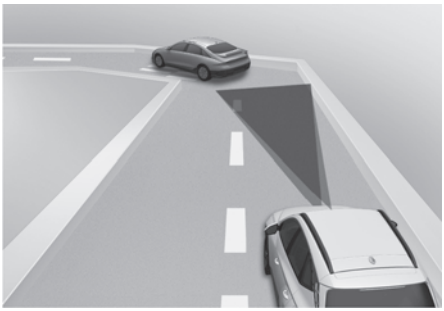
Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

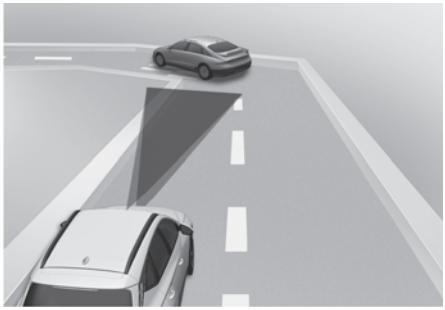
- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low

- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- **Driving on a curved road**



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

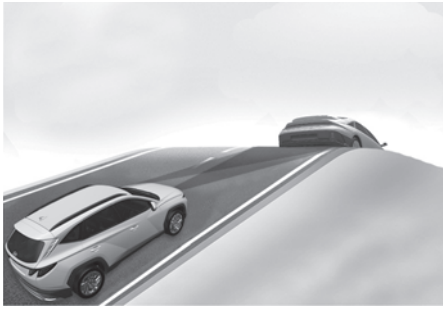
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

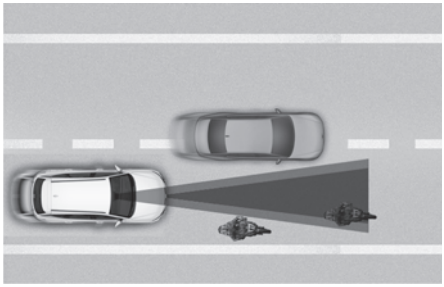
- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**







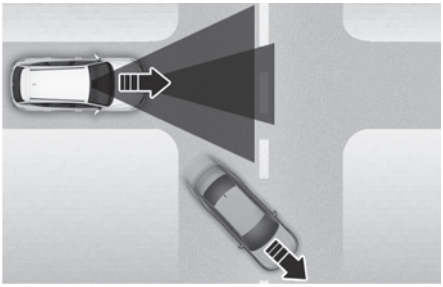
In the following cases, some vehicles, pedestrians or animals in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians
- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

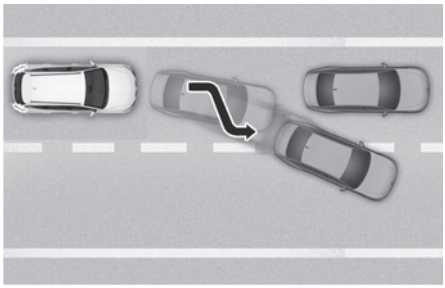
- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

  In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

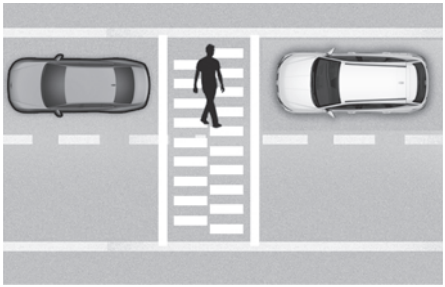
  - You are steering your vehicle
  - Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)

if equipped

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can help drive at a certain speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways (or motorways) by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

i Information

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on certain highways.
  - Certain highways with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger vehicles and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

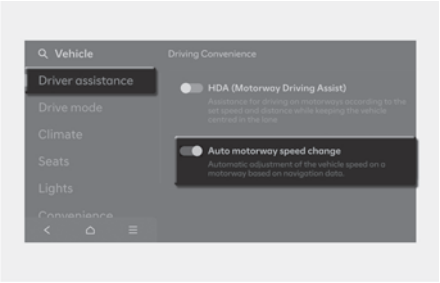
i Information

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Auto motorway speed change** from the Settings menu to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

i Information

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Auto Speed Change is selected from the settings menu.
- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

i Information

For more information on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in this chapter.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the instrument cluster as follows:



Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the green NAV indicator light illuminates.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

while the speed is being controlled, the green NAV indicator light blinks.

Temporarily canceled or interrupted by the driver

If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control cannot control the vehicle, such as when Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled or the navigation system is searching for a route, the gray NAV indicator light illuminates.

When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, the white NAV indicator light blinks.

⚠ WARNING



'**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

i Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

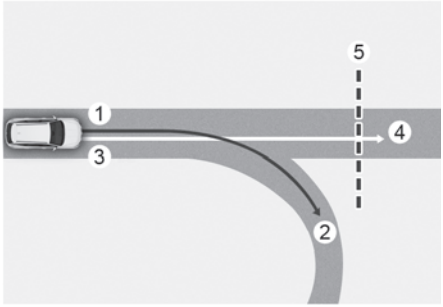
- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

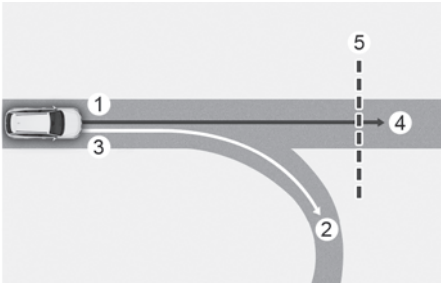
- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations

- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



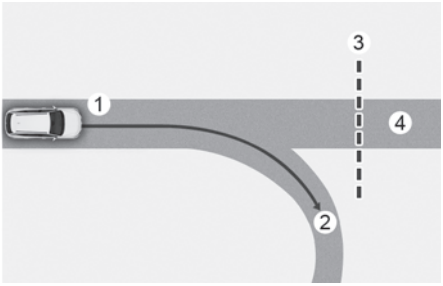
(1) Set route
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Main road
(5) Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



(1) Set route
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Main road
(5) Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



(1) Driving route
(2) Branch line
(3) Curved road section
(4) Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be canceled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

i Information

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

If equipped

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

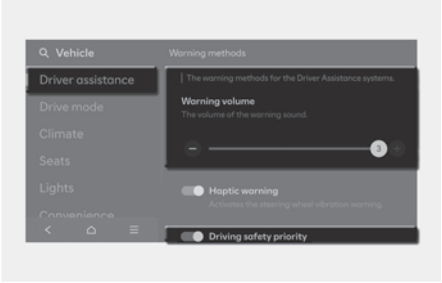
For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Lane Following Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

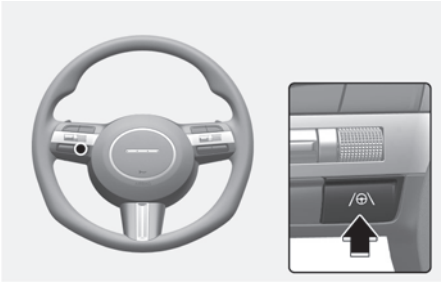
  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist (/⊕\) button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green (⊕) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Lane Following Assist



If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h (112 mph), the green (⊕) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

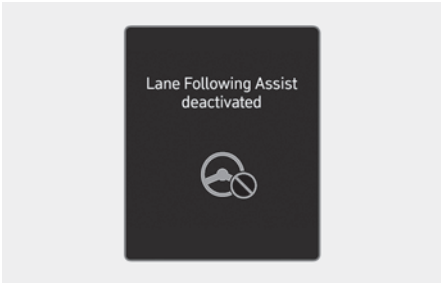
When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (⊕) indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the **Keep hands on steering wheel** warning message will appear with a warning sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) with a warning sound



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "**Lane Following Assist deactivated**" warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

i Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the "Cluster display" section in chapter 4.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected



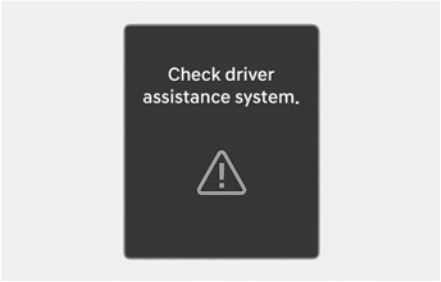
Lane detected



- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the **Check driver assistance system** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light appears on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more information on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

Information

For more information on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

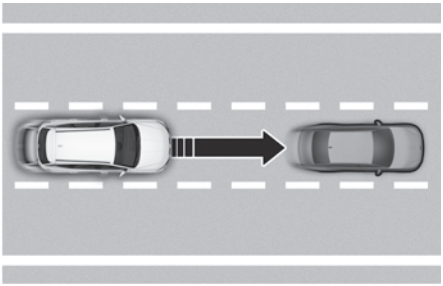
WARNING

- For more information on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to the warnings of "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.
- Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the Lane Following Assist performance.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA)

If equipped

Basic function



Highway Driving Assist is helps maintain a set distance and speed from the vehicle ahead while driving on a highway main section and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

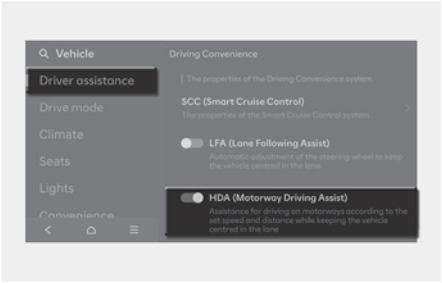
(2) Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section in this chapter.

Highway Driving Assist settings



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

Highway Driving Assist

If 'Highway Driving Assist' is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

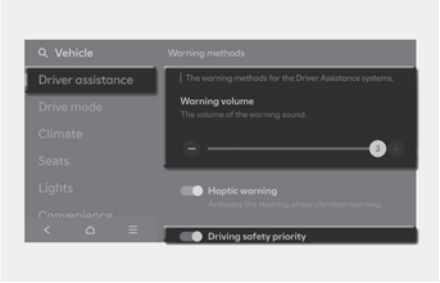
Information

- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Information

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Highway Driving Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

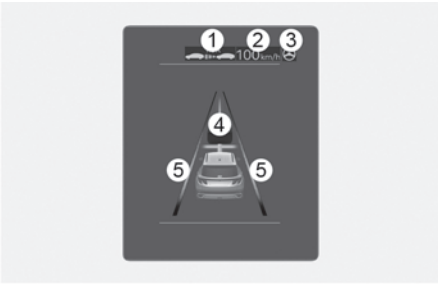
Basic function

Displaying operating status

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "Cluster display" section in chapter 4.

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating state



Standby state



1. Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.
   - Highway Driving Assist indicator (HDA)
     - Green HDA: Operating state
     - Grey HDA: Standby state
     - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
     - Not displayed: Off
2. Set speed
3. Lane Following Assist indicator
4. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway
5. Whether the lane is detected or not

i Information

- For more information on the display, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" and "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" sections in this chapter.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- Driving on the main road of highways, and turning on Highway Driving Assist by pressing the Driving Assist button
- Entering the main road of highways while Lane Following assist and Smart Cruise Control are operating

Restarting after stopping

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the "**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**" message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or ⏯ switch to start driving.



Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "**Keep hands on steering wheel**" warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, "**HDA(Motorway Driving Assist) sys. canceled**" warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist and Lane Change Assist will be automatically canceled.

Driving speed limit



When Highway Driving Assist is canceled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

while Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the "**Driver's grasp not detected. Speed will be limited**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Highway Driving Assist standby

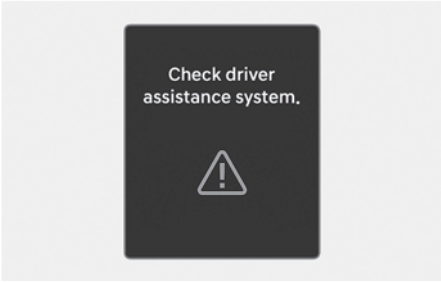
When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

i Information

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (/⊕\)
  - When +, -, ll↺ switch or 🚘 button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system**" warning message and yellow Lane Keeping Assist (/🚗\) warning light appears on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.

- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

Limitation of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

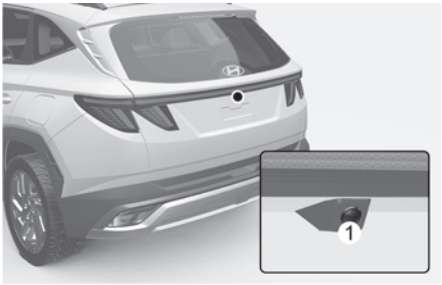
Rear View Monitor shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or driving.

Information

If equipped with a display audio or if an additional infotainment system (genuine Hyundai part) has been installed, rear view monitor functions may differ from those indicated in the Owner's Manual.

In such a case, familiarize yourself the settings and operations of the rear view monitor as outlined in the web manual, which can be accessed via the QR code in the Infotainment System Quick Guide.

Detecting sensor

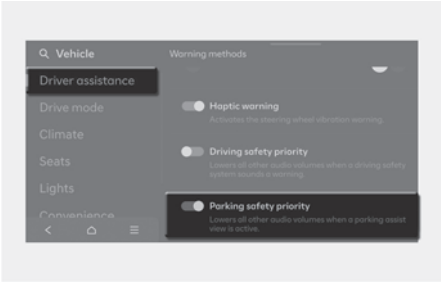


(1) Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning methods



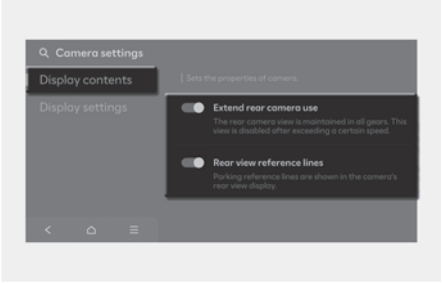
The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera settings



You can change Rear View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** from the **Settings** menu in the infotainment system while the engine is on.

- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Extended rear camera use** and **Rear view reference lines**.

Extended Rear View Monitor

Keeps displaying the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive). When exceeding a certain speed, the rear view stops displaying.

Rear View Parking Lines

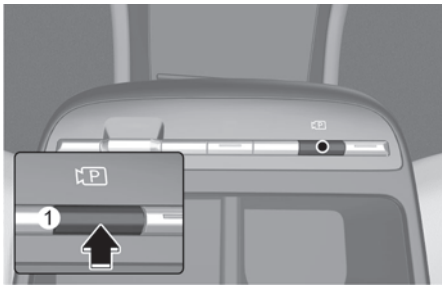
If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.

i Information

- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of 1.5 m (60 in.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of 1.5 m (5.0 ft.) from the vehicle.

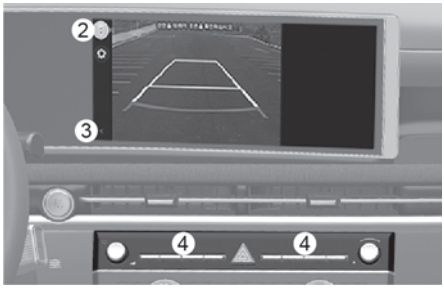
Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) while the gear is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on the Rear View Monitor.

Rear view



Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Touch the Change View button (2) to select rear view or rear top view.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system screen button (4) is Pressed.
- The gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The previous (<) button (3) is selected on the rear view menu.

i Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

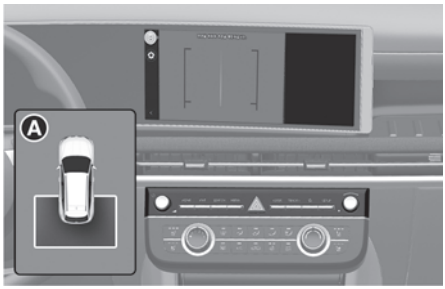
Operating conditions

The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1), the rear view will turn off.

Rear top view



Select the rear top view mode [A] from the view buttons (2).

The top view appears on the screen and the distance from the vehicle appears in the back of your vehicle.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed again.
- One of the infotainment system screen button (4) is selected.
- The previous (<) button (3) is selected on the rear view menu.

When operating

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), when rear view while driving appears on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

i Information

- The rear view does not turn off regardless of the mode when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The rear parking guidelines are displayed in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** > **Display contents** > **Rear view reference lines** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system) However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view will be deactivated.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

⚠ WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Surround View Monitor (SVM)

If equipped

Surround View Monitor uses the wide view cameras and displays images around your vehicle through the infotainment system screen to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor





(1) Wide-front view camera

(2) Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)

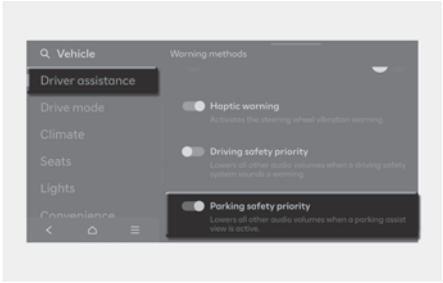
(3) Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)

(4) Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning methods



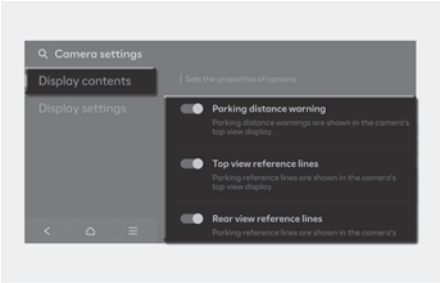
The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera settings



You can change Surround View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** from the **Settings** menu in the infotainment system while the engine is on.

- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Parking distance warning**, **Top view reference lines** and **Rear view reference lines**.

Parking distance warning

When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view area of the Surround View Monitor screen.

Top view reference lines

If **Top view reference lines** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the top view area of the Surround View Monitor screen when the front top view and rear top view is displayed.

i Information

The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance of 2 m (79 in.) from the vehicle.

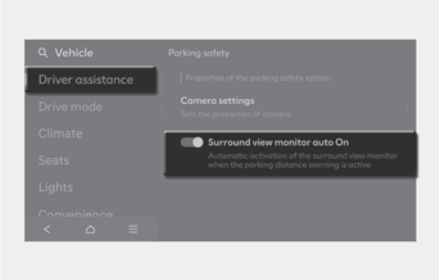
Rear view reference lines

When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.

Information

The horizontal guideline shows the distance of 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.).

Surround View Monitor Auto On



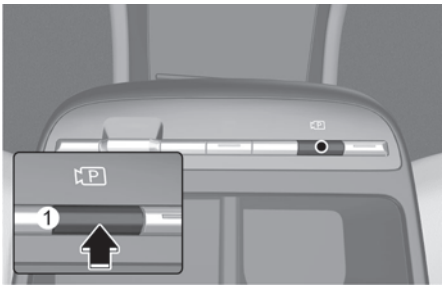
With the engine on, select **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Surround view monitor auto On** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to use the function.

Information

For more information on Surround view monitor auto On, refer to Surround view monitor operation in this chapter.

Surround view monitor operation

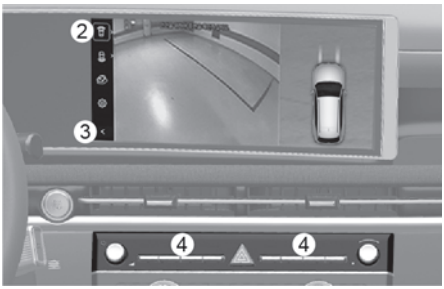
Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view appears on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking.

You may select top view, front view and side view using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- **Surround view monitor auto On** function is operated.

  When **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Surround view monitor auto On** is selected from the Settings menu, the front view while parking appears.

i Information

When the front view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The previous (◂) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.

i Information

Surround View Monitor may turn off when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph). However, Surround View Monitor may not turn on again although vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Front view while driving

The driver is able to check the front view on the screen for safe driving.

You may select front view while driving using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The previous (◂) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.

i Information

- When the front view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode displayed.
- The front view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the front view while driving is on, the front top view and side view are deactivated in all speed.

Rear view



The rear view appears on the screen to assist in parking.

You may select top view, rear view and side view using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

You may select rear view using the change view button (2).

Off conditions

When the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive):

- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The gear is shifted from N (Neutral) or D (Drive), to P (Park).
- The previous (<) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

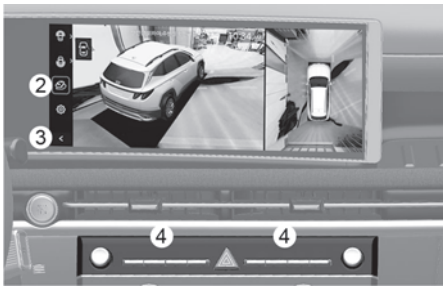
When the gear is in R (Reverse):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).

i Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button (4) is pressed.

3D view



The 3D view shows the image around the vehicle from various angles.

You can change angles by tapping the screen. Press the 3D view button again to return to the initial angle.

Operating conditions

When the 3D view is selected by pressing the change view button (2):

- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The Surround View Monitor is turned on when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Off conditions

When the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) from N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The previous (<) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

When the gear is in R (Reverse):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).

i Information

3D view does not display guidelines.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

You may select rear view using the change view button (2).

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The previous (<) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.

i Information

- When the rear view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view and rear side view are deactivated in all speed.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The outside rearview mirror is folded

⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

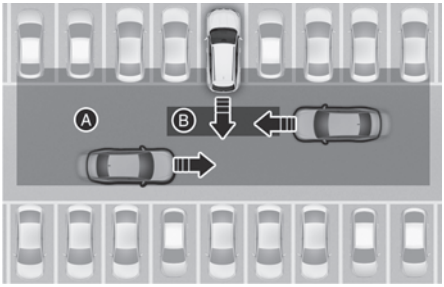
i Information

Surround View Monitor uses the cameras installed on the vehicle to show images around the vehicle through the infotainment system screen. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the surroundings.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

if equipped

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



[A] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
[B] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

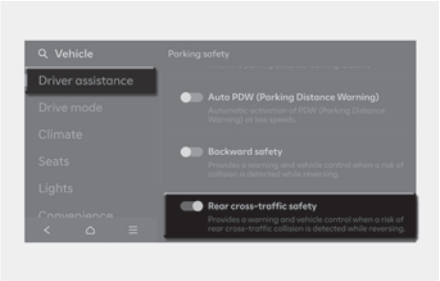
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Information

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

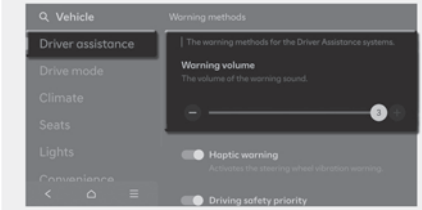
⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist always turn on. However, if Rear cross-traffic safety is deselected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)

i Information

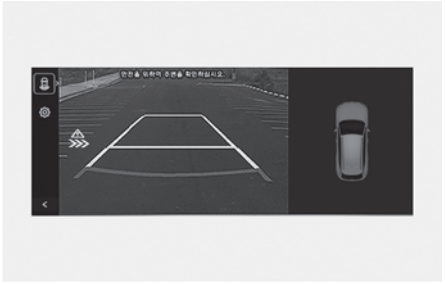
- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warns and helps control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



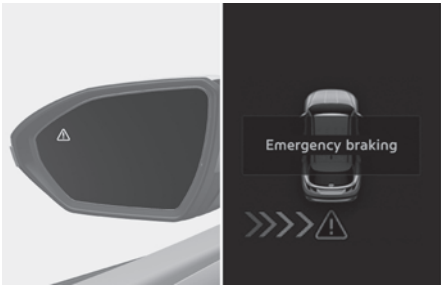


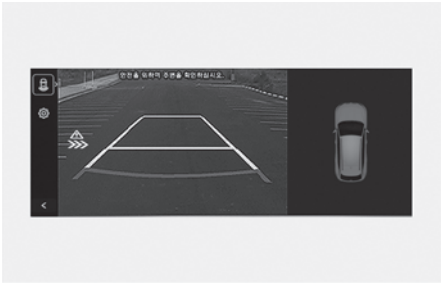
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

i Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there may be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency Braking





- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. A warning also appears on the infotainment system.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
  - Emergency braking is assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

⚠ WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

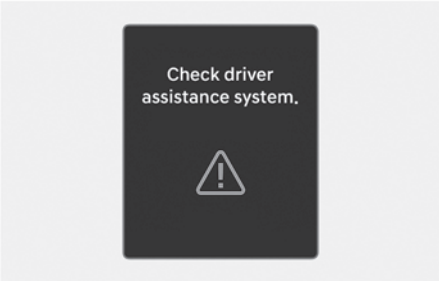
i Information

If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

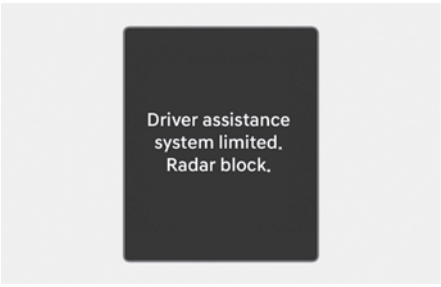


When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the '**Check outside mirror warning icon**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light illuminates on the cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the '**Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

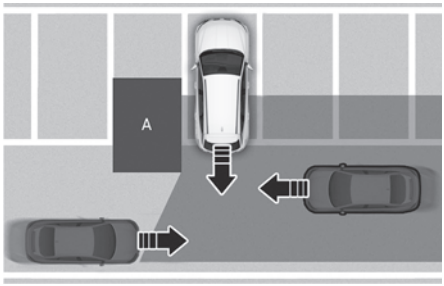
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

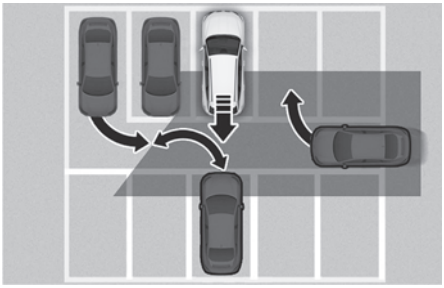


[A] Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

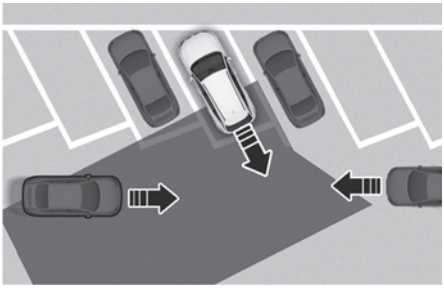
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

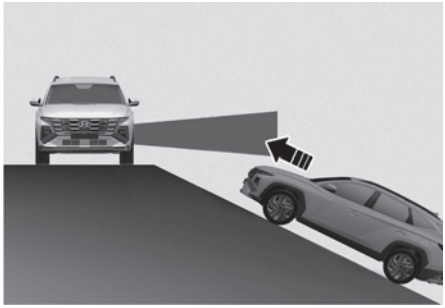
- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

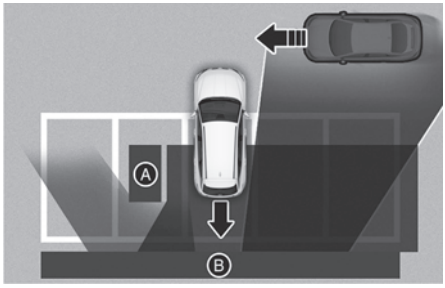
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

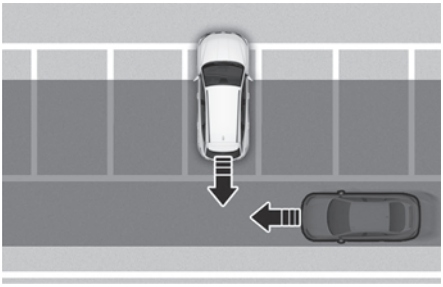


[A] Structure
[B] Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

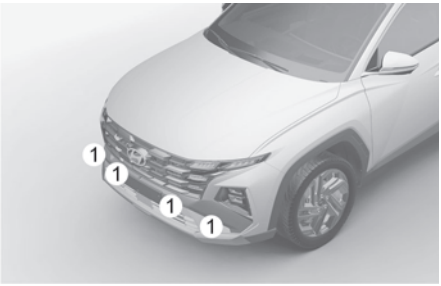
- When you are towing a trailer or turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

If equipped

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor





(1) Front ultrasonic sensors

(2) Rear ultrasonic sensors

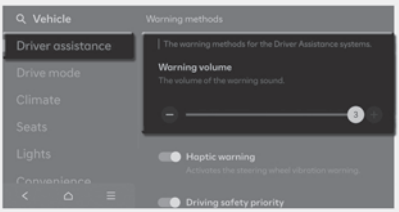
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Reverse Parking Distance Warning is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

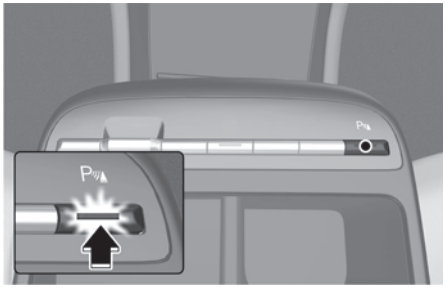
To use **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** function, select **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the infotainment system settings menu.

i Information

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

if equipped

Forward Parking Distance Warning operates when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system Settings menu.)

i Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It may not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)
- In R (reverse), warnings of objects on the front inner side are not given; only warnings of objects within 60 cm (24 in.) of the front outer side are given.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- If the distance to an object is 60 cm (24 in.) or greater, front outer side warnings are not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

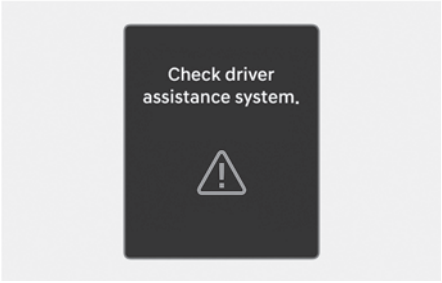
- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

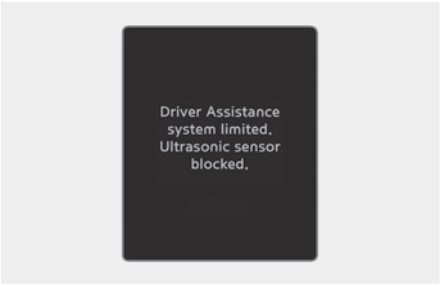
When Parking Distance Warning is operating normally, shifting into R (reverse) after starting the vehicle produces a single "beep" as confirmation of normal Parking Distance Warning operation. If any of the below symptoms are observed, check the ultrasonic wave sensors for damage or obstruction. If issues with Parking Distance Warning are experienced, we recommend that your vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- No confirmation beep
- Warnings in the problematic direction are displayed on the cluster





Parking Distance Warning disabled



If the cluster warns of limited Parking Distance Warning operation, check for surface cleanliness of the ultrasonic wave sensors. Parking Distance Warning can be impeded if snow, rainwater, or other foreign matter is present on the ultrasonic wave sensor surface. Keep the surface of the ultrasonic wave sensors clean at all times.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not function normally in the following conditions.

- Frozen snow or rainwater on ultrasonic wave sensor surface (normal functioning resumes once thawed)
- Snow, rainwater, or other foreign matter on ultrasonic wave sensor surface (normal functioning resumes once removed)
- Heat waves or extreme cold
- Dismantling of an ultrasonic wave sensor or an adjacent part
- Forceful pressing down or impact on ultrasonic wave sensor surface
- Scratches on ultrasonic wave sensor surface
- High-pressure water spray (car washes) on ultrasonic wave sensor surface

- Nearby presence of an ultrasonic wave source, e.g. horn of another vehicle, engine sound of a motorcycle, air brake of a large vehicle

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction in the following conditions.

- Heavy rainfall or spray of water
- Snow over ultrasonic wave sensors
- Influence of another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning system
- Trickling of water on ultrasonic wave sensor surface
- Operation on uneven/rough roads, gravel roads, hills, or greens
- Nearby presence of an ultrasonic wave source
- Positioning of license plate in a non-standard location
- Bumper height changes and other conditions rendering ultrasonic wave sensor installation different from that at the time of factory release
- Presence of accessories around ultrasonic wave sensors

Warnings of the following objects may not be given.

- Sharp objects or thin objects (ropes)
- Narrow objects such as the corners of a square pillar
- Small objects measuring under 14 cm (5 in.) in diameter or under 100 cm (39 in.) in length
- Objects that absorb ultrasonic waves, such as cotton, sponges, and snow
- People, animals, or objects very close to ultrasonic wave sensors

⚠ WARNING

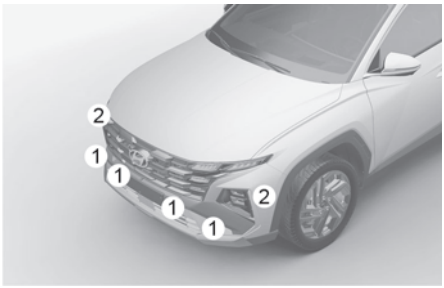
- Even with Parking Distance Warning, stay attentive while driving and check your front and rear yourself.
- Surrounding environments and various other conditions can prevent warnings from given.
- No indemnity is given for accidents or loss occurring from Parking Distance Warning failures.
- Pay full attention when controlling the vehicle to avoid objects or pedestrians on the road, especially children.
- As the range and targets of ultrasonic wave sensor operation are limited, warnings may not be given at times.
- Depending on the speeds of vehicles or the shapes of people, animals, or objects, Parking Distance Warning may not give warnings for all detected targets.
- If Parking Distance Warning does not function normally, we recommend that your vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

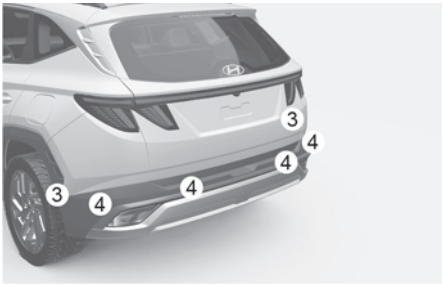
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

if equipped

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor





(1) Front ultrasonic sensors

(2) Front side ultrasonic sensors

(3) Rear ultrasonic sensors

(4) Rear side ultrasonic sensors

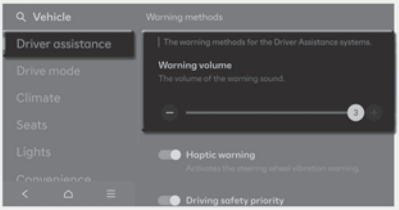
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings

Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Reverse Parking Distance Warning is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

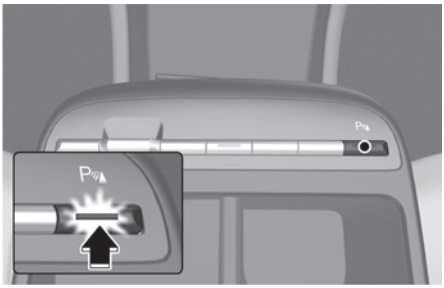
To use **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** function, select **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the infotainment system settings menu.

Information

- When Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle > Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)

Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It may not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle > Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)
- while the gear is in R (Reverse), Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only for the front outer side area.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance to the object is more than 60 cm (24 in.), the front outer only warning is not displayed in the instrument cluster.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle > Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)

Information

- Side Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning operated only when Forward or Rearward Parking Distance Warning is on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			-
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			-
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range.
- If an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator is displayed.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

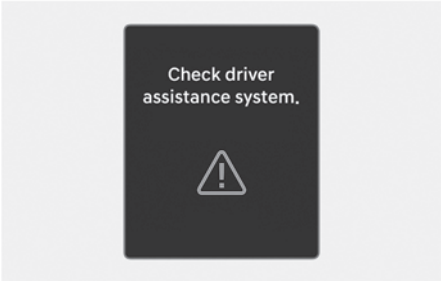
- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

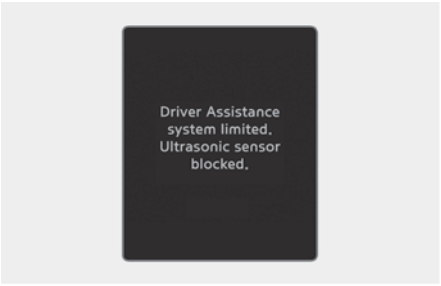
When Parking Distance Warning is operating normally, shifting into R (reverse) after starting the vehicle produces a single "beep" as confirmation of normal Parking Distance Warning operation. If any of the below symptoms are observed, check the ultrasonic wave sensors for damage or obstruction. If issues with Parking Distance Warning are experienced, we recommend that your vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- No confirmation beep
- Warnings in the problematic direction are displayed on the cluster





Parking Distance Warning disabled



If the cluster warns of limited Parking Distance Warning operation, check for surface cleanliness of the ultrasonic wave sensors. Parking Distance Warning can be impeded if snow, rainwater, or other foreign matter is present on the ultrasonic wave sensor surface. Keep the surface of the ultrasonic wave sensors clean at all times.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not function normally in the following conditions.

- Frozen snow or rainwater on ultrasonic wave sensor surface (normal functioning resumes once thawed)
- Snow, rainwater, or other foreign matter on ultrasonic wave sensor surface (normal functioning resumes once removed)
- Heat waves or extreme cold
- Dismantling of an ultrasonic wave sensor or an adjacent part
- Forceful pressing down or impact on ultrasonic wave sensor surface
- Scratches on ultrasonic wave sensor surface
- High-pressure water spray (car washes) on ultrasonic wave sensor surface

- Nearby presence of an ultrasonic wave source, e.g. horn of another vehicle, engine sound of a motorcycle, air brake of a large vehicle

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction in the following conditions.

- Heavy rainfall or spray of water
- Snow over ultrasonic wave sensors
- Influence of another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning system
- Trickling of water on ultrasonic wave sensor surface
- Operation on uneven/rough roads, gravel roads, hills, or greens
- Nearby presence of an ultrasonic wave source
- Positioning of license plate in a non-standard location
- Bumper height changes and other conditions rendering ultrasonic wave sensor installation different from that at the time of factory release
- Presence of accessories around ultrasonic wave sensors

Warnings of the following objects may not be given.

- Sharp objects or thin objects (ropes)
- Narrow objects such as the corners of a square pillar
- Small objects measuring under 14 cm (5 in.) in diameter or under 100 cm (39 in.) in length
- Objects that absorb ultrasonic waves, such as cotton, sponges, and snow
- People, animals, or objects very close to ultrasonic wave sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Even with Parking Distance Warning, stay attentive while driving and check your front and rear yourself.
- Surrounding environments and various other conditions can prevent warnings from given.
- No indemnity is given for accidents or loss occurring from Parking Distance Warning failures.
- Pay full attention when controlling the vehicle to avoid objects or pedestrians on the road, especially children.
- As the range and targets of ultrasonic wave sensor operation are limited, warnings may not be given at times.
- Depending on the speeds of vehicles or the shapes of people, animals, or objects, Parking Distance Warning may not give warnings for all detected targets.
- If Parking Distance Warning does not function normally, we recommend that your vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist (PCA)

if equipped

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor





(1) Wide-rear view camera

(2) Rear ultrasonic sensors

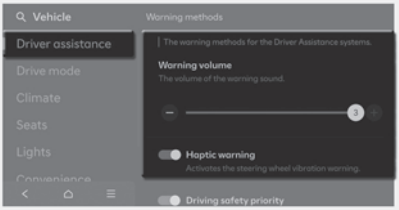
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist settings

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.(if equipped)

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

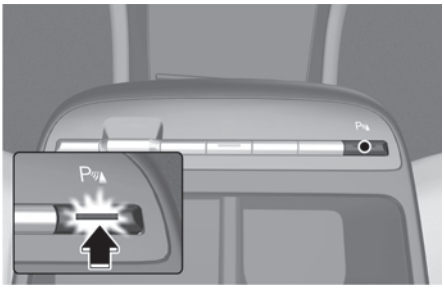
Parking Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If '**Backward safety**' is selected, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver and assists with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Turning Parking Collision Avoidance Assist On/Off



Press and hold the Parking Safety (P) button more than 2 seconds, to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision behind the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster. If Surround View Monitor is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.

If collision is imminent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist assists you with braking.

Select "**Backward safety**" from the '**Parking safety**' menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and door are closed
- The parking brake is released
- A trailer is not connected

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 4 km/h (2.4 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.



Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

If collision is imminent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist assists you with braking. Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately press the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

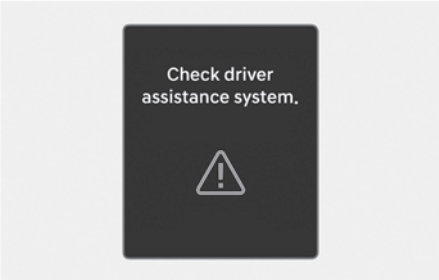
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is pressed with sufficient power

Information

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated while reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the parking brake will be engaged.

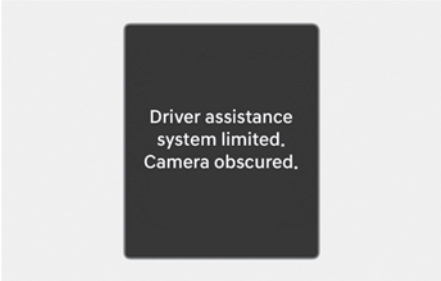
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

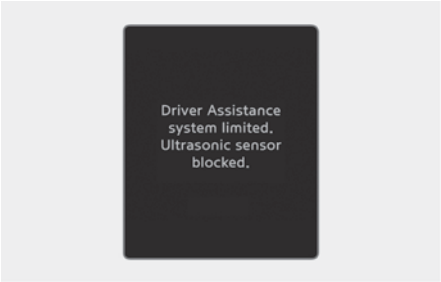
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system**" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off automatically. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled





The "**Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**" or "**Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**" warning message appears on the cluster if the following situations occur:

- The wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, etc.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

If this occurs, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check whether the wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are clean.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Wide-rear view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide-rear view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
  - Wide-rear view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- Problems with the surroundings
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
  - The road is slippery or inclined
  - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
- Problems with pedestrian or object
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The sensors cannot detect the pedestrians and objects
- Problems with driving condition
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- Always exercise extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not there is a warning.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may differ under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate differently under certain conditions. If the vehicle moves forward and backward repeatedly, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may fail to assist braking or to warn the driver. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:

  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide-rear view cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide-rear view cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

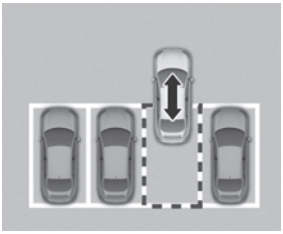
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

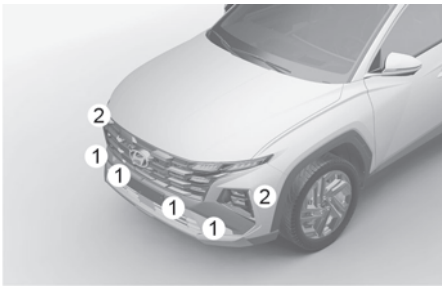
If equipped

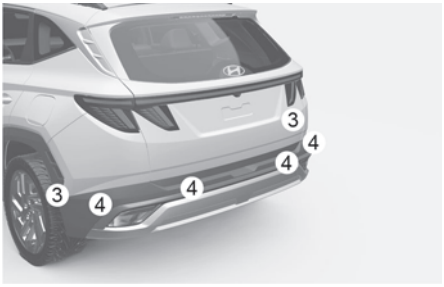
Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward 

- Remote Smart Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more information, refer to the "Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" and "Surround View Monitor (SVM)" sections in this chapter.

Detecting sensors





(1) Front ultrasonic sensors
(2) Front side ultrasonic sensors
(3) Rear ultrasonic sensors
(4) Rear side ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

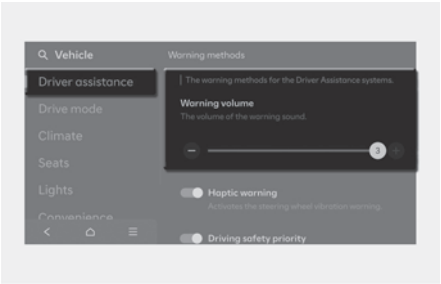
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors need repair, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch, or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

i Information

When the vehicle and the trailer is connected electrically, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Remote Smart Parking Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

  If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume. (if equipped)

i Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Remote Smart Parking Assist button

Parking/View button	Smart key
	

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/ View button	P	Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on.
Smart key	Remote Start button	HOLD	• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the engine off to start the engine remotely. • Press the Remote Start button while Remote Smart Parking or Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button	P	When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button while the button is pressed.
	Backward button	P	

Remote Operation

Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

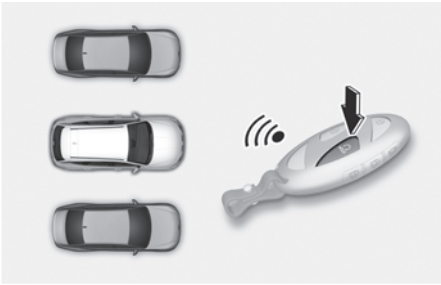
1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

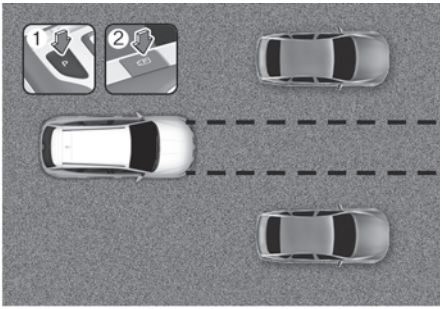
Method (1) Using the function with engine off

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock (🔒) button on the smart key and lock all doors.



2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (HOLD) within 4 seconds until the engine starts.

For more information on remotely starting the engine, refer to the "Engine Start/Stop button" section in chapter 6.



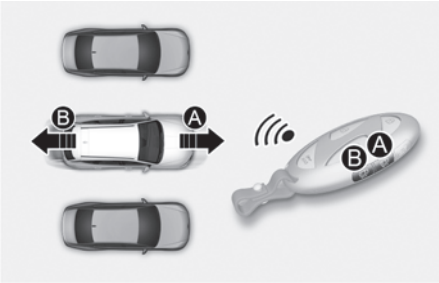
Method (2) Using the function with engine on

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist.
   - A message "Under Remote Control" will appear on the infotainment system.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and tailgate.

i Information

"Agree" must be selected on the infotainment system and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.

2. Remotely moving forward and backward



[A] Forward
[B] Backward

- Press and hold one of the Forward (P) or Backward (P) button on the smart key. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
- While Remote Operation function is operating, if you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
- Hold down the Forward (P) or Backward (P) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
- When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
- The message will appear on the infotainment system. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
- When the Remote Start (HOLD) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.
- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.

i Information

- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may differ depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognized as an exit situation, and the vehicle moves 4 m (13 ft.) to check for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle. After confirmation, the steering wheel is controlled according to the condition ahead.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognized as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may reduce depending on the pedestrians, animals, shape of objects, location, etc., around the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

⚠ WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the engine is off before locking the doors.

Remote Operation function operation status

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

i Information

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (about 4 m (13 ft.)), the smart key LED will not illuminate or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function while operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button while the infotainment system guides the driver using method 2.
- Shift the gear from P (Park) to any other position while the infotainment system guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select 'Cancel' on the infotainment system.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key while the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the engine will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the engine will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward (P) or Backward (P) button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction.
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft.) while the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The engine hood is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds has passed after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 45 ft. (14 m) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

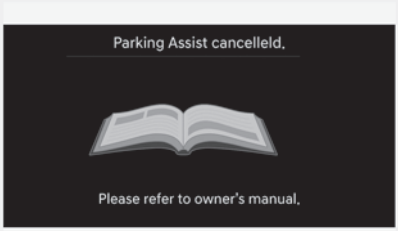
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check



When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Parking Assist**' warning message will appear on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using Remote Smart Parking Assist, and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled



When Remote Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the '**Parking Assist Cancelled.**' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby



The '**Parking Assist Conditions not met**' message appears when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held while Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if Remote Smart Parking Assist works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

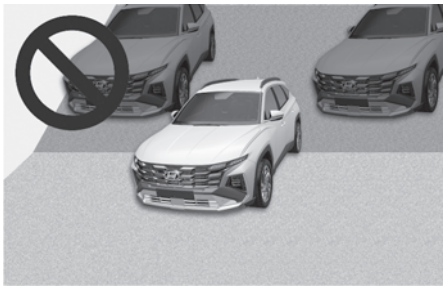
Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, Remote Smart Parking Assist performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
- Modified drive unit components such as the engine (motor), transmission, etc.
- Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter
  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
  - A narrow object such as a corner of a square pillar
  - Person, animal or object near the ultrasonic sensor

  Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- Parking on inclines



Park manually when parking on inclines.

- Parking on uneven road



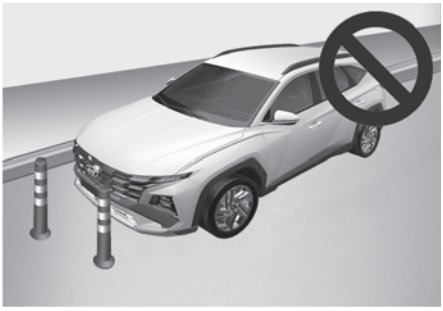
Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking behind a truck



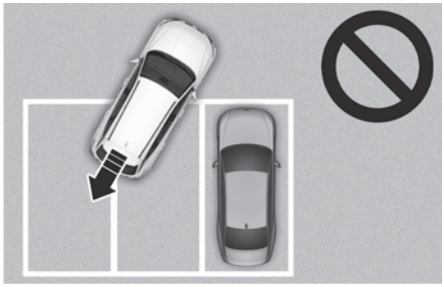
Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

- Parking near a pillar



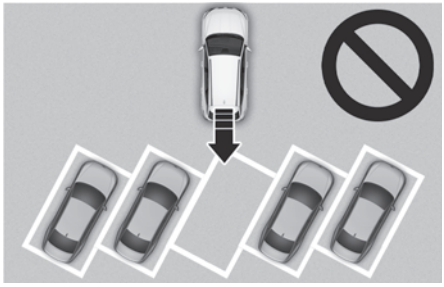
Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

- Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only



If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

- Parking diagonal



Remote Operation may not operate provide properly in a diagonal parking space.

- Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Remote Smart Parking Assist:

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.

- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

NOTICE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Smart Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

Front radar

if equipped

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies :

- For Taiwan

第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

- For Thailand



- For Indonesia

66717/SDPPI/2020
11274

- For Malaysia

MCMC
CIDF16000007

- For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA105282

- For Europe

Trade mark or Trade name : Hyundai Mobis
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141,
Republic of Korea
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP (Peak):
- Long Distance: 35.32 dBm
- Short Distance : 28.97 dBm

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR320 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320_Radar.pdf

- For Ukraine

UA.RF.3MOBSR320

Hyundai Mobis Co.,ТОВ
Гангнам-гу 203, Тегеран-ро Сеул 06141
Республіка Корея
UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR
MAR320
Частотний діапазон: 76 – 77 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 35.32 дБм (макс.) EIRP, 28.97 дБм (макс.) EIRP

справжнім Hyundai Mobis Co.,ТОВ заявляє, що тип радіообладнання MAR320 відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на вебсайті за такою адресою:
http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320_Radar.pdf

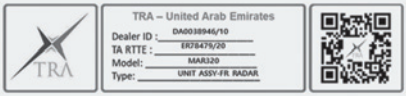
- For Moldova

Prin prezenta, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd. declară că tipul de echipamente radio MAR320 este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio". Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet: http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320_Radar.pdf

- For Jordan

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR
MAR320

- For Untied Arab Emirates



- For Ghana

NCA Approved: SRO-1M-7E4-X0F

- For Serbia



- For Republic of South Africa



- For Zambia



- For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

- For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 22383 ANRT 2020
Date d'agrément : 30/01/2020

- For Russia

EAC
Model : MAR320
Hyundai Mobis
Rating : 12V DC, 1.5A
MADE IN KOREA
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic of Korea
Local representative : Proxy
Local rep Address : Of. 216, bl.2, Obolenskoe road, Protvino, Moscow region, 142281
Local rep contact : Tel. 7 (495) 369-00-84 , E-mail: proxy.russia@gmail.com

- For Oman

Oman – TRA
D192564
TRA/TA-R/8981/20

- For Israel

תנאים מיוחדים והערות המשרד:
א. השימוש במכשיר היהו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר – לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המופעלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפעילה בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, העיד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" למי ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד מטשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להתחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

שם המוצר ויעודו המסחרי: ציוד לרכב – רדאר
שם היצרן : Hyundai Mobis - יונדאי מוביס
שם היבואן וכתובתו: כלמוביל בע"מ
רחוב עמל 20
פארק אפק , ראש העין
מיקוד : 48092
שם דגם MAR320
ארץ יצור: קוריאה

הוראות בטיחות Hyundai Mobis MAR320

יש לפעול ע"פ כללי הבטיחות הבאים:

אין לפתוח את המוצר, במקרה של בעיה כלשהי, יש לפנות למעבדת השירות הקרובה.

יש להרחיק את המוצר מטילים.

במקרה של ריח מוזר, רעשים שקורים במוצר, יש לנתק מיידית מהמקור אספקה

ולפנות למעבדת שירות.

אזהרה:

יש להתקין את האנטנה כך שתחזק מרחק הפרדה מינימלי של לפחות 20 ס"מ בין האנטנה וכל האנשים בכל עת.

- For Brazil

ANATEL
03189-20-04902
Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

- For Mexico

IFETEL: RLVHYMA20-0936

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

- For Paraguay



- For Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ARE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0811/ARE/2020
Date d'agrément :17/06/2020

- For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：MAR320
执行标准：信部无[2005]423号
频率范围：76-77 GHz
放射功率：≤55dBm（EIRP）
天线类型：集成型微带贴片阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：+22.8 °C
电压：DC 12.0 V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

- For Argentina



- For Pakistan

Approved by PTA
TAC NO : 9.750/2020
PTA

- For Benin

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN
numéro d'agrément:
N181/ARCEP/SE/DJPC/DAR/2020
Date d'agrément: 08 SEPT 2020

Rear corner radar

If equipped

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:

- For Taiwan

第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

- Thailand



- For Indonesia



- For Malaysia



- For Singapore



- Europe

Trade mark or Trade name : Hyundai Mobis
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic of Korea
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP(Peak) :
Normal Resolution 28.17 dBm
High Resolution : 29.18 dBm

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR120 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

- For Ukraine

UA RF : 3MOBSR120

Hyundai Mobis Co., ТОВ
Гангнам-гу 203, Тегеран-ро
Сеул 06141
Республіка Корея
UNIT ASSY-RR CORNER RADAR
MAR120
Частотний діапазон: 76 – 77 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 28.17 дБм (макс.) EIRP, 29.18 дБм (макс.) EIRP

справжнім Hyundai Mobis Co., ТОВ заявляє, що тип радіообладнання MAR120 відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на вебсайті за такою адресою:

http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

- Moldova

Prin prezenta, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd. declară că tipul de echipamente radio MAR120 este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio". Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet:

http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

- Jordan

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
UNIT ASSY-RR CORNER RADAR
MAR120

- Untied Arab Emirates

TRA
REGISTERED
No: ER79466/20

DEALER No:
DA0038946/10

- Ghana

NCA Approved: SRO-1M-7E4-X46

- Serbia and Montenegro



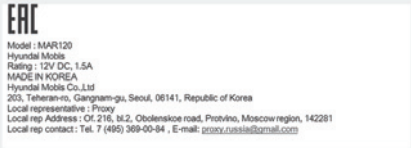
- Republic of South Africa



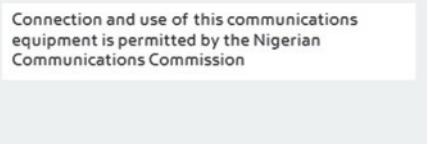
- Zambia



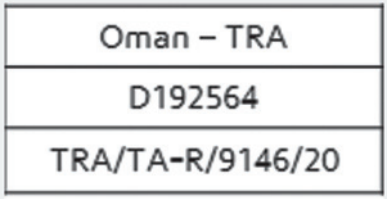
- Russia



- Nigeria



- Oman



- Morocco



- Israel



Approval # 51-72445

תנאים מיוחדים והערות למשרד:

א. האישור במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משאר" ומסור מרשיון המעלה אלחוטי.

ב. לחסר - לא מונו מהמעלות וללא המלעה לתעבדות אחרות המעלות כרין.

ב. רק "בפעולת ביתן" לשימוש עמיד של הלקות בלבד, העיד מאד מרשיון המעלה אלחוטי.

מתן "שרות ביתן" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.

ג. אסור להתליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

שם המוצר ודיגוי המסחרי: ציוד לרכב – רדאר

שם היצרן: Hyundai Mobis + יחדאי מוביס

שם היבואן וכתובתו: כלמוביל בע"מ

רחוב עמל 20

פארק אפק, ראש העין

מיקוד: 48092

שם דגם: MAR120

ארץ יצור: קוריאה

שנת ייצור: 2020

הוראות בטיחות Hyundai Mobis MAR120

יש לפעול ע"פ כללי הבטיחות הבאים:

אין לפתוח את המוצר, במקרה של בעיה כלשהי, יש לפנות למעבדת השירות המקובה.

יש להתריק את המוצר מנוחים.

במקרה של ריח מוזר, רעשים שמקורם במוצר, יש לנתקו מירידת מהמקור אספקה

ולפנות למעבדת שירות.

אזהרה:

יש להתקין את האנטנה כך שתחזק מרחק המרדה מינימלי של לפחות 20 ס"מ בין האנטנה וכל האנשים בכל עת.

- For Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ARE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0809/ARE/2020
Date d'agrément :10/06/2020

- For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：MAR120
执行标准：信部无[2005]423号
频率范围：76-77 GHz
放射功率：≤55dBm（EIRP）
天线类型：集成型微带贴片阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：+24.1 °C
电压：DC 12.0 V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

- For Brazil

ANATEL
Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações
03238-20-04902
Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

- For Mexico

IFETEL: RLVHYMA20-1152

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

- For Paraguay

CONATEL
NR : 2020-06-I-0290
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
MAR120
Hyundai Mobis

- For Argentina

RAMATEL
H-24868

- For Pakistan

Approved by PTA
TAC NO : 9.758/2020
PTA

- For Benin

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN
numéro d'agrément:
N180/ARCEP/SE/DJPC/DAR/2020
Date d'agrément: 08 SEPT 2020

- For United Kingdom

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park
Dordon, Tamworth. B78 1SQ, UK

Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP(Peak) :
- Normal Resolution 28.17 dBm
- High Resolution : 29.18 dBm

Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR120 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher 8-3

In case of an emergency while driving 8-3
- If the engine stalls while driving 8-3
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-3
- If you have a flat tire while driving 8-4

If the vehicle will not be ready to start 8-4

If the 12 V battery is discharged (hybrid vehicle) 8-5
- Before jump starting 8-5
- Jump starting 8-6

If the 12 V battery is discharged (plug-in hybrid vehicle) 8-8
- Jump starting 8-8

If the engine overheats 8-11

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 8-12
- Check tire pressure 8-13
- Tire pressure monitoring system 8-13
- Low tire pressure warning light 8-14
- Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale 8-14
- TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 8-15
- Changing a tire with TPMS 8-16

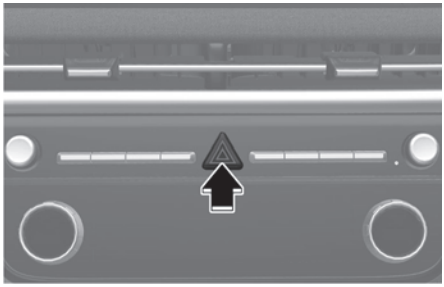
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 8-17
- Jack and tools 8-17
- Changing tires 8-18
- Jack label 8-22
- EC declaration of conformity for jack 8-23

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-24
- Introduction 8-24
- Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-25
- Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-26
- Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat 8-27
- How to adjust tire pressure 8-30

Towing 8-31
- Towing service 8-31
- Removable towing hook 8-33
- Emergency towing 8-33

Emergency commodity 8-35
Fire extinguisher 8-35
First aid kit 8-35
Triangle reflector 8-36
Tire pressure gauge 8-36
Pan-European eCall system (for Europe) 8-37
Information on data processing (for Europe) 8-40
Pan-European eCall system (for Europe) 8-41
UAE eCall system (for UAE) 8-45
Information on data processing (for UAE) 8-48
UAE eCall system (for UAE) 8-50
Automatic accident reporting (for UAE) 8-51
eCall certification label 8-54

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher warns other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of an emergency while driving

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

To stay N (Neutral) while the vehicle is off, refer to the "Automatic transmission" section in chapter 6.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

If the vehicle will not be ready to start

- Be sure the shift button is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the shift button is in P (Park).
- This vehicle does not have a regular 12 V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12 V battery protection system that cuts 12 V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge. If vehicle will not start, first try pressing the 12 V Battery Reset switch (left side of the steering wheel near the fuel door open switch) to reconnect the 12 V battery, but you must start vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12 V Battery Reset switch. After starting the vehicle (indicator ON), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12 V battery fully.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

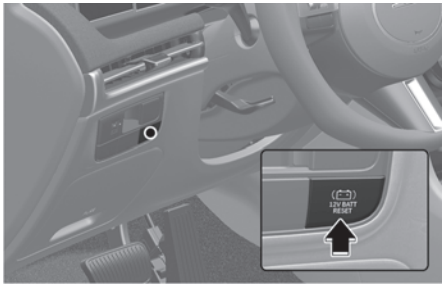
Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the 12 V battery is discharged (hybrid vehicle)

Before jump starting

This vehicle does not have a regular 12 V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12 V battery protection system that cuts 12 V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge.

Using the 12 V battery reset switch



1. Press the 12 V Battery Reset switch to reconnect the 12 V battery.
2. Start the vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12 V Battery Reset switch.
3. After starting the vehicle (indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12 V battery fully.

If you do not start the vehicle immediately after pressing the 12 V Battery Reset switch, the power of 12 V battery is automatically disconnected after few seconds to save the 12 V battery from additional discharge. If the 12 V battery is disconnected prior to starting the vehicle, press the 12 V Battery Reset switch again and then immediately start the vehicle as explained.

Repeated use of the 12 V Battery Reset switch without a sufficient engine ON cycle (30 Min+) may cause over discharge of the 12 V battery, which will prevent the vehicle from starting. If the 12 V battery is over discharged to a point that the reset does not work, try to jump-start the vehicle.

i Information

After starting the vehicle (indicator on), the 12 V battery is being charged whether the engine is running or not. Although there is no engine sound, it is unnecessary to depress the accelerator pedal.

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

See chapter 4 and 5 for:

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Clock
- Audio System
- Sunroof

NOTICE

External power source using 12 V battery

The use of external power accessories may reduce performance and function of the vehicle. Especially, the use of dash cameras may shut off the power of the vehicle prior to the dash camera's automatic shut-down.

If the power of the vehicle is shut off, start the vehicle as explained. (refer to "Using the 12 V battery reset switch")

Jump starting

In the event vehicle still does not have a functional 12 V battery (check if interior lights will not turn on) then you can try a jump start to the engine compartment jumper terminals using a 12 V booster pack or jumper cables from another vehicle's 12 V battery according to the following instructions.

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

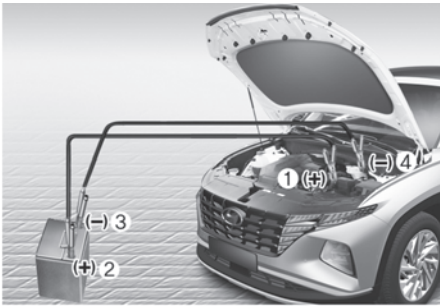
1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.

   Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

2. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

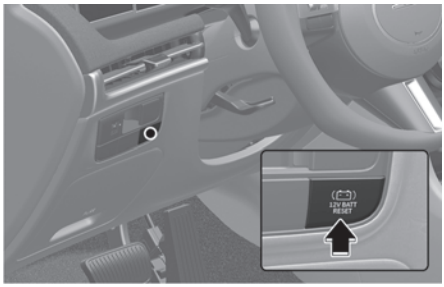


3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
4. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
5. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
6. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.



7. Press the 12 V Battery Reset switch.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
9. Start your vehicle as soon as possible. After starting the vehicle (indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12 V battery fully.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, charging terminal inside the engine compartment fuse panel (1).

i Information

The voltage range of the charger should be 13.3~14 V and its current range should be less than 60A. (13.8 V is recommended).

⚠ CAUTION

- The use of an improper charger with a voltage and current range higher than specified may cause overheating and damage to the 12 V battery.
- The use of an incorrect charger will lead to a power shut-off to save the 12 V battery. Stop using the incorrect charger once the power of the vehicle is shut off.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

CAUTION

Do not jump start another vehicle with your hybrid vehicle. Jump starting another vehicle will damage the hybrid vehicle's 12 volt battery (lithium type).

If the 12 V battery is discharged (plug-in hybrid vehicle)

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

i Information



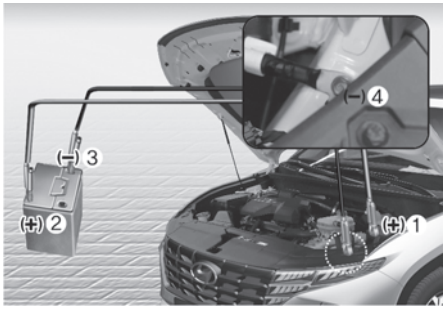
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

i Information

Your vehicle has a battery in the luggage compartment, but when you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the engine compartment.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, charging terminal inside the engine compartment fuse panel (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear a loud pinging or knocking, or the engine may be overheating.

If this happens, you should :

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.

   If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped.
4. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.

   1) If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
5. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.

   1) If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.

   2) If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

6. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
7. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
8. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating.

   If overheating happens again, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

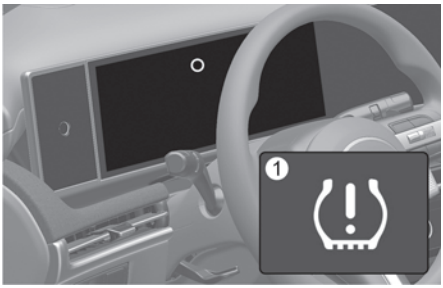
Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you consult to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to perform this task.

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)

if equipped





(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

Check tire pressure



- You can check the tire pressure in the Warning mode on the cluster display.

  Refer to the "Cluster display" in chapter 4.
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "Cluster display" in chapter 4).

Tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for about one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position or when the engine is running.
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure warning light



Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale



When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven about 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator



The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that you have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is re-inflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

- All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
  - New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
  - Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

  For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, we recommend that you use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

If you have a flat tire (with spare tire)

If equipped

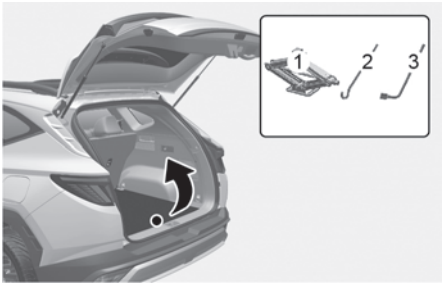
⚠ WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



(1) Jack
(2) Jack handle
(3) Wheel nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the cargo area under the luggage box cover.

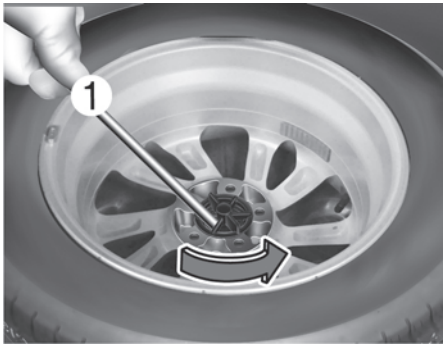
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tire hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tires

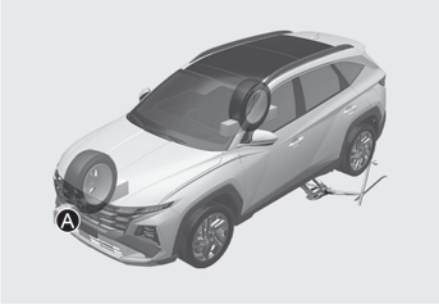
⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

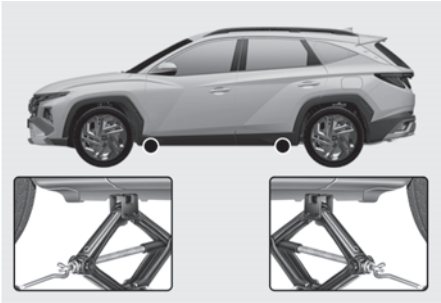


[A] Block

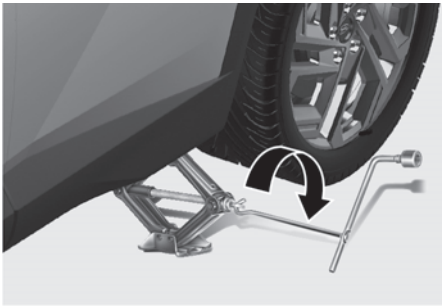
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nut counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any wheel lug nut until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see "Tires and Wheels" section in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel lug nut. Make certain during tire changing that the same bolts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel lug nut, make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel lug nut, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires

If equipped

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic vehicle wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

i Information

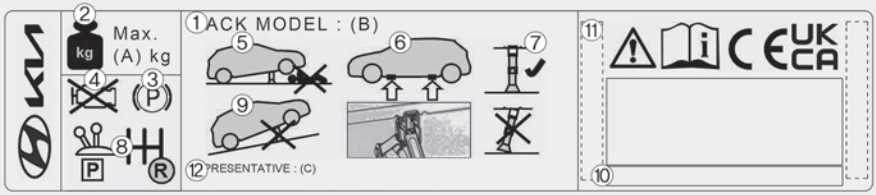
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel lug nut tightening torque is 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 in.).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0-40 km/h) (0-25 mph) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label



(1) Model Name
(2) Maximum allowable load
(3) Always apply the parking brake before using a jack.
(4) Always turn off the engine before using a jack.
(5) Never put any portion of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
(6) Only use the designated jacking locations on the frame.
(7) When supporting the vehicle, have the base plate of the jack flat on the ground under the lifting point.
(8) Shift the gear to the P (Park) position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
(9) Do not jack the vehicle on an incline. Only jack the vehicle on a firm level ground.
(10) Jack manufacturer
(11) Production date
(12) Representative company and address

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

EC declaration of conformity for jack

ATTESTATION

kiwa

Attestation of Conformity

according to Machinery directive (2006/42/EC)

Certificate No.
CA20P2019

Owner of Certificate	**SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.** #175,Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Manufacturer	**SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.** #175,Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Trade Mark	SAMKI SAMKI INDUSTRY Co.,Ltd.
Product	JACK ASSEMBLY
Type/Model	Jack Assembly-1000 kg
Reference Document	Technical construction file (Document No.: SKCE-TCF-002 / rev.5 / 09-03-2020)

The product described above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC) Annex I. The details about the product conformity and applied standards are mentioned in the technical file referenced above. This certificate is subject to Kiwa Korea regulations and it is valid only for the above mentioned equipment. This Certificate, different from an EC Certificate, counts as Attestation of conformity to be used by first part.

Issue date	01-04-2020
Last revised date	N/A
Expiry date	31-03-2025
Revision	0

Kiwa Korea Lead Auditor

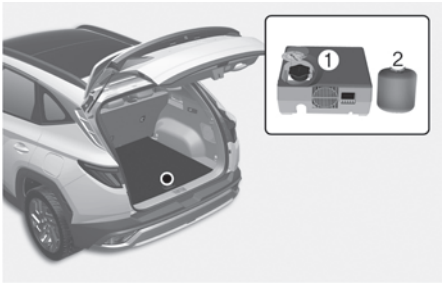
Kiwa Korea General Manager

Kiwa Korea Ltd.
411, SJ Technoville, 278, Beotkkot-ro, Gumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea
Tel: +82.2.3397.0101, Fax :+ 82.2.3397.0105
E-mail: info@cermet.co.kr, Web: www.kiwa.kr

CE The CE marking may be used if all relevant and effective EC directives are complied with.

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)

if equipped



(1) Compressor
(2) Sealant bottle

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and we recommend the tire to be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger vehicle tire caused by nails or similar objects and re-inflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 mi.)) at a max. speed of (80 km/h (50 mph)) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

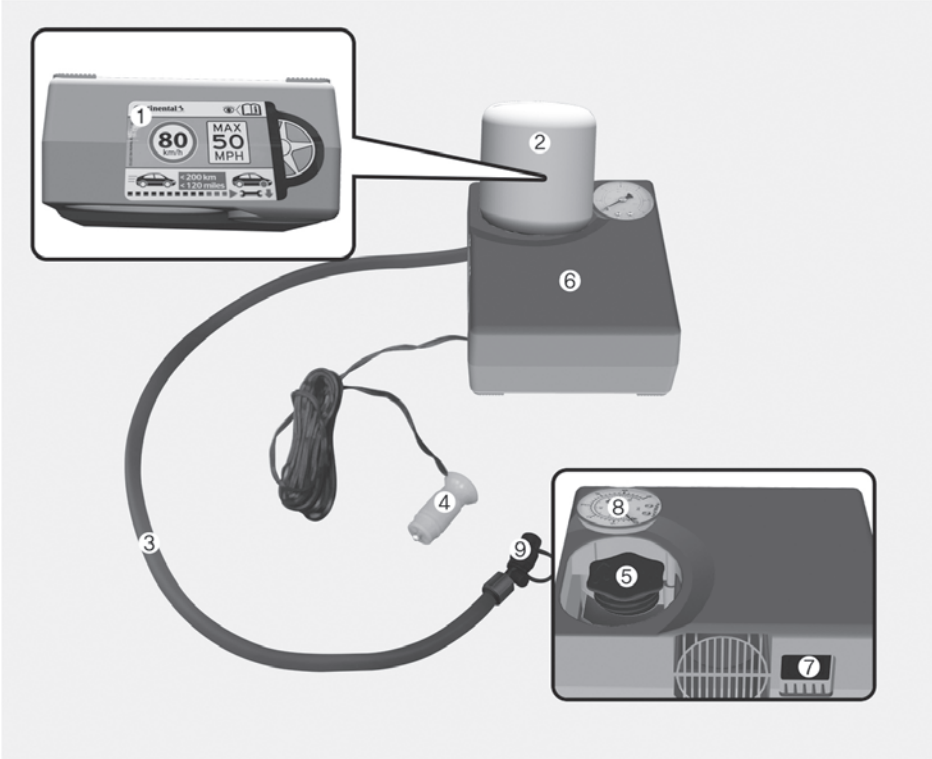
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger vehicle tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in.).

  We recommend to contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant and sealant bottle
3. Connection hose of compressor and tire
4. Connector and cable for connection of power outlet
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Valve for reducing tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

⚠ WARNING

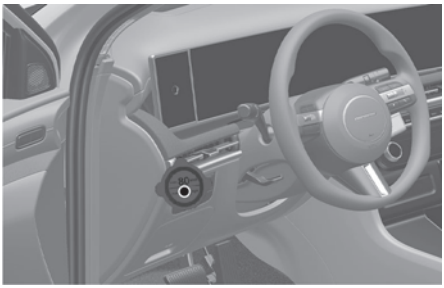
Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat

⚠ CAUTION



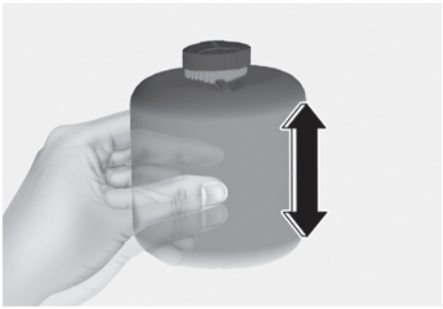
Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

⚠ CAUTION

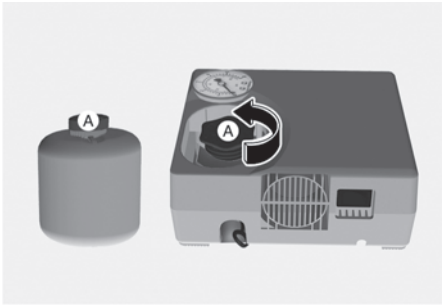
If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to the "How to adjust tire pressure" section in this chapter.

Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

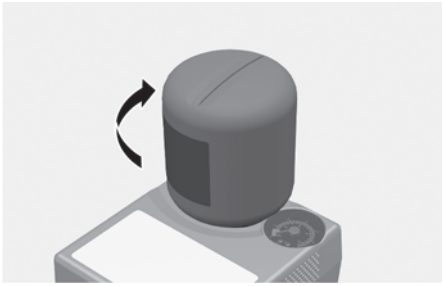
1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).



2. Remove the cover (A) of the sealant bottle (2) and compressor (6).

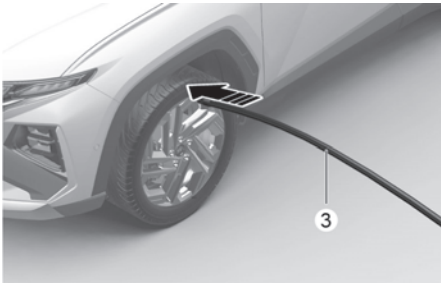


3. Connect the sealant bottle (2) and compressor (6).



4. Make sure that the valve (9) for reducing tire inflation pressure is closed.

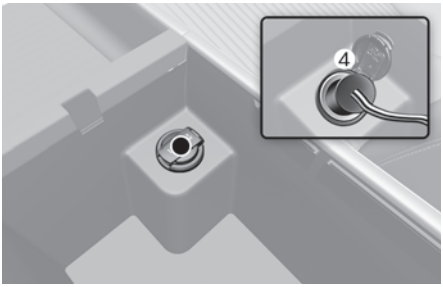
5. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective and screw the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tire.



NOTICE

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

6. Make sure the compressor turns off by pressing [O] of the main switch (7).
7. Connect the cable and connector (4) to the power outlet in the vehicle.



8. Start the vehicle.
9. With the engine on, switch on the compressor by pressing [I] and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (Refer to "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kpa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

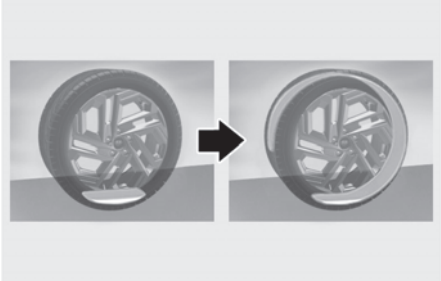
10. Switch off the compressor.
11. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

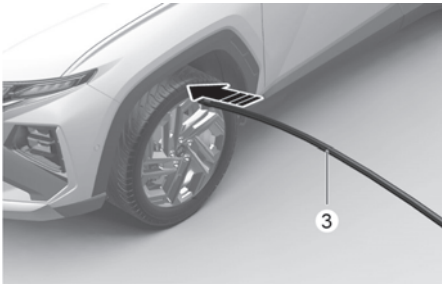


1. Immediately drive about 7~10 km (4~6 mi. or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

   Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

   While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

   Call for road side service or towing.
2. After driving about 7~10 km (4~6 mi. or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



3. Connect the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tire into the tire valve.
4. Connect cables (4) to the battery.

5. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the engine running, proceed as follows.

   - To increase the inflation pressure:

   Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

   - To reduce the inflation pressure:

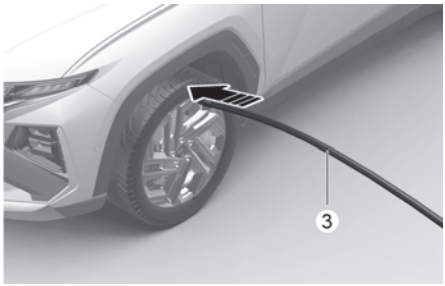
   Adjust the valve (9) for reducing tire inflation pressure.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

How to adjust tire pressure

1. After driving about 7~10 km (4~6 mi. or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



2. Connect the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tire into the tire valve.
3. Connect cables (4) to the battery.

4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the engine running, proceed as follows.

   - To increase the inflation pressure:

   Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

   - To reduce the inflation pressure:

   Adjust the valve (9) for reducing tire inflation pressure.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

i Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in.).

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

⚠ WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

⚠ CAUTION

Tire pressure sensor

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorized dealer.

i Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

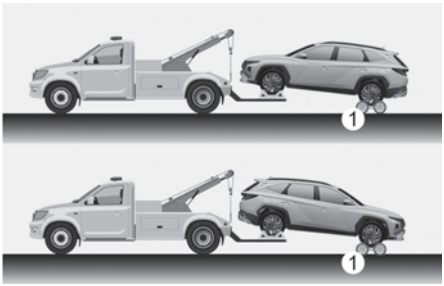
Towing

Towing service

Flatbed Towing



Wheel lift Towing



(1) Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

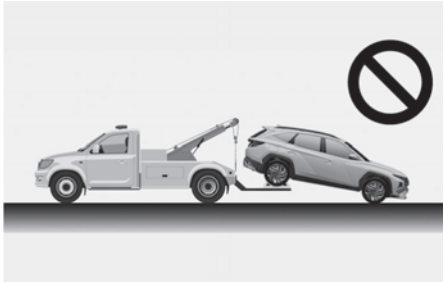
2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

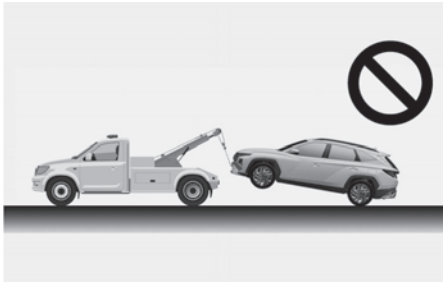
NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer hitch or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Release EPB before turning off the engine.
2. Place the ignition switch to the OFF position.
3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) while pressing the brake pedal.
4. Place the ignition switch to the ACC position.

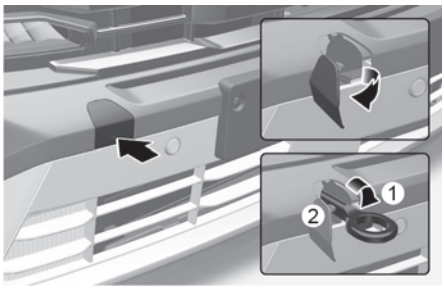
NOTICE

Failure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

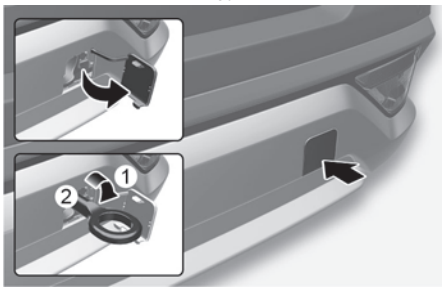
Removable towing hook

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.

Front



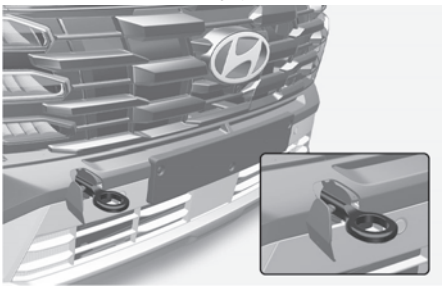
Rear



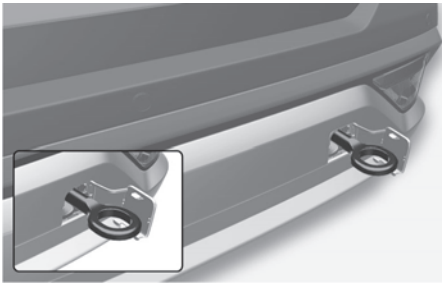
2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing

Front



Rear



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

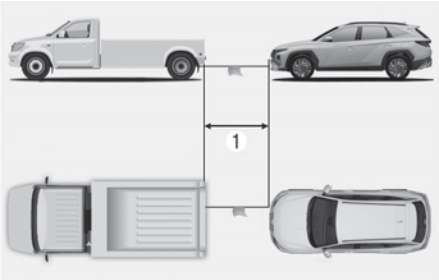
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good working condition.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 ft.) (1) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mi.) when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 mi.). (for Manual transmission/Intelligent manual transmission vehicle)

Emergency commodity

if equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft.) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge

if equipped

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

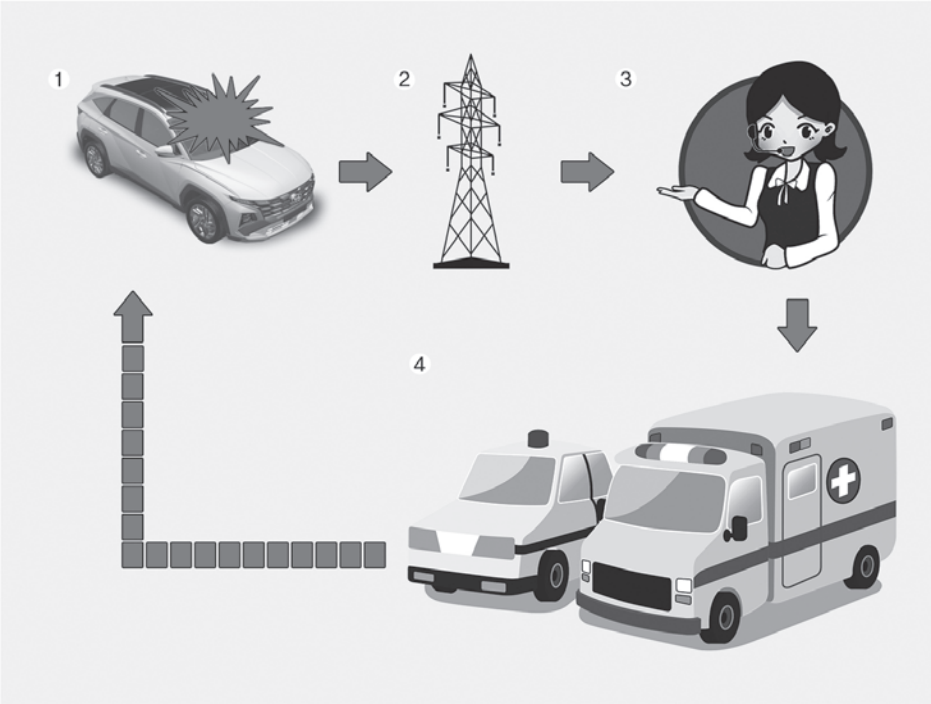
Pan-European eCall system (for Europe)

If equipped

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



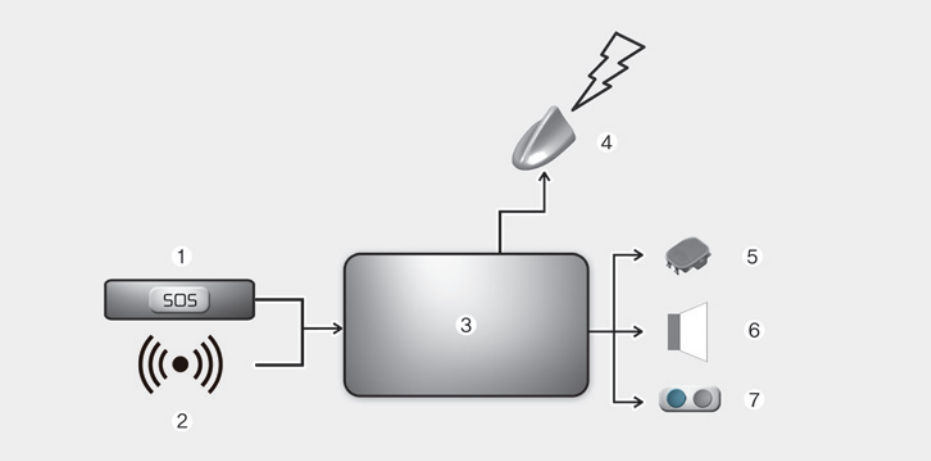
1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

* Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (for Europe)



Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of invehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing (for Europe)

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its time-stamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

(1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

(2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

(3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall system (for Europe)



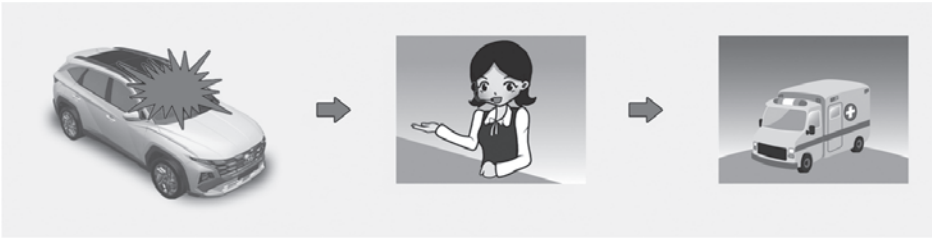
Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:
(1) SOS button
(2) LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting (for Europe)



The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

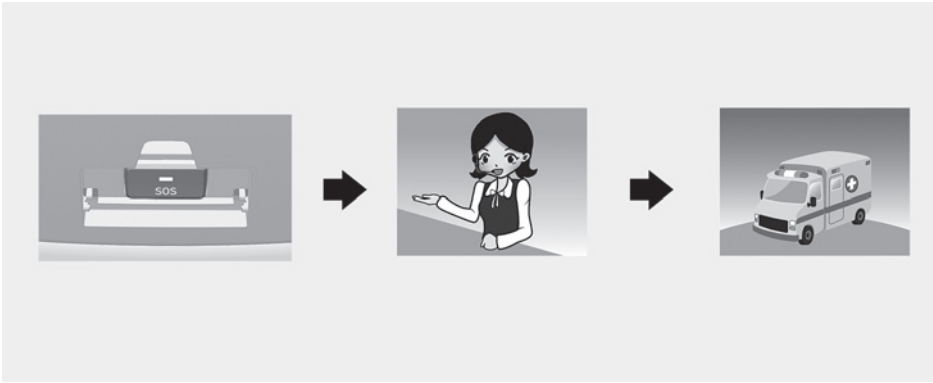
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting (for Europe)



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to the "Scheduled maintenance services" in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend that you check the Pan-European eCall system at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

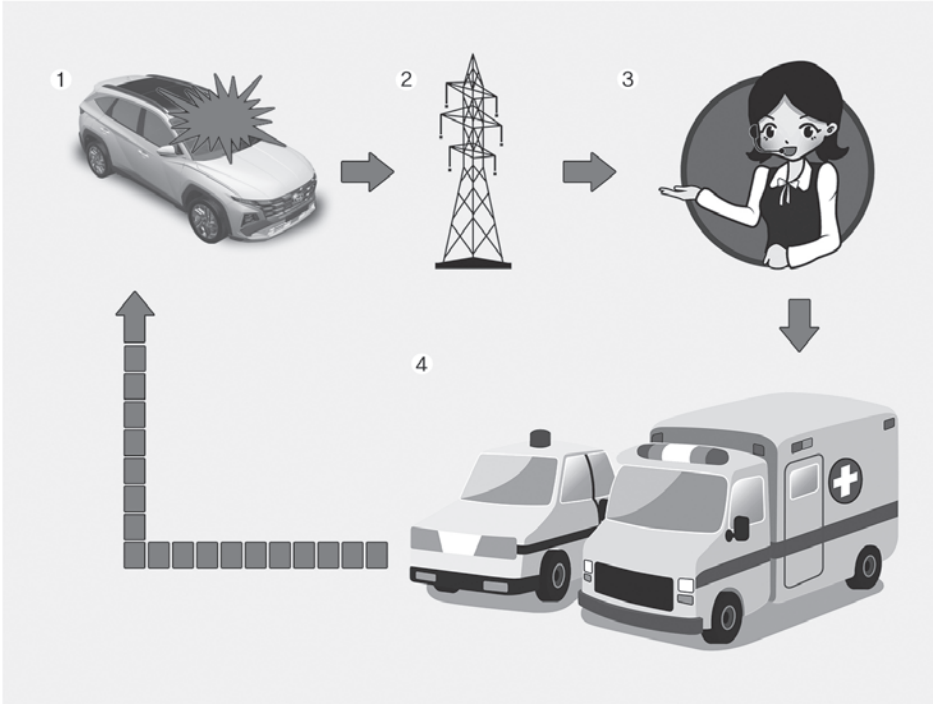
The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

UAE eCall system (for UAE)

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



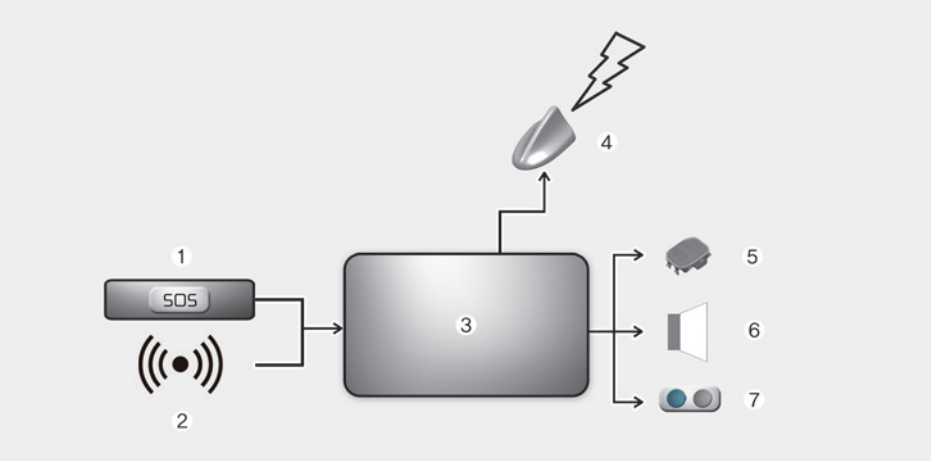
1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

* UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads UAE (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "UAE eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For UAE)



Overview of the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing (for UAE)

Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single UAE emergency number 999.

Types of data and its recipients

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its time-stamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single UAE emergency number 999. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

(1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

(2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

(3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall system (for UAE)



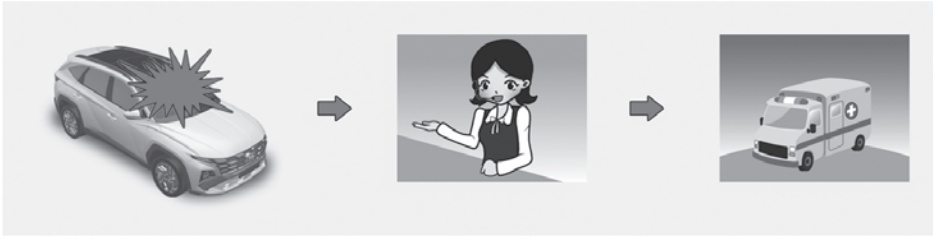
Elements of the UAE eCall System, installed in passenger compartment:
(1) SOS button
(2) LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting (for UAE)



The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

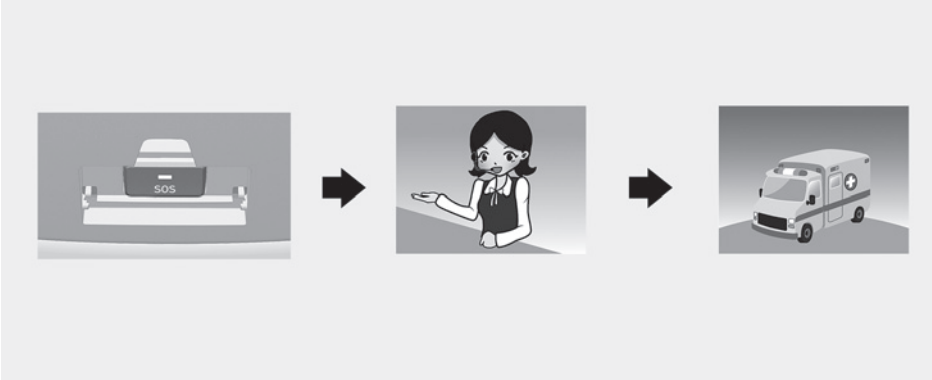
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to the "Scheduled maintenance services" in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. We recommend that you check the UAE eCall system at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall, installed in your vehicle.

eCall certification label







9. Maintenance

Engine compartment 9-4
Maintenance services 9-5
Owner's responsibility 9-5
Owner maintenance precautions 9-5
Owner maintenance 9-6
Owner maintenance schedule 9-6
Scheduled maintenance services 9-8
Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe 9-9
Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe 9-10
Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe 9-11
Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe 9-12
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe 9-13
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe 9-14
Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico 9-15
Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico 9-16
Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico 9-17
Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico 9-18
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe, except Mexico ... 9-19
Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico 9-21
Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.) 9-22
Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.) 9-23
Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.) 9-24
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions - for Pakistan 9-25
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-27
Engine oil and filter 9-27
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt 9-27
Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 9-27
Fuel filter 9-27
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap 9-27
Air cleaner filter 9-27
Spark plugs 9-27
Cooling system 9-27
Engine coolant/inverter coolant 9-28
Automatic transmission fluid 9-28
Brake hoses and lines 9-28
Brake fluid 9-28
Parking brake 9-28

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors 9-28
Exhaust pipe and muffler 9-28
Suspension mounting bolts 9-28
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 9-28
Drive shafts and boots 9-28
Air conditioning refrigerant 9-28
Propeller shaft 9-28
Engine oil 9-29
Checking the engine oil level 9-29
Checking the engine oil and filter 9-30
Engine coolant/inverter coolant 9-31
Checking the coolant level 9-31
Changing coolant 9-35
Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-35
Checking the hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-35
Brake fluid 9-36
Checking the brake fluid level 9-36
Washer fluid 9-37
Checking the washer fluid level 9-37
Air cleaner 9-37
Filter replacement 9-37
Cabin air filter 9-38
Filter inspection 9-38
Filter replacement 9-38
Wiper blades 9-39
Blade inspection 9-39
Blade replacement 9-40
Battery (plug-in hybrid vehicle) 9-42
For best battery service 9-43
Battery capacity label 9-44
Battery recharging 9-44
Reset items 9-46

9. Maintenance

Tires and wheels 9-46
- Tire care 9-47
- Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-47
- Check tire inflation pressure 9-48
- Tire rotation 9-48
- Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-49
- Tire replacement 9-49
- Wheel replacement 9-50
- Tire traction 9-50
- Tire maintenance 9-50
- Tire sidewall labeling 9-51
- Low aspect ratio tires 9-53

Fuses 9-54
- Instrument panel fuse replacement 9-55
- Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 9-55
- Fuse/relay panel description 9-57

Light bulbs 9-67
- Headlight, position light, turn signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement 9-68
- Headlight aiming (for Europe) 9-70
- Side repeater light replacement 9-74
- Rear combination light replacement 9-74
- High mounted stop light replacement 9-77
- License plate light replacement 9-77
- Interior light replacement 9-78

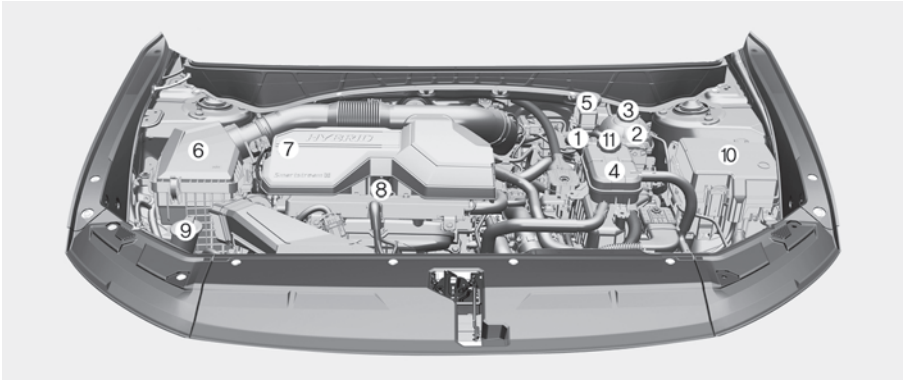
Appearance care 9-79
- Exterior care 9-79
- Interior care 9-84

Emission control system 9-86
- 1. Crankcase emission control system 9-87
- 2. Evaporative emission control system 9-87
- 3. Exhaust emission control system 9-87

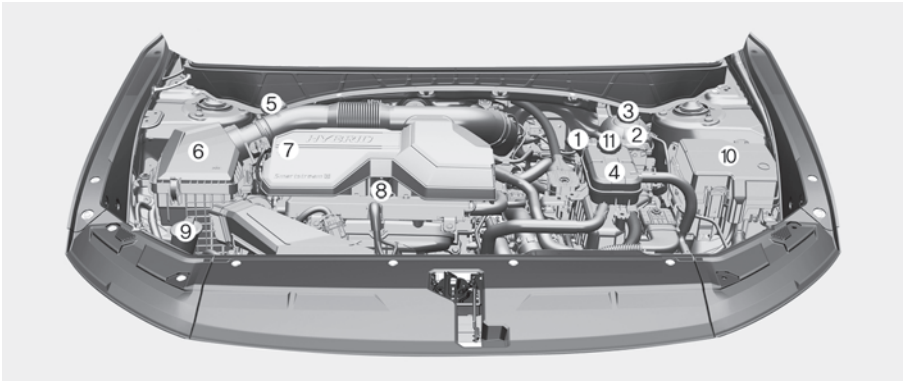
Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode 9-89

Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV / Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi PHEV-Left-hand drive



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV / Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi PHEV-Right-hand drive



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. ECU
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Engine coolant reservoir cap
4. Inverter coolant reservoir
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Air cleaner
7. Engine oil filler cap
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
10. Fuse box
11. Invert coolant reservoir cap

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Owner maintenance

⚠ WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift button into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that we recommend to be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant/inverter coolant level if the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.
- Check the sunroof operation (if equipped). Dust the sunroof rails with a clean cloth, and lubricate the rails and movable parts with generic grease.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.(For plug-in hybrid vehicle)
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance services

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10mi.) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

i Information

- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM								
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1*2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
Fuel additives *3	Add every 15,000 km (10,000 mi.) or 12 months							
Intercooler, in/out hose	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air intake hose	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 mi.) or before starting a long trip.

*2 Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3 If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

** The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Spark plugs *1		Replace every 75,000 km (46,000 mi.)							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter					I				I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt *2		Inspect every 15,000km (10,000 mi.) or 12 months, replace every 105,000km (70,000 mi.) or 48 months							

*1 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*2 Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, crocks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary in situation such as drive belt noise occurs.

* The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant *1		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months *2							
Inverter coolant	Hybrid	At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months *2							
	Plug-in hybrid	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 36 months *2							
All electrical systems			I		I		I		I
Battery (12 V) condition (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped) / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.

*2 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter			R		R		R		R
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *1					I				I
Transfer case oil (4WD) *1					I				I

*1 Transfer case oil / Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R : Replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and filter	R	Replace every 7,500 km (5,000 mi.) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 mi.) or 6 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 mi.) or 24 months	
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Replace every 90,000 km (56,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H, J, K
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E. Driving in heavy dust conditions

F. Driving in heavy traffic area

G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended(Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance.

Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1*2		Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 mi.) or 12 months							
Fuel additives *3		Add every 10,000 km (6,000 mi.) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter	For Middle East *4	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except Middle East *4	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Intercooler, in/out hose		At first, inspect 8,000 km (5,000 mi.) or 6 months after that, inspect 32,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 24 months							
Air intake hose		Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 mi.) or 12 months							

*1 Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 mi.) or before starting a long trip.

*2 Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3 If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

** The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Spark plugs *1		Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 mi.)							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter			I		R		I		R
Fuel filter *2									
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt *3		Inspect every 10,000 km (6,000 mi.) or 12 months Replace every 100,000 km (60,000 mi.) or 48 months							

*1 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*2 The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*3 Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, crocks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary in situation such as drive belt noise occurs.

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant *1		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months *2							
Inverter coolant	Hybrid	At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months*2							
	Plug-in hybrid	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 36 months*2							
Battery (12 V) condition (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems			I		I		I		I
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped) / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.

*2 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	mi.×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *1					I				I
Transfer case oil (4WD) *1					I				I

*1 Transfer case oil / Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe, except Mexico

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R : Replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	I	Every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
	R	Every 50,000 km (31,000 mi.) or 24 months	
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H, J, K
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Propeller shaft	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E. Driving in heavy dust conditions

F. Driving in heavy traffic area

G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended(Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance.

Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
	mi. × 1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
	Km × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1*2		Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 mi.) or 6 months									
Fuel additives *3		Add every 10,000 km (6,500 mi.) or 6 months									
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
Intercooler, in/out hose		At first, inspect at 10,000km (6,500 mi.) or 6 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 24 months									
Air intake hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 mi.) or before starting a long trip.

*2 Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3 If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

** The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.)

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
	mi. × 1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
	Km × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Spark plugs *1		Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 mi.)									
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap							I				
Fuel tank air filter			I		R		I		R		I
Fuel filter *2			I		R		I		R		I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I		
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt *3		Inspect every 10,000km (6,000mi.) or 12 months Replace every 100,000km (60,000mi.) or 48 months									

*1 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*2 The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*3 Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, crocks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary in situation such as drive belt noise occurs.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.)

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
	mi. × 1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
	Km × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant *1		At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months*2									
Inverter coolant	Hybrid	At first, replace at 200,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 18 months*2									
	Plug-in hybrid	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 36 months*2									
Battery (12 V) condition (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems		Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 18 months									
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required									
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.

*2 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
	mi. × 1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
	Km × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I		I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *1		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 48 months									
Transfer case oil (4WD) *1		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 48 months									

*1 Transfer case oil / Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions - Pakistan.

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV	R	Replace every 5,000 km or 3 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt		I	Every 5,000 km or 6 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
		R	Every 30,000 km or 24 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace every 20,000 km or depending on condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace every 100,000 km	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect every 15,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect every 15,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F, G
Fuel additives		A	Every 10,000 km	C, D, E, H
Automatic transmission fluid		R	Replace every 100,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Fuel tank air filter		R	Replace every 40,000 km	C, E

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions - Pakistan. (cont.)

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect every 10,000 km or 15 months	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body	I	Inspect every 30,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F
A/C Filter	R	Replace every 20,000 km or depending on the condition	C, E, G
Fuel Filter	R	Replace every 40,000 km	C, E
Vapor hose and fuel filter cap	I	Inspect every 60,000 km or 48 months	C, D, E, F
Brake fluid	R	Replace every 40,000 km	C, D, E, F
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	I	Inspect every 60,000 km or 48 months	C, D, E, F
Brake pedal	I	Inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F
Tire rotation (rotation and tread wear)	I	Inspect every 10,000 km	C, D, E, F

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions - Pakistan. (cont.)

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine and Hybrid coolant	R	At first replace at 200,000 km after that, replace every 40,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F, G, H, K
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 100,000 km	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 80,000 km	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Exhaust system	I	Inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F
Battery State of Charge (SOC)	I	Inspect every 5,000 km or 3 months	C, D, E, F
Propeller shaft	I	Inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E. Driving in heavy dust conditions

F. Driving in heavy traffic area

G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing

J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended(Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt

Inspect all HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

The HSG belt should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

⚠ WARNING

Always turn off the engine before inspecting the HSG belt.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Fuel filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

A genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant/inverter coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the discs and the rotors for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(http://service.hyundai-motor.com)

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the hybrid system off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Propeller shaft

Check the propeller shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings and center-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

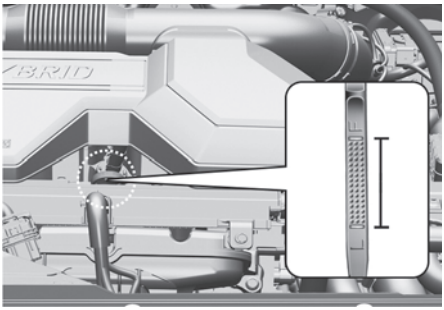
Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

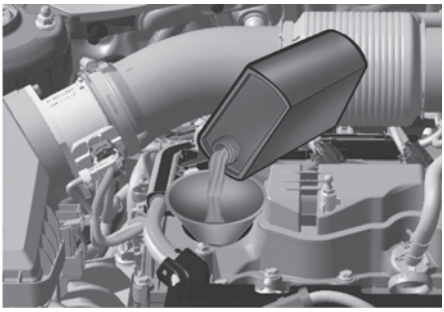
Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.



6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).



7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 2).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 mi.).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Checking the engine oil and filter



- We recommend that the engine oil and filter be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

Information

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Light (⚙) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

⚠ CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

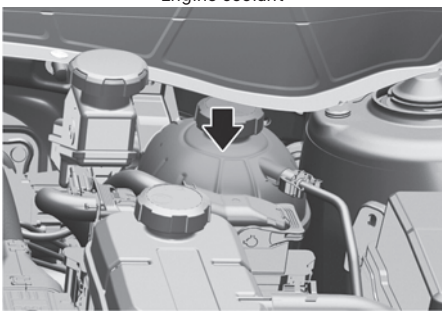
Engine coolant/inverter coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

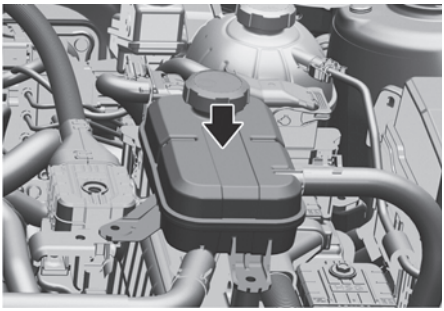
Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

Engine coolant



Inverter coolant



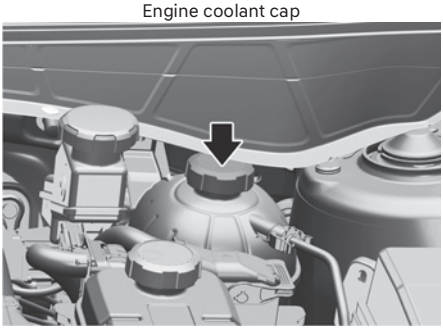
Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

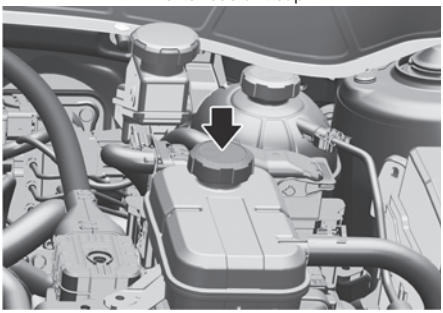
- Engine coolant / Inverter coolant for HEV
  - If the coolant level is low, add the selected anti-freeze according to the proper coolant mix ratio to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill.
- Inverter coolant for PHEV
  - If the inverter coolant level for the PHEV is low, we recommend that it be refilled by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer/service partner.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

Engine coolant cap



Inverter coolant cap



⚠ WARNING

Inverter coolant for PHEV

Adding other cooling substances or water might lead to inverter cooling system degradation or even failure.

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning to remove it.

i Information

The engine coolant and/or inverter coolant level is influenced by the hybrid system temperature. Before checking or refilling the engine coolant and/or inverter coolant, turn the hybrid vehicle off.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate until you disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or the battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).

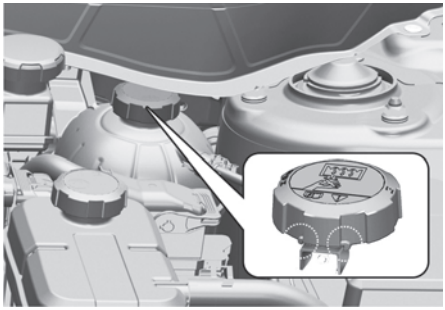
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

Engine compartment front view



1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight In front.



2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

i Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that coolant be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt

Checking the hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt

We recommend that you have the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt inspected or replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

When the HSG belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt.

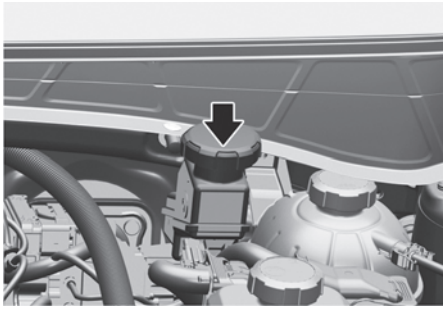
Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Turn the vehicle off while you inspect the engine or Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt. Otherwise it may result in serious injury.
- Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the brake system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let brake fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

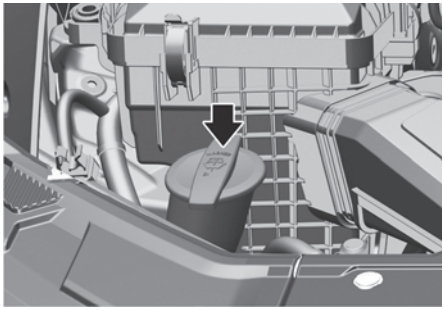
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake/clutch fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

***i* Information**

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 2).

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

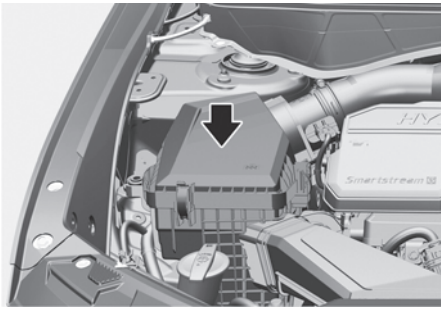
⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

Air cleaner

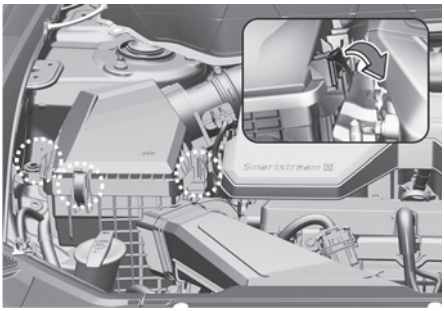
Filter replacement



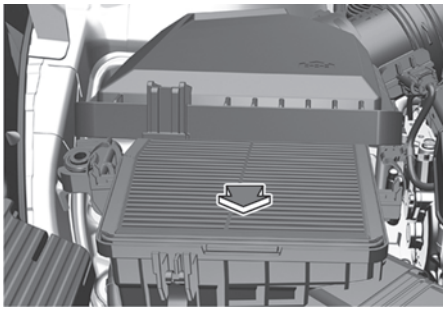
Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

i Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the air cleaner filter more often than the usual recommended intervals (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe" section in this chapter).

NOTICE

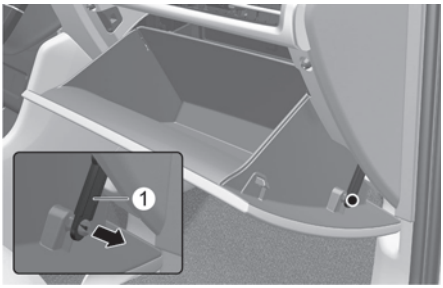
- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cabin air filter

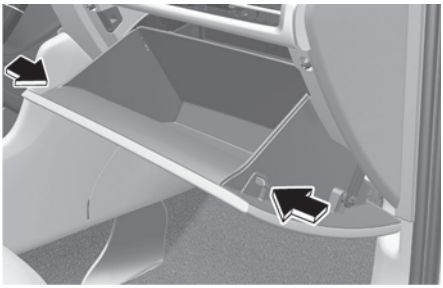
Filter inspection

The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement



1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).



2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



3. Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.
4. Pull out the cover.
5. Replace the cabin air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and increase effectiveness.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Information

Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

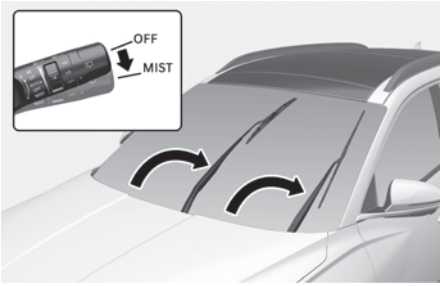
NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

NOTICE

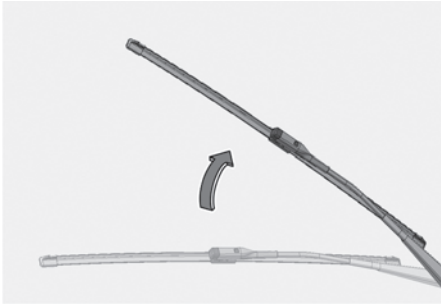
- In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

Front windshield wiper service positions

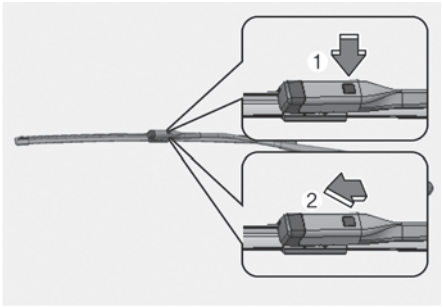


This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST (or down to the 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.



1. Raise the wiper arm.

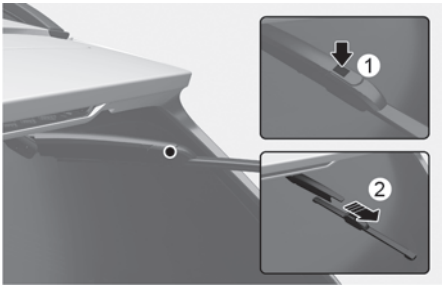


2. Press the stopper (1) on the wiper arm and slide the blade assembly up (2) and remove it.
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

Rear window wiper blade replacement



1. Within 20 seconds after the vehicle is turned off, push up the wiper switch to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the lowest position.
2. Raise the wiper arm.



3. Lift off the wiper arm by pressing the blade home (1).
4. Install the new blade assembly. Once the replacement is completed, the wiper arm will return to the original position once you operate the wiper one time.

Battery (plug-in hybrid vehicle)

if equipped

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

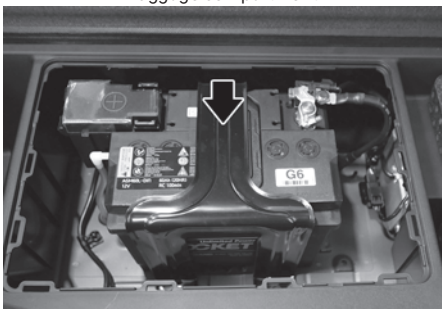
- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.

NOTICE

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

For best battery service

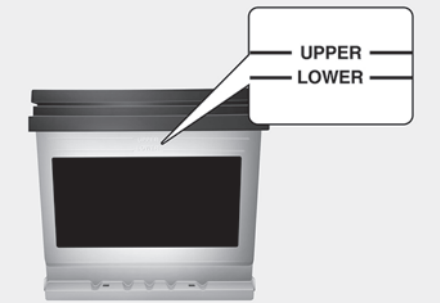
Luggage compartment



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

i Information

For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

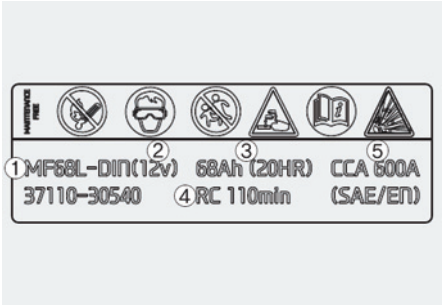
Be careful not to spill distilled (or demineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

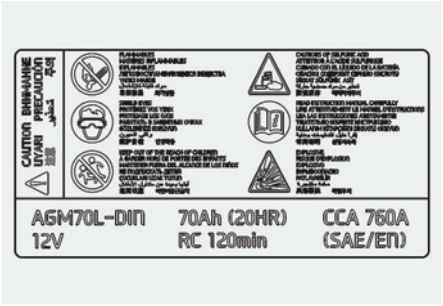
If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

Battery capacity label

Type A



Type B



1. MF68L-DIN : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12 V : The nominal voltage
3. 68Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 110min : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
5. 600A : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.

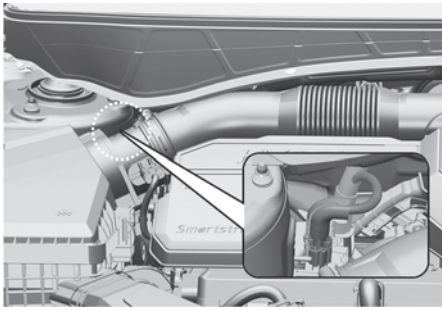
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Hybrid vehicle

The 12 V auxiliary battery of the vehicle is integrated within the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery is located under the 2nd row seat cushion.

For battery related servicing, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

12 V auxiliary battery connector



Disconnect the 12 V auxiliary battery connector located inside the engine room compartment to shut down the power of the 12 V auxiliary battery.

Connect the 12 V auxiliary battery connector again after the battery related maintenance is finished.

⚠ CAUTION

- The efficiency of the battery decreases during low temperature. If the vehicle is not used for the extended period of time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.
- Always keep the battery charged to the full capacity. The battery case may damage due to freezing if the battery capacity is low.
- Do not install unauthorized electrical devices (e.g. lights, dashcam, etc.) to a vehicle. It may discharge the battery.

NOTICE

AGM battery (if equipped)

- Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See "Jump Starting" in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle) has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (see chapter 5)
- Sunroof (see chapter 5)
- Trip computer (see chapter 5)
- Climate control system (see chapter 5)
- Driver position memory system (see chapter 5)
- Clock (see chapter 5)
- Infotainment system (see infotainment system manual)

Tires and wheels

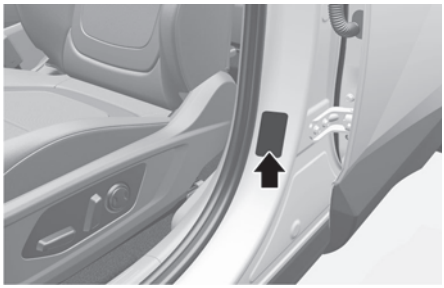
⚠ WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- ALWAYS replace tires with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 9.

⚠ WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

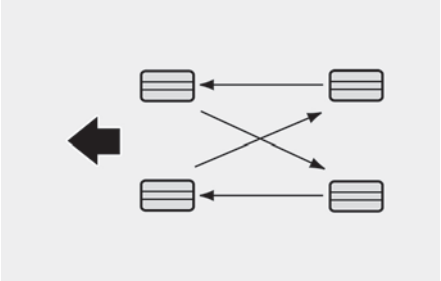
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf.m [79~94 lbf.ft]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

i Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

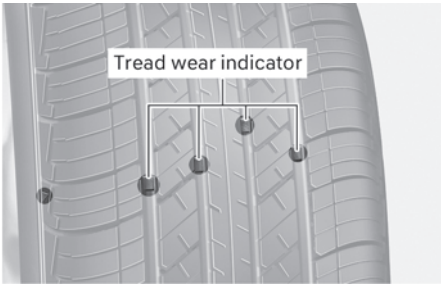
In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.

- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Compact spare tire replacement

if equipped

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

⚠ WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

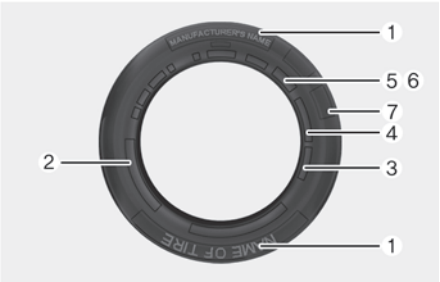
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

235/55R18 240V

235 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

240 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

V - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5J X 18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1524 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2024.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tires

If equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

⚠ CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tire are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

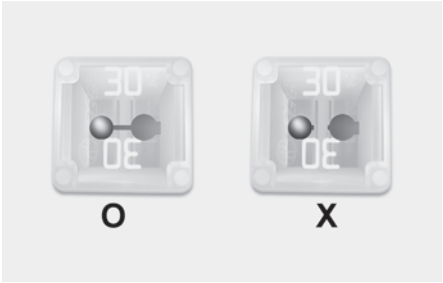
- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.
- When there is an impact on a tire, we recommend to have the tire inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a tire specialist.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 mi.) to prevent tire damage.
- It is difficult to recognize a tire damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tire damage, check and replace the tire to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tire is damaged while driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tire information is specified on the tire side wall.

Fuses

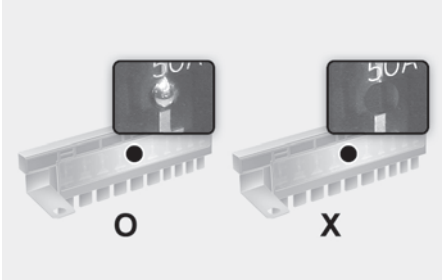
Blade type



Cartridge type



Multi type



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle). Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

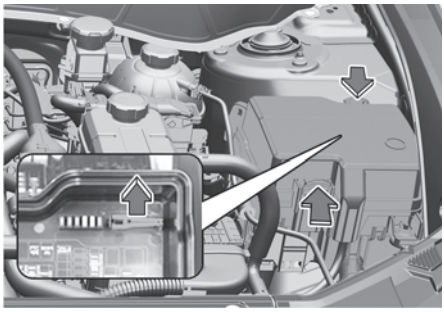
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



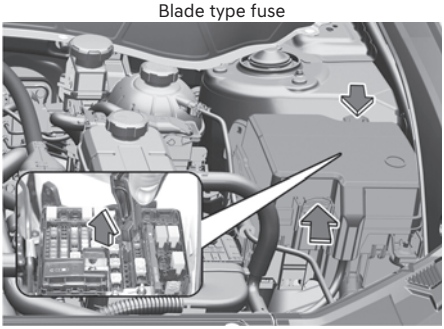
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

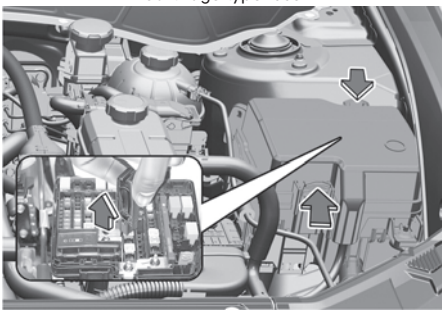
If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade type fuse



Cartridge type fuse



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.

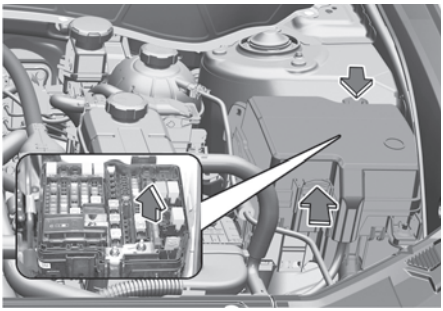
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely

install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

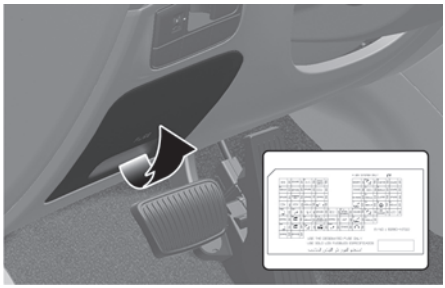
Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

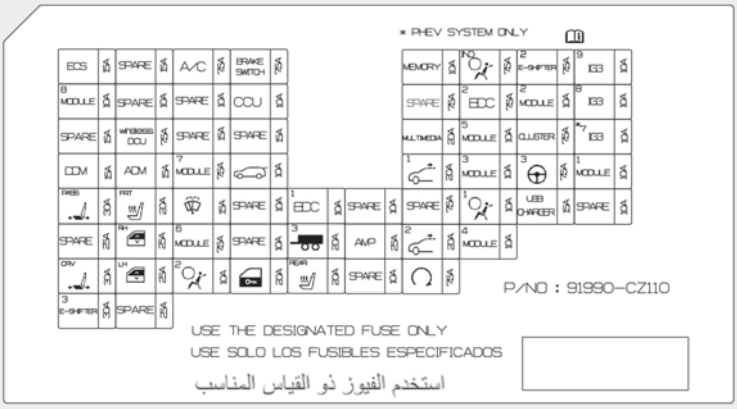
Instrument panel fuse panel (Hybrid vehicle/Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



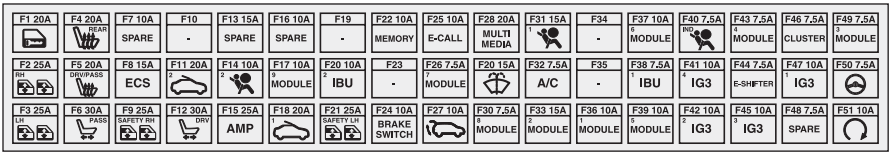
Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.


* PHEV SYSTEM ONLY
ECS
SPARE
A/C
BRAKE SWITCH
MODULE
SPARE
CCU
SPARE
SPARE
SPARE
CDM
ADM
MODULE
SPARE
EDC
SPARE
SPARE
SPARE
AMP
MODULE
SPARE
E-SHIFTER
SPARE
MEMORY
SPARE
EDC
MULTIMEDIA
MODULE
CLUSTER
MODULE
MODULE
MODULE

Instrument panel fuse panel

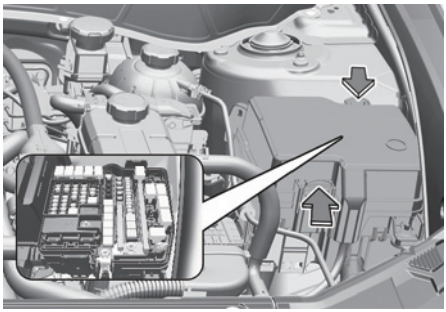


NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F01	DR Lock	20A	Dead Lock Relay, Data Link Connector, Door Unlock/Lock Relay
F02	P/WDW RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD)
F03	P/WDW LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD)
F04	Seat Warmer (RR)	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
F05	Seat Warmer (DR/PS)	20A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
F06	P/Seat(PS)	30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Seat Relay Unit
F08	ECS	15A	ECS Unit
F09	Safety Window RH	25A	Driver(LHD)/Passenger(RHD) Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH
F11	Sunroof2	20A	Sunroof Control Unit (Blind)
F12	P/Seat(DR)	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver IMS Control Module
F14	A/BAG2	10A	SRS Control Module
F15	AMP	25A	AMP
F17	Module9	10A	"Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Crash Pad Switch, Hazard Switch, UIP SensorUIP Siren, Data Link Connector, Rain Sensor"
F18	Sunroof1	20A	Sunroof Control Unit (Glass)
F20	IBU2	10A	IBU, Ignition Switch

NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F21	Safety Window LH	25A	Driver(RHD)/Passenger(LHD) Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH
F22	MEMORY	10A	Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay, ROA Sensor, Driver IMS Control Module, Power Tailgate Unit, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, A/C Control Module, Console Mood Lamp, Instrument Cluster, Mood Lamp Unit, A/C Control Switch, Crash Pad Mood Lamp
F24	Brake Switch	10A	IBU, Stop Light Switch
F25	E-Call	10A	E-Call Unit
F26	Module7	7.5A	IBU
F27	PTG	10A	Tailgate Relay
F28	Multi Media	20A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
F29	Washer	15A	Multifunction Switch
F30	Module8	7.5A	Front/Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
F31	A/BAG1	15A	SRS Control Module
F32	A/C	7.5A	Electronic A/C Compressor, Front/Rear A/C Control Switch A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (RLY.10, RLY.13)
F33	Module2	15A	Front USB Charge Connector, Rear USB Charge Connector
F36	Module1	10A	E-Call Unit, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, AMP, Audio Keyboard, A/V & Navigation Keyboard, IBU, BMS, ADAS Parking ECU, Power Outside Mirror Switch
F37	Module6	10A	Front Console Switch, EPB Switch
F38	IBU1	7.5A	IBU

NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F39	Module5	10A	Front/Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, E-Call Unit, AMP, Driver IMS Control Module, Front/Rear A/C Control Switch, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Wireless Charger Unit, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Data Link Connector, A/C Control Module, Heat Light LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror
F40	A/BAG IND.	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Overhead Console Lamp
F41	IG3 4	10A	HPCU
F42	IG3 2	10A	Electronic Water Pump (HEV)
F43	Module4	7.5A	Front View Camera, IBU, 4WD ECM, VESS Unit, Crash Pad Switch, ECS Unit, ADAS Parking ECU
F44	E-Shifter	7.5A	Electronic Shift Switch, SCU
F45	IG3 3	10A	BMS, E/R Junction Block (RLY.2)
F46	Cluster	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
F47	IG3 1	10A	-
F49	Module3	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Overhead Console Lamp, Multifunction Switch (R-MDPS)
F50	MDPS *1	7.5A	MDPS Unit (Column Type)
F51	START	10A	Burglar Alarm Relay, IBU, HPCU

Engine compartment fuse panel (Hybrid vehicle/Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

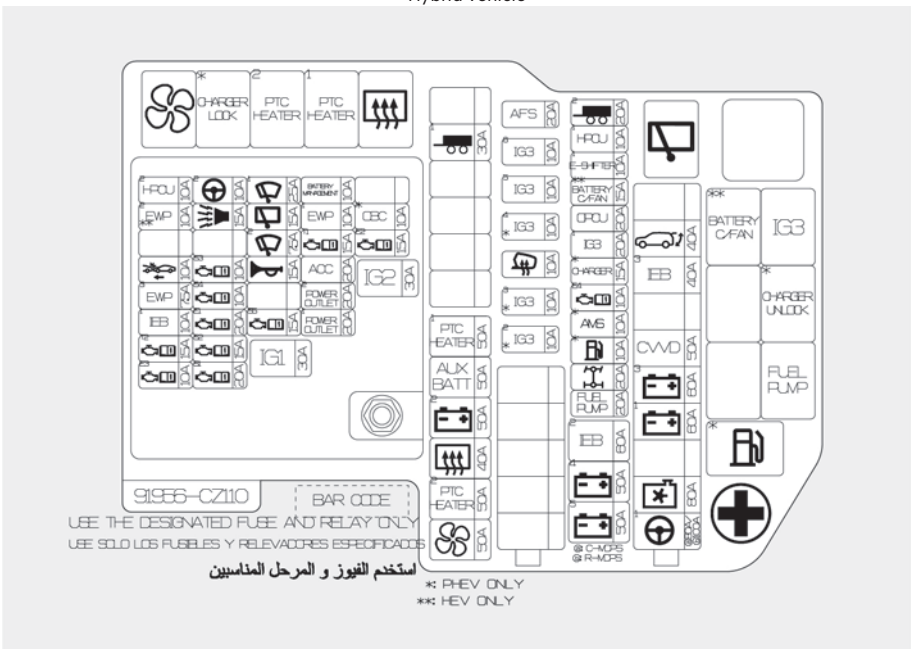


Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

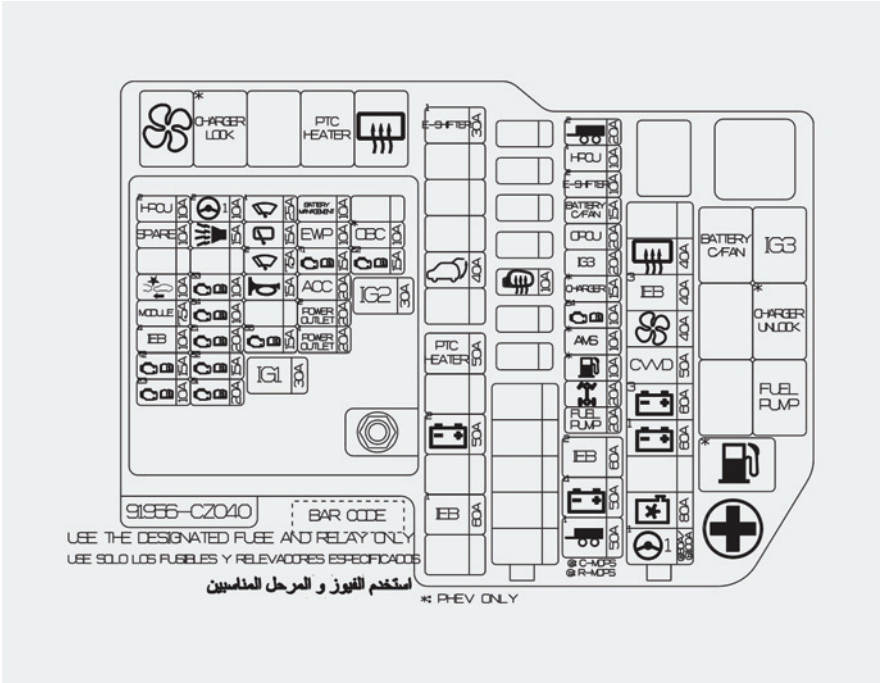
i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

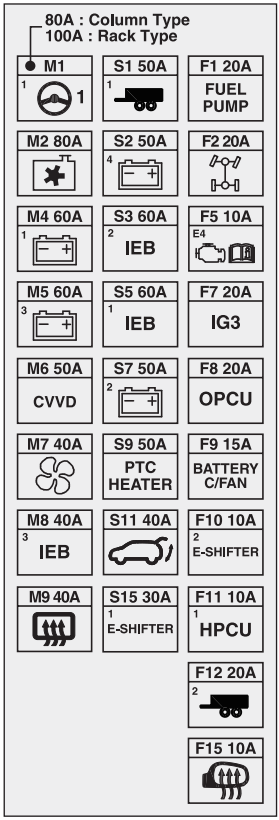
Hybrid vehicle



Plug-in hybrid vehicle



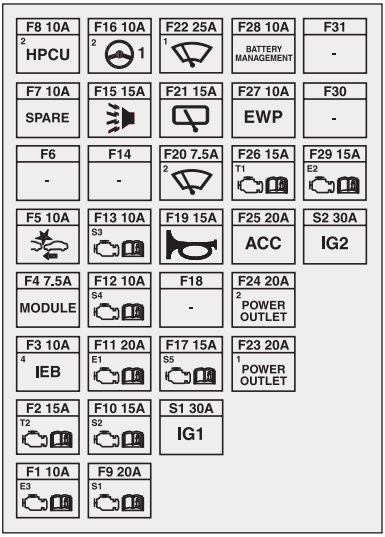
Engine compartment fuse panel



NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
M01	MDPS *1	80A/100A	MDPS Unit (Column Type-80A) / MDPS Unit (Rack Type-100A)
M02	C/FAN	80A	Cooling Fan Motor
M04	B+1	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS01, IPS02, IPS03, IPS04, IPS05)
M05	B+3	60A	ICU Junction Block (Power Window Main Relay, Fuse : F2, F3, F5, F6, F8, F9, F11, F12, F18, F15)
M06	CVVD	50A	CVVD Actuator
M07	Bower	40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.10)

NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
M08	IEB3	40A	IEB Unit
M09	Rear Defogger	40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.14)
S01	Trailer1	50A	Trailer Connector Unit
S02	B+4	50A	ICU Junction Block (Long Term Load Latch Relay, Fuse : F1, F4, F14, F17, F20, F21, F24, F27)
S03	IEB2	60A	IEB Unit
S05	IEB1	60A	IEB Unit
S07	B+2	50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS06, IPS07, IPS08, IPS10, IPS11)
S09	PTC Heater	50A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.13)
S11	PTG	40A	Power Tailgate Unit
S15	E-Shifter1	30A	SCU
F01	Fuel Pump	20A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.7)
F02	4WD	20A	4WD ECM
F05	ECU4	10A	ECM
F07	IG3	20A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.3)
F08	OPCU	20A	OPU
F09	BATT C/FAN	15A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.2)
F10	E-Shifter2	10A	SCU, Electronic Shift Switch (SBW)
F11	HPCU1	10A	HPCU
F12	Trailer2	20A	Trailer Connector Unit
F15	RR HTD	10A	Driver Power Outside Mirror, Passenger Power Outside Mirror

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB block)



NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
S01	IG1	30A	PCB Block (PDM(IG1) Relay)
S02	IG2	30A	PCB Block (PDM(IG2) Relay)
F01	ECU3	10A	CVVD Actuator, ECM
F02	TCU2	15A	TCM, OPU
F03	IEB4	10A	IEB Unit
F04	Module	7.5A	Electronic Water Pump (Engine)
F05	AEB	10A	Front Radar
F07	EWP1	10A	-
F08	HPCU2	10A	HPCU
F09	Sensor1	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4
F10	Sensor2	15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
F11	ECU1	20A	ECM
F12	Sensor4	10A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.7)

NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F13	Sensor3	10A	Oil Control Valve #1~#2, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Oil Pump, Cooling Fan Motor
F15	B/Horn	15A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
F16	MDPS2 *1	10A	MDPS Unit (Rack Type)
F17	Sensor5	15A	Active Purge Pump
F19	Horn	15A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
F20	Wiper(FR)2	7.5A	IBU
F21	Wiper(RR)	15A	ICU Junction Block (Rear Wiper Relay)
F22	Wiper(FR)1	25A	PCB Block (Front Wiper(Low) Relay), Front Wiper Motor
F23	P/Outlet1	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
F24	P/Outlet2	20A	Front Power Outlet
F25	ACC	20A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse : F33, F36)
F26	TCU1	15A	TCM
F27	EWP	10A	Electronic Water Pump (Engine)
F28	BMS	10A	BMS
F29	ECU2	15A	ECM
F30	OBC	10A	-

*1 MDPS Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

Light bulbs

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

i Information

Headlight desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the light inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the light, it will be removed after driving with the headlight on. The removable level may differ depending on light size, light position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the light goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

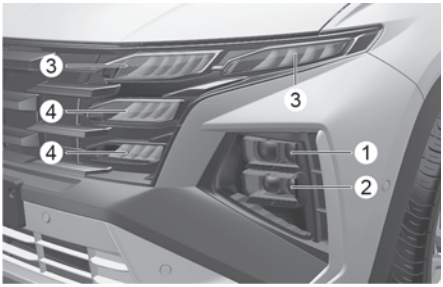
The headlight aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled.

Information

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlights are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlights in a country with opposite traffic direction.

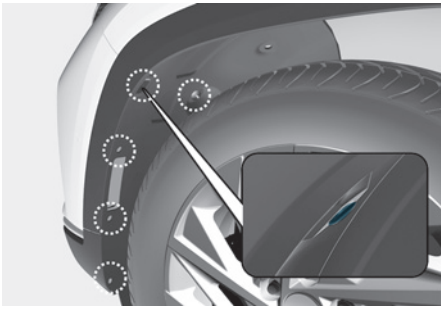
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement



(1) Headlight (Low)
(2) Headlight (High)
(3) Daytime running light/Position light/Turn signal light
(4) Daytime running light/Position light

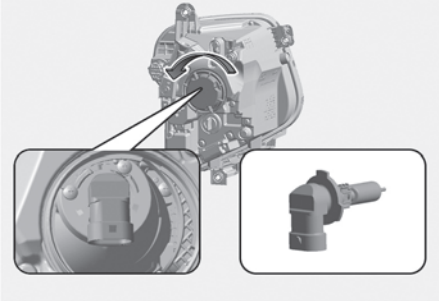
Headlight / Turn signal light

1. Engage the parking brake and disconnect the negative battery cable.

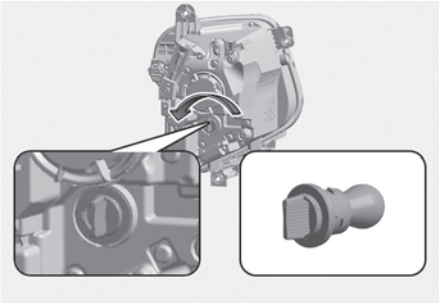


2. Remove wheel guard clips (under the front bumper : 6 pieces).

Headlight



Turn signal light



3. Push the wheel guard aside and remove the bulb socket by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the wheel guard in the reverse order.

Daytime running light, position light (LED)

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lights cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lights has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

lights

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lights cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lights has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlight aiming (for Europe)

Type A



Type B

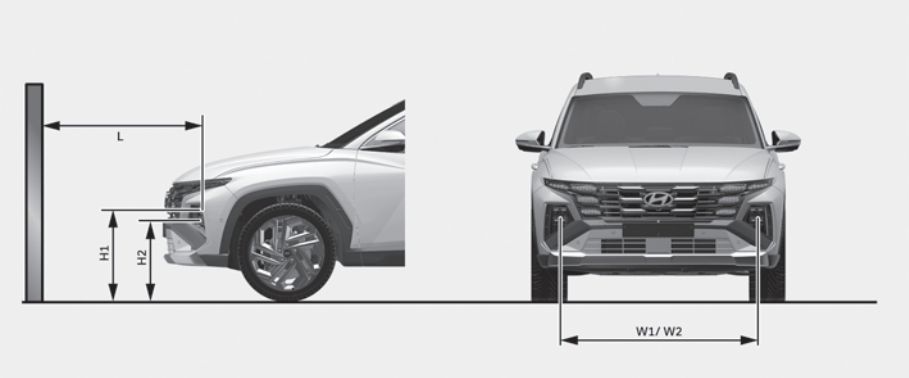


1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective headlight centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of headlights) on the screen.
4. With the headlight and battery in normal condition, aim the headlights so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam and high beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

   To aim the low beam and high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

LED light

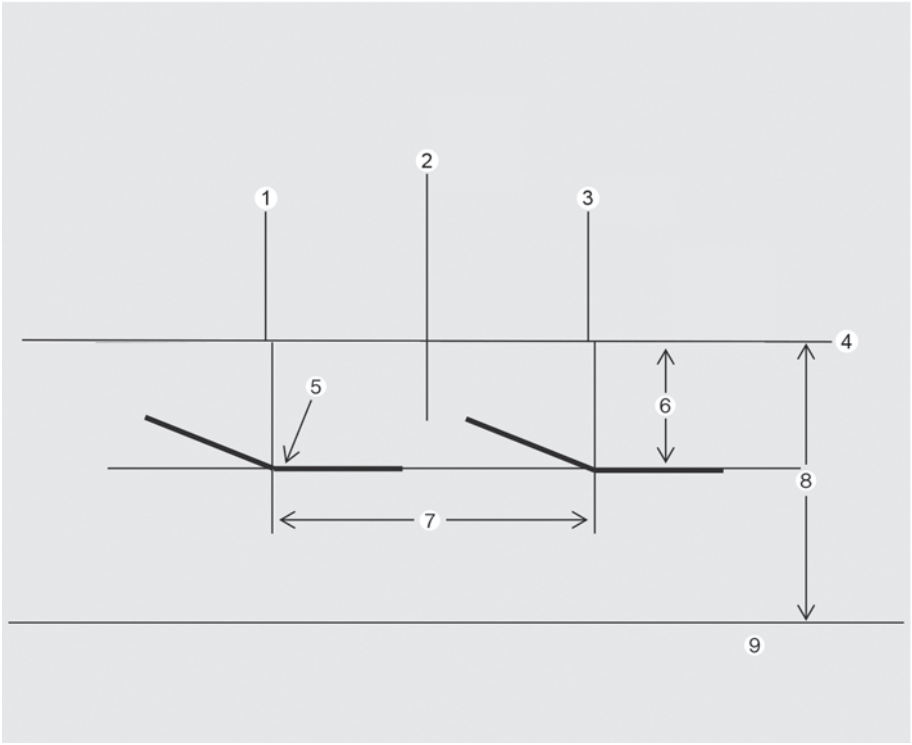


H1 : Height between the head light bulb center and ground (Low beam)
H2 : Height between the head light bulb center and ground (High beam)
W1 : Distance between the two head light bulbs centers (Low beam)
W2 : Distance between the two head light bulbs centers (High beam)

Vehicle condition	Light type	HI	H2	W/W2
Without driver mm (in.)	HALOGEN Bi-Function	664 (26.14)	664 (26.14)	1436 (56.54)
	LED MFR.	660 (25.98)	589 (23.19)	1434 (56.46)
With driver mm (in.)	HALOGEN Bi-Function	657 (25.87)	657 (25.87)	1436 (56.54)
	LED MFR.	683 (26.89)	582 (22.91)	1434 (56.46)

Headlight low beam (RHD side)

Based on 10m screen



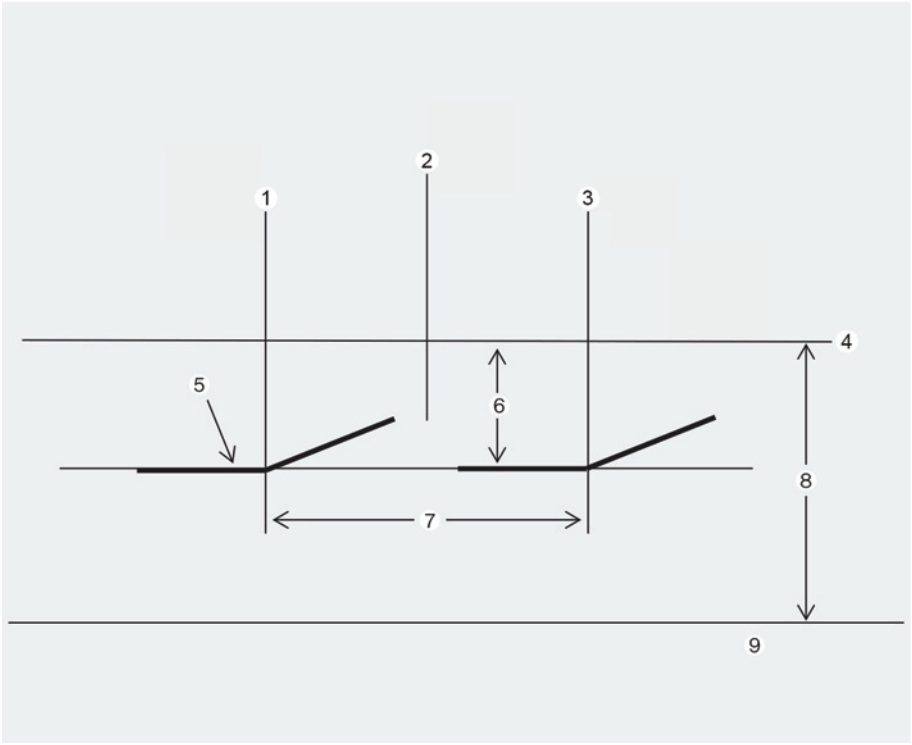
(1) Vertical line of the left headlight bulb center
(2) Car axis
(3) Vertical line of the right headlight bulb center
(4) Horizontal line of headlight bulb center
(5) Cut-off line
(6) 100
(7) W1 (Low beam)
(8) H1 (Low beam)
(9) Ground

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlight leveling device is equipped, adjust the headlight leveling device switch to "0".

* The high beam is aimed simultaneously when aiming the low beam.

Headlight low beam (LHD side)

Based on 10m screen

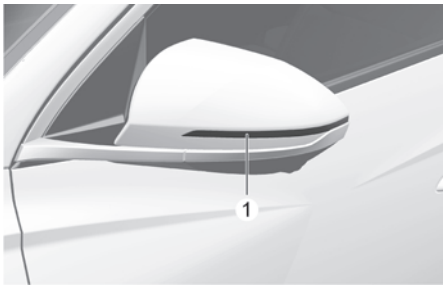


(1) Vertical line of the left headlight bulb center
(2) Car axis
(3) Vertical line of the right headlight bulb center
(4) Horizontal line of headlight bulb center
(5) Cut-off line
(6) 100
(7) W1 (Low beam)
(8) H1 (Low beam)
(9) Ground

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlight leveling device is equipped, adjust the headlight leveling device switch to "0".

* The high beam is aimed simultaneously when aiming the low beam.

Side repeater light replacement



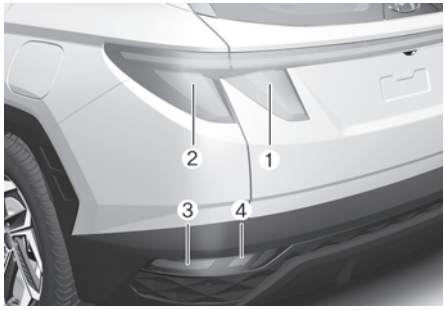
If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lights cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lights has to be replaced with the unit.

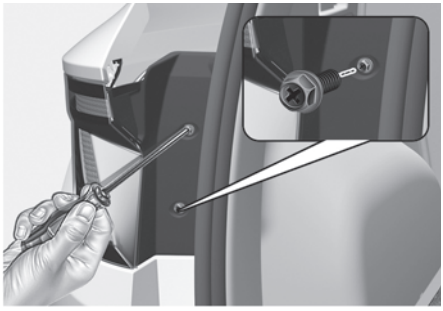
A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear combination light replacement

Type A

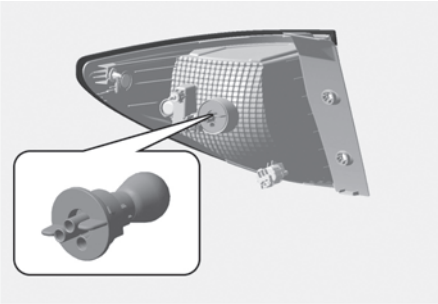


(1) Tail light
(2) Tail/Stop light
(3) Turn signal light
(4) Backup light (if equipped) or Fog light (if equipped)

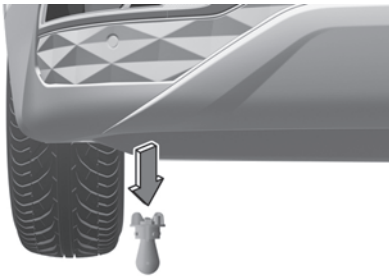


Stop/Tail light (Outside)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

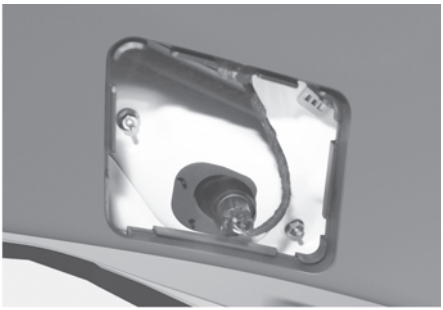


6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



Tail light (Inside)

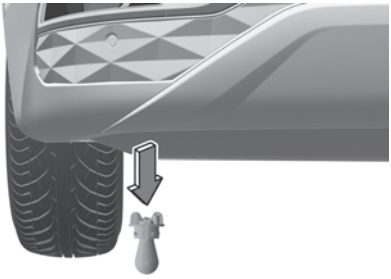
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

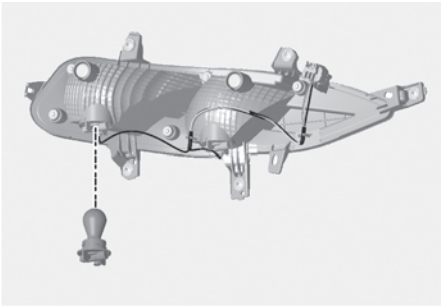
Turn signal light, Rear fog light, Back-up light

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.

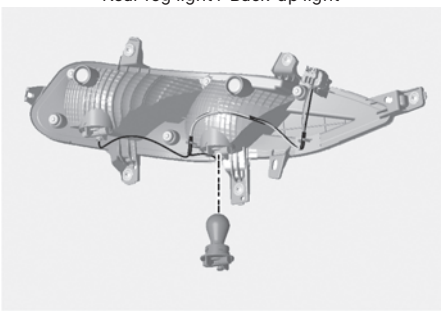


2. Loosen the retaining clips under the bumper and screws on the wheel house trim.
3. Prey trim under the bumper toward the vehicle.

Turn signal light

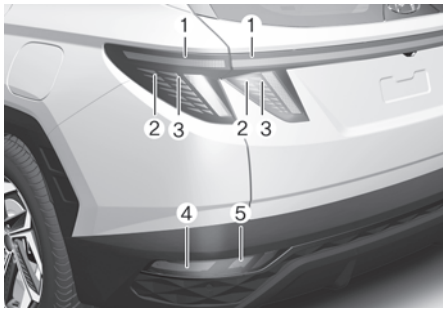


Rear fog light / Back-up light



4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Type B



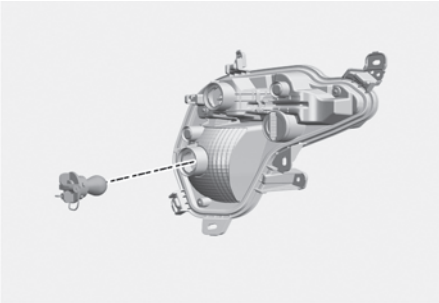
(1) Tail light
(2) Tail/Stop light
(3) Stop light
(4) Turn signal light
(5) Backup light (if equipped) or Fog light (if equipped)

Tail/Stop light, Tail light

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lights cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lights has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



Rear fog light

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Loosen the retaining clips under the bumper and screws on the wheel house trim.
3. Prey trim under the bumper toward the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

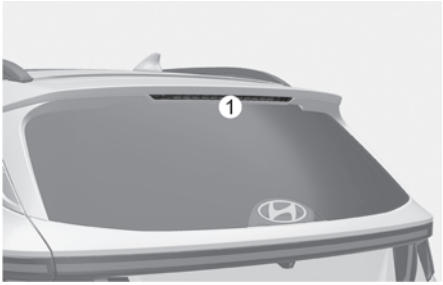
Tail/Stop light, Tail light, Turn signal light, Backup light

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lights cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lights has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

High mounted stop light replacement

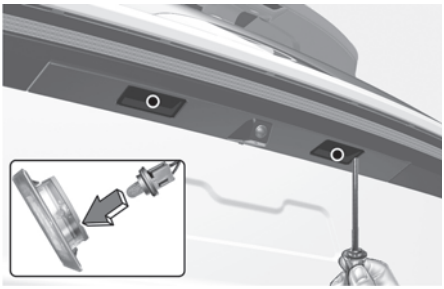


If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lights cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lights has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate light replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

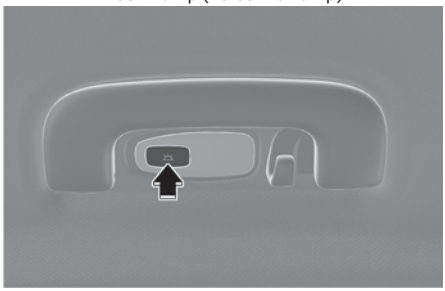
Interior light replacement

Map/Personal lamp (LED)

Map lamp (LED type)



Room lamp (Personnal lamp)



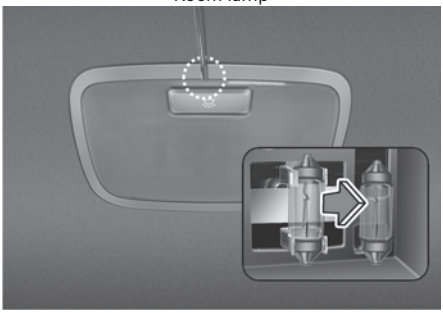
If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

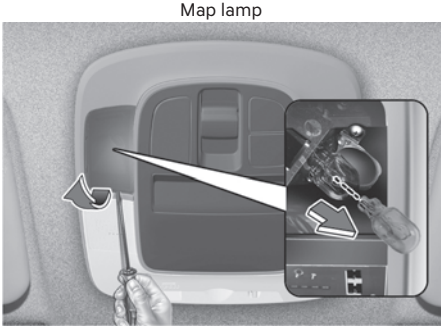
A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Map lamp, Room lamp, Sunvisor lamp and Luggage compartment lamp (Bulb type)

Room lamp



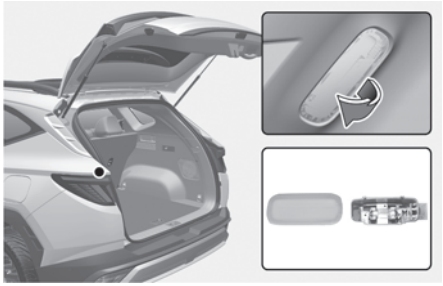
Map lamp



Sunvisor lamp



Luggage compartment lamp



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

Appearance care

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, light or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
- Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- To prevent damage to the charging door, make sure to close and lock the vehicle doors when washing (high-pressure washing, automatic car washing, etc.) the vehicle.

NOTICE



- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather

If equipped

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic converter are very hot during and immediately after the engine has been running. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

  Also, Do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device. To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the hybrid system off and descending steep grades in gear with the hybrid system off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

  Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)

if equipped

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF light () will illuminate.

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) Light stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine rpm 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF light starts to blink or the warning message "Check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF light blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

Gasoline Fuel

(if equipped with GPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode

If the engine needs to be kept running while the vehicle is stopped to inspect emission gas or perform vehicle maintenance, follow below procedure to enter forced engine activation mode.

1. Place the shift button in P (Park) position with the vehicle stopped. Engage the parking brake. Then, follow the steps (1) to (5).

   Below steps from (1) to (5) must be completed within 60 sec. If not, the process is reset and you must start again from step (1).

(1) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Vehicles equipped with the smart key, press the Engine Start/Stop button twice without depressing the brake pedal.

(2) Place the shift button in P (Park) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.

(3) Place the shift button in N (Neutral) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.

(4) Place the shift button in P (Park) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.

(5) With the brake pedal depressed, start the engine, and maintain idling state.

(6) The engine remains in idle state and the forced engine activation mode is maintained even when the gear is shifted to a different position.

2. "" indicator on the instrument cluster blinks when the vehicle is in forced engine activation mode. Check the "" indicator blinking to ensure that the forced engine activation mode is correctly entered.

   The "" indicator continues blinking until the forced engine activation mode is cancelled. When the mode is cancelled the "" indicator will stop blinking.

3. To cancel the forced engine activation mode, turn the vehicle off.

Appendix

Vetrarakstur (Icelandic).....A-2
Akstur i snjo eða halku.....A-2
Barnabilstolar (CRS).....A-5

Vetrarakstur (Icelandic)

Akstur i þungri færð og vetrarveðri leiðir til aukins slits a okutækinu og skapar ymis vandamal. Hægt er að draga ur erfiðleikum sem fylgja vetrarakstri ef farið er að þessum raðleggingum:

Akstur i snjo eða halku

Við akstur i djupum snjo kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota vetrarhjolbarða eða setja keðjur a hjolbarðana. Reynist nauðsynlegt að nota vetrarhjolbarða þarf að velja hjolbarða af somu stærð og gerð og venjulegu hjolbarðarnir. Se það ekki gert getur það dregið ur oryggi og skert aksturseiginleika okutækisins.

Hraðakstur, skyndileg hroðun, nauðhemlun og krappar beygjur geta enn fremur falið i ser mikla hættu.

Þegar dregið er ur hraða er raðlegt að beita velarhemlun sem kostur er. Við nauðhemlun a snævi þoktum eða halum vegum getur okutækið hæglega runnið til. Nauðsynlegt er að halda hæfilegri fjarlægð a milli þins okutækis og okutækisins fyrir framan. Alltaf ætti að beita hemlinum mjuklega.

Hafa ber i huga að ef keðjur eru settar a hjolbarða fæst aukinn drifkraftur en það hindrar þo ekki að okutækið renni til hliðanna.

ATHUGIÐ

Notkun snjokeðja er ologleg i sumum rikjum. Kynnið ykkur gildandi landslog aður en keðjur eru settar upp.

Vetrarhjolbarðar

Ef vetrarhjolbarðar eru settir a okutækið þarf að gæta þess að nota þverofna hjolbarða af somu stærð og asþunga og upprunalegu hjolbarðarnir. Setjið vetrarhjolbarða a oll fjogur hjolin til að tryggja orugga styringu okutækisins við oll veðurskilyrði. Hafið i huga að a auðum vegi kunna vetrarhjolbarðar að hafa minna grip en hjolbarðarnir sem fylgdu okutækinu. Þvi þarf að aka af gætni, jafnvel a auðum vegum. Raðfærið ykkur við soluaðila hjolbarðanna um raðlagðan hamarkshraða.

⚠ Viðvörun

Stærðir vetrarhjolbarða

Vetrarhjolbarðar ættu að vera af somu stærð og gerð og hjolbarðarnir sem fylgdu okutækinu.

Misræmi a þvi getur dregið ur oryggi og skert aksturseiginleika okutækisins.

Aður en negldir hjolbarðar eru settir upp er rett að kynna ser reglugerðir um notkun slikra hjolbarða i viðkomandi landi, fylki eða sveitarfelagi.

Keðjur a hjolbarða

Gerð A



Hliðar þverofinna hjolbarða eru þynnri en a oðrum hjolborðum og sumar gerðir snjokeðja geta því valdið skemmdum a þeim. Þvi er raðlegt að nota vetrarhjolbarða fremur en keðjur, ef þess er kostur.

Setjið aldrei keðjur a hjolbarða okutækja sem buin eru alfelgum þar sem keðjurnar geta valdið skemmdum a felgunum. Ef ohjakvæmilegt reynist að nota keðjur skal nota virkeðjur sem eru innan við 15 mm a þykkt.

Abyrgðartrygging soluaðila okutækisins tekur ekki til skemmda sem orsakast af rangri notkun snjokeðja.

Aðeins skal setja keðjur a i porum og aðeins a framhjolbarðana. Hafa ber i huga að ef keðjur eru settar a hjolbarða fæst aukinn drifkraftur. Það hindrar þo ekki að okutækið renni til hliðanna.

Þegar notaðar eru snjokeðjur skal setja þau a hjolin sem eru með drifi eins og her er lyst.

Framhjoladrif: framhjolin

Fjorhjoladrif: oll fjogur hjolin. Ef ekki eru fjorar keðjur til staðar heldur einungis tvær er mælt með að nota þær a framhjolin.

⚠ VARÚÐ

- Gætið þess að snjokeðjurnar seu af þeirri stærð og gerð sem hæfir hjolborðunum. Notkun snjokeðja af rangri gerð getur valdið skemmdum a yfirbyggingu og fjoðrun okutækisins og kann að falla utan abyrgðartryggingar soluaðila okutækisins. Þa geta festikrokar keðjanna skemmst vegan nunings við ihluti okutækisins og snjokeðjurnar losnað af hjolbarðanum.
- Eftir um það bil 0,5-1 km akstur skal ævinlega skoða keðjurnar aftur til að tryggja að þær hafi verið settar upp a rettan og oruggan hatt. Herðið keðjurnar eða setjið þær aftur a ef þær hafa losnað.

Uppsetning a keðjum

Þegar keðjur eru settar a skal fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðanda og herða keðjurnar eins mikið og unnt er. Þegar keðjur hafa verið settar a skal aka hægt. Ef hljoð heyrist sem bendir til að keðjurnar seu i snertingu við yfirbyggingu eða undirvagn er rett að nema staðar og herða keðjurnar. Ef snerting virðist enn eiga ser stað skal hægja aksturinn þar til hljoðið þagnar. Takið keðjurnar niður um leið og komið er a rudda og snjolausa vegi.

⚠ Viðvörun

Uppsetning a keðjum

Þegar snjokeðjur eru settar upp skal leggja okutækinu a slettum fleti fjarri umferð. Kveikið a viðvorunarljosum okutækisins og setjið þrihyrningslaga viðvorunarskilti upp fyrir aftan okutækið, ef það er tiltækt. Hafið okutækið ævinlega i stoðuhemli og drepið a velinni aður en snjokeðjur eru settar upp.

⚠ Viðvörun

Keðjur a hjolbarða

- Notkun keðja getur skert aksturs-eiginleika okutækisins.
- Akið ekki hraðar en 30 km/klst. eða samkvæmt raðlogðum hamarkshraða framleiðanda keðjanna, hvort sem reynist lægra.
- Akið gætilega og sneiðið hja þustum, holum, kroppum beygjum og oðrum hættum a veginum, sem gætu valdið hristingi okutækisins.
- Forðist krappar beygjur eða læsta hemlun.

⚠ VARÚÐ

- Seu snjokeðjur af rangri stærð eða rangt upp settar geta þær valdið skemmdum a hemlalogn, fjoðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjolum okutækisins.
- Hvenær sem hljoð bendir til þess að keðjurnar slaist við okutækið skal stoðva akstur og herða keðjurnar.

Barnabilstolar (CRS)

Hentugleiki hverrar sætisstoðu fyrir ISOFIX barnabilstola samkvæmt ECE reglugerðum

(Upplysingar fyrir okutækjanotendur og framleiðendur barnabilstola)

- Ja: Hentar fyrir festingar þar til gerðrar flokkunar barnabilstola
- Nei: Hentar ekki fyrir festingar þar til gerðrar flokkunar barnabilstola
- "-" : A ekki við
- Taflan byggir a VM okutækjum. Fyrir utan farþegasætið fram i, gildir taflan fyrir HM okutæki.

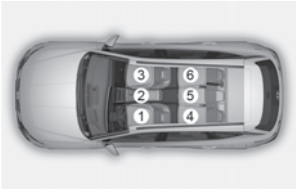
  Fyrir HM okutæki farþegasæti fram i, skaltu nota upplysingar fyrir sætisstoðu numer 3.

CRS flokkar		Sætisstoður						
		1	2	3		4	5	6
				Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Alhliða CRS með beltum	Minden meretcsoport	-	-	Nei	Ja1) (F,R)	Ja (F,R)	Ja (F,R)	Ja (F,R)
i-stærð CRS	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	Nei	Nei	Ja (F,R)	Nei	Ja (F,R)
Ungbarnabilstoll (ISOFIX hliðarvisandi CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	Nei	Nei	Nei	Nei	Nei
ISOFIX ungbarna* CRS (*: ISOFIX barna CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	-	Nei	Nei	Ja (R)	Nei	Ja (R)
ISOFIX barna CRS - litill	ISOFIX CRF : F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	Nei	Nei	Ja (F,R)	Nei	Ja (F,R)
ISOFIX-aðhaldsbunaður fyrir smaborn - stor* (*: ekki bilpuðar)	ISOFIX CRF : F3,R3	-	-	Nei	Nei	Ja (F,R)	Nei	Ja (F,R)
Sessa - smættaður breidd	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	Nei	Ja1)	Ja	Ja	Ja
Sessa - full breidd	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	Nei	Ja1)	Ja	Ja	Ja

F : Framvisandi

R : Afturvisandi

- Athugasemd 1) : Til að setja upp almennan aðhaldsbunað fyrir born ætti bak farþegasætis i 1. roð að vera i sem næst upprettri stoðu.

Numer sætis	Staða i okutækinu	Sætisstoður
1	Fram i til vinstri	
2	Fram i miðja	
3	Fram i til hægri	
4	2. roð til vinstri	
5	2. roð i miðju	
6	2. roð til hægri	

* Ef hofuðpuði i okutæki kemur i veg fyrir retta uppsetningu aðhaldsbunaðar fyrir born skal endurstilla hofuðpuða þess sætis eða fjarlægja hann alveg

* Setjið aldrei afturvisandi barnabilstol i farþegasætið fram i, nema slokkt se a loftpuðanum.

Raðlagður aðhaldsbunaður fyrir börn fyrir ökutæki samkvæmt reglugerðum SÞ (fyrir Evropu)

(Upplysingar um notkun fyrir notendur ökutækja og framleiðendur aðhaldsbunaðar fyrir börn)

Hopflokkur	Nafn	Framleiðandi	Tegund festingar	Samþykkisnumer ECE
Flokkur 0+ / I	BABY-SAFE 2 i-SIZE og BABY-SAFE i-SIZE BASE	Britax Romer	ISOFIX með stoðfæti, snyr aftur	R129/00 - E1 - 000008
Hopur I	Duo Plus	Britax Romer	ISOFIX og yfirreim	R44/04 - E1 - 04301133
Hopur II	KidFix2 R	Britax Romer	ISOFIX og belti ökutækis sem notar mjaðmarbeltisstyring u aðhaldsbunaðar fyrir börn	R44/04 - E1 - 04301304
Hopur III	Junior III	Graco	jármű biztonsagi ov	R44/04 - E11 - 03.44.164 R44/04 - E11 - 03.44.165

Upplysingar framleiðanda aðhaldsbunaðar fyrir börn (fyrir Evropu)

Britax : http://www.britax.com

Graco : http://www.gracobaby.com

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 5-6
Immobilizer system 5-11
Smart key 5-6
Advanced rear occupant alert (ROA) 5-31
Declaration of Conformity 5-34
System operation 5-31
System precautions 5-32
System setting 5-31
Air bag-supplemental restraint system 3-43
Additional safety precautions 3-61
Air bag warning labels 3-62
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 3-55
How does the air bags system operate? 3-51
SRS care 3-61
What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-54
Where are the air bags? 3-46
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-56
Air cleaner 9-37
Filter replacement 9-37
Air conditioner compressor label 2-37
Air conditioning system 2-30
Hybrid Electric Vehicle system 2-30
Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle system 2-30
Appearance care 9-79
Exterior care 9-79
Interior care 9-84
Automatic climate control system 5-96
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-97
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-99
System maintenance 5-105
Automatic transmission 6-9
Automatic transmission operation (Rotary gear shift dial type) 6-9
Cluster display message 6-14
Good driving practices 6-17
Paddle shifter (manual shift mode) 6-16
Parking 6-17

B

Battery (plug-in hybrid vehicle) 9-42
Before driving 6-4
Before entering the vehicle 6-4
Before starting 6-4
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-41
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-47
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-44
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-43

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 7-68
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 7-70
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 7-69
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 7-69
Brake fluid 9-36
Checking the brake fluid level 9-36
Braking system 6-29
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-38
Auto hold 6-35
Brake Assist System (BAS) 6-45
Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) 6-45
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-30
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 6-47
Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-31
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-40
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-44
Good braking practices 6-49
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-44
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) 6-46
Power-assist brakes 6-29
Trailer stability assist (TSA) 6-43
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-42
Bulb wattage 2-28

C

Cabin air filter 9-38
Filter inspection 9-38
Filter replacement 9-38
Center console overview-hybrid vehicle 2-9
Center console overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-21
Charging label 2-37
Charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-14
Checking basic information on charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-19
Checklist when charging does not start 1-35
Safety precautions for charging your plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-14
Using a portable charger (ICCB) 1-30
Using an AC charger 1-27
Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-32
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-34
Our recommendation:Children always in the rear 3-32
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-33
Climate control additional features 5-111
Air conditioning auto-drying 5-111
Auto defogging system 5-112
Auto dehumidify 5-113
Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat) 5-114
Recirculating air when entering a tunnel 5-114

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used 5-113
Sunroof inside air recirculation 5-113
Cluster display 4-36
Cluster display control 4-36
View modes 4-36
Coasting guide 6-19
Cruise Control (CC) 7-70
Cruise Control operation 7-70

D

Declaration of conformity 2-38, 7-152
Front radar 7-152
Rear corner radar 7-157
Dimensions 2-27
Door locks 5-26
Auto door lock/unlock features 5-29
Child-protector rear door locks 5-29
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-26
Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle 5-27
Rear occupant alert (ROA) 5-30
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD) 6-56
Selecting drive mode 6-56
Drive mode integrated control system (4WD) 6-58
Drive mode 6-58
Terrain mode 6-60
Driver assistance system notice 7-4
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-63
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 7-65
Driver Attention Warning operation 7-64
Driver Attention Warning settings 7-63
Driving your vehicle 1-36
Aux. battery saver+ (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 1-45
Cluster display messages 1-48
Energy flow 1-52
Green Zone Drive mode 1-56
Hybrid system gauge 1-40
Plug-in hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 1-42
Special features 1-38
Starting and stopping your vehicle 1-36
Warning and indicator lights 1-46

E

Electronic control suspension 6-56
System malfunction 6-56
Emergency commodity 8-35, 8-36
Fire extinguisher 8-35
First aid kit 8-35
Triangle reflector 8-36

Emission control system 9-86
1. Crankcase emission control system 9-87
2. Evaporative emission control system 9-87
3. Exhaust emission control system 9-87
Engine 2-27
Engine compartment 9-4
Engine compartment-hybrid vehicle 2-14
Engine compartment-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-26
Engine coolant/inverter coolant 9-31
Changing coolant 9-35
Checking the coolant level 9-31
Engine number 2-37
Engine oil 9-29
Checking the engine oil and filter 9-30
Checking the engine oil level 9-29
Engine Start/Stop button 6-5
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-27
Air cleaner filter 9-27
Air conditioning refrigerant 9-28
Automatic transmission fluid 9-28
Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors 9-28
Brake fluid 9-28
Brake hoses and lines 9-28
Cooling system 9-27
Drive shafts and boots 9-28
Engine coolant/inverter coolant 9-28
Engine oil and filter 9-27
Exhaust pipe and muffler 9-28
Fuel filter 9-27
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt 9-27
Parking brake 9-28
Propeller shaft 9-28
Spark plugs 9-27
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 9-28
Suspension mounting bolts 9-28
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap 9-27
Exterior features 5-125
Roof rack 5-125
Exterior lights 5-75
Battery saver function 5-78
Daytime Running Light (DRL) 5-80
Headlight delay/time-out function 5-80
Headlight leveling device 5-78
High beam operation 5-77
Lighting control 5-75
Rear fog light 5-78
Turn signals and lane change signals 5-77
Welcome system 5-81

Exterior overview (Front view)-hybrid vehicle 2-3
Exterior overview (Front view)-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-15
Exterior overview (Rear view)-hybrid vehicle 2-4
Exterior overview (Rear view)-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-16

F

Fingerprint authentication system 5-12
Fingerprint authentication system operation 5-13
Fingerprint authentication system settings 5-12
Limitations of the system 5-14
When purchasing a used vehicle 5-14
Foreword 1-3
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-4
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-9
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-5
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-17
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-26
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-7, 7-21
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-19
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-123
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations 7-126
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 7-124
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 7-123
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-128
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation 7-129
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings 7-128
Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-132
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) 6-50
Emergency precautions 6-54
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode 6-51, 6-53
Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-55
Fuel filler door (Hybrid vehicle) 5-65
Closing the fuel filler door 5-66
Opening the fuel filler door 5-65
Fuel filler door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 5-68
Closing the fuel filler door 5-69
Opening the fuel filler door 5-68
Fuel label 2-39
Gasoline engine 2-39
Fuel requirements 1-5
Fuses 9-54
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 9-55
Fuse/relay panel description 9-57
Instrument panel fuse replacement 9-55

G

Gross vehicle weight 2-31

H

Hazard warning flasher 8-3
Head-up display (HUD) 5-71
Head-up display information 5-71
Head-up display settings 5-71
Precautions while using the head-up display 5-72
High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-82
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations 5-84
High Beam Assist operation 5-83
High Beam Assist settings 5-83
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 7-97
Highway Driving Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-101
Highway Driving Assist operation 7-99
Highway Driving Assist settings 7-98
Hood 5-55
Closing the hood 5-56
Opening the hood 5-55
How to use this manual 1-3
Hybrid driving system 1-57
e-Handling (Electrically Assisted Handling Performance)/
e-EHA (Electrically Evasive Handling Assist) 1-57
e-Ride (Electrically-controlled Ride Comfort) 1-57
Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) system 1-10
Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-35
Checking the hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-35
Hyundai Digital Key 5-15
Digital key (Card key) 5-21
Digital key (smartphone) 5-15
Limitations of the system 5-25
Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance 5-25
HYUNDAI motor company 1-3

I

If the 12 V battery is discharged (hybrid vehicle) 8-5
Before jump starting 8-5
Jump starting 8-6
If the 12 V battery is discharged (plug-in hybrid vehicle) 8-8
Jump starting 8-8
If the engine overheats 8-11
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 8-17, 8-18, 8-22
EC declaration of conformity for jack 8-23
Jack and tools 8-17
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-24
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-26
How to adjust tire pressure 8-30
Introduction 8-24
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-25
Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat 8-27

Important safety precautions 3-2
Air bag hazards 3-2
Always wear your seat belt 3-2
Control your speed 3-3
Driver distraction 3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-3
Restrain all children 3-2
In case of an emergency while driving 8-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-3
If the engine stalls while driving 8-3
If you have a flat tire while driving 8-4
Infotainment system 5-126
Antenna 5-126
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 5-129
Infotainment system 5-127
Steering wheel remote controls 5-127
USB Port 5-128
Voice recognition 5-129
Instrument cluster-hybrid vehicle 4-2
Instrument cluster-plug-in hybrid vehicle 4-3
Cluster Display messages 4-28
Gauges and meters 4-4
Instrument cluster control 4-4
Transmission shift indicator 4-10
Warning and indicator lights 4-10
Integrated memory system 5-36
Easy access function 5-37
Recalling memory positions 5-36
Resetting the system 5-37
Storing memory positions 5-36
Intelligent Front-lighting System (IFS) 5-85
System malfunction and limitations 5-86
System operation 5-86
System settings 5-85
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe) 7-57
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-60
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 7-57, 7-59
Interior features 5-116
Ashtray 5-117
Cargo security screen 5-124
Clock 5-121
Coat hook 5-122
Cup holder 5-116
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-122
Luggage net holder 5-123
Power outlet 5-118
Side curtain 5-123
Sunvisor 5-117
USB charger 5-119
Wireless smart phone charging system 5-120

Interior lights 5-88
Glove box lamp 5-90
Interior light 5-88
Interior light Auto off 5-88
Luggage compartment lamp 5-90
Map lamp 5-89
Mood lighting 5-90
Rear lamps 5-89
Vanity mirror lamp 5-89
Interior overview-hybrid vehicle 2-5
Interior overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-17

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-93
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-96
Lane Following Assist operation 7-94
Lane Following Assist settings 7-93
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-34
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 7-38
Lane Keeping Assist operation 7-36
Lane Keeping Assist settings 7-35
Light bulbs 9-67
Headlight aiming (for Europe) 9-70
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement 9-68
High mounted stop light replacement 9-77
Interior light replacement 9-78
License plate light replacement 9-77
Rear combination light replacement 9-74
Side repeater light replacement 9-74
Load and speed capacity tires (for europe) 2-30
Luggage volume 2-32

M

Maintenance services 9-5
Owner maintenance precautions 9-5
Owner's responsibility 9-5
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-55
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 7-55
Mirrors 5-41
Inside rearview mirror 5-41
Outside rearview mirrors 5-43

N

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-88
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control 7-90
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 7-89
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 7-89

O

Open source software notice 2-44
Owner maintenance 9-6
Owner maintenance schedule 9-6

P

Pan-European eCall system (for Europe) 8-37
Information on data processing (for Europe) 8-40
Pan-European eCall system (for Europe) 8-41
Panorama sunroof 5-51
Automatic reversal 5-53
Power sunshade 5-52
Resetting the sunroof 5-54
Slide open/close 5-53
Sunroof open warning 5-55
Tilt open/close 5-52
Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) system 1-12
Power tailgate 5-58
Emergency tailgate safety release 5-63
Operating the power tailgate 5-60
Power tailgate operating conditions 5-58
Resetting the power tailgate 5-62
Setting the power tailgate 5-61
Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode 9-89

R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-114
Rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist malfunction and limitations 7-119
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-116
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-115
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-103
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-107
Rear View Monitor operation 7-105
Rear View Monitor settings 7-103
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-33
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-35
Refrigerant label 2-37
Regenerative braking system (paddle shifter) 6-20
Regenerative braking system full stop function (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 6-21
Regenerative braking system limitations 6-22
Using the regenerative braking system 6-20
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 7-141
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 7-148
Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 7-143
Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 7-142
Returning used vehicles (for Europe) 1-9

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist (PCA) 7-134
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-137
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-135
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist settings 7-134

S

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-51
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 7-53
Safe Exit Warning operation 7-52
Safe Exit Warning settings 7-51
Safety messages 1-4
Safety precautions for hybrid system 1-58
Countermeasures for accidents or fire 1-65
Hybrid battery cooling duct 1-63
Hybrid vehicle components 1-58
Service interlock connector 1-62
When the hybrid vehicle shuts off 1-64
Scheduled maintenance services 9-8
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions - for Mexico 9-25
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe, except Mexico 9-19
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe 9-13, 9-14
Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe, except Mexico 9-15, 9-16, 9-17, 9-18
Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe 9-9, 9-10, 9-11, 9-12
Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico 9-21
Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.) 9-22, 9-23, 9-24
Seat belts 3-22
Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-29
Care of seat belts 3-31
Seat belt restraint system 3-25
Seat belt safety precautions 3-22
Seat belt warning light 3-23
Seats 3-4
Air ventilation seat 3-21
Front seats 3-7
Headrest 3-15
Rear seats 3-12
Safety precautions 3-6
Seat warmers 3-19
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-74
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-83
Smart Cruise Control operation 7-75
Smart Cruise Control settings 7-74
Smart regeneration system 6-23
Front sensor 6-25
Pausing smart regeneration system 6-25
Precautions for smart regeneration system 6-26
Smart regeneration level settings 6-25
Smart regeneration system disabled 6-26
Smart regeneration system on/off 6-24
Smart regeneration system operating condition 6-24

Smart tailgate 5-63
Deactivating smart tailgate 5-64
Detecting area 5-65
Using smart tailgate 5-63
Special driving conditions 6-60
Driving at night 6-61
Driving in flooded areas 6-62
Driving in the rain 6-62
Hazardous driving conditions 6-60
Highway driving 6-62
Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-63
Rocking the vehicle 6-61
Smooth cornering 6-61
Steering wheel 5-38
Haptic warning/Steering wheel vibration warning 5-41
Heated steering wheel 5-39
Horn 5-40
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 5-38
Tilt/Telescopic steering 5-39
Steering wheel control overview-hybrid vehicle 2-13
Steering wheel control overview-plug-in hybrid vehicle 2-25
Storage compartment 5-115
Center console storage 5-115
Glove box 5-115
Luggage tray 5-116
Passenger seat open tray 5-116
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 7-107
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-113
Surround view monitor operation 7-109
Surround View Monitor settings 7-108

T

Tailgate 5-56
Closing the tailgate 5-57
Emergency tailgate safety release 5-58
Opening the tailgate 5-56
Theft-alarm system 5-35
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 8-12
Changing a tire with TPMS 8-16
Check tire pressure 8-13
Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale 8-14
Low tire pressure warning light 8-14
Tire pressure monitoring system 8-13
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 8-15
Tire specification and pressure label 2-36
Tires and wheels 2-29, 9-46
Check tire inflation pressure 9-48

Low aspect ratio tires 9-53
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-47
Tire care 9-47
Tire maintenance 9-50
Tire replacement 9-49
Tire rotation 9-48
Tire sidewall labeling 9-51
Tire traction 9-50
Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-49
Wheel replacement 9-50
Towing 8-31
Emergency towing 8-33
Removable towing hook 8-33
Towing service 8-31
Trailer towing (FOR EUROPE) 6-67
Driving with a trailer 6-71
If you decide to pull a trailer? 6-68
Maintenance when towing a trailer 6-74
Trailer towing equipment 6-70

U

UAE eCall system (for UAE) 8-45
Automatic accident reporting (for UAE) 8-51
eCall certification label 8-54
Information on data processing (for UAE) 8-48
UAE eCall system (for UAE) 8-50

V

Vehicle break-in process 1-8
Vehicle certification label 2-36
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders 1-9
Vehicle handling instructions 1-8
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 2-36
Vehicle modifications 1-8
Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 4-40
Setting your vehicle 4-40
Vehicle system OTA update 5-73
Approving software update 5-73
Downloading software 5-73
Preparing software update 5-73
Updating software 5-74
Vehicle weight 6-74
Overloading 6-75
Vetrarakstur (Icelandic) A-2
Akstur i snjo eða halku A-2
Barnabilstolar (CRS) A-5

W

Washer fluid 9-37
Checking the washer fluid level 9-37
Windows 5-46
Power windows 5-48
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-108
Automatic climate control system 5-108
Defogging logic 5-109
Rear window defroster 5-110
Winter driving 6-63
Snow or icy conditions 6-63
Winter precautions 6-65
Wiper blades 9-39
Battery capacity label 9-44
Battery recharging 9-44
Blade inspection 9-39
Blade replacement 9-40
For best battery service 9-43
Reset items 9-46
Wipers and washers 5-91
Front windshield washers 5-93
Front windshield wipers 5-92
Rear windshield wipers 5-94